About Carthage
Carthage is a four-year, liberal arts college affiliated with the Evangelical Lutheran Church in America. Located in Kenosha, Wis., a thriving city of 95,000, strategically situated midway between Chicago and Milwaukee, the College offers the bachelor of arts and master of education degrees. Carthage classes meet on the four-one-four academic calendar.

Founded in 1847 in Hillsboro, Ill., the College later moved to the state capital, Springfield, and moved again in 1870, at this time to the rural, west-central city of Carthage, where the College acquired its present name. In 1962, Carthage relocated to Kenosha, and launched an era of exciting growth. In the decades since that move, the College has progressed from a small school with fewer than 500 students and financial assets of less than $3 million, to an institution with an enrollment exceeding 2,200 full-time students and total assets exceeding $168 million. Similar achievements in curriculum development and faculty recruitment continue to advance the academic stature of the College.

Since moving to its new campus, Carthage blended the old with the new - distinguished academic heritage with modern educational facilities. Carthage offers the traditional aspects of a college experience and adds the benefits of a beautiful lakeside setting within an hour's travel time of two great metropolitan centers. The Kenosha location not only makes Carthage easily accessible, but also enables students to take advantage of the many cultural and social opportunities available in the "hub of the Midwest."

Mission and Goals
The College is committed to providing a strong foundation in the liberal arts for all its students, whatever their academic majors or career objectives. This foundation is a basis for cultivating free men and women. With this commitment and conviction, the College offers select, high-quality majors in career-oriented fields, in the disciplines of the arts, humanities, and sciences.

As a college of the Christian tradition affiliated with the Evangelical Lutheran Church in America (ELCA), Carthage seeks to provide opportunities for men and women to serve others in the world and in the church.

The College also encourages and supports expressions of diversity across the campus community. Working together, students, faculty, and staff create an inclusive learning environment in both curriculum and cocurricular activities. Only by experiencing and valuing diverse perspectives can students be prepared to live in an increasingly multicultural society and global community.

Carthage seeks to:
1. Transmit the human heritage in the arts, humanities, and sciences.
2. Offer programs of study that permit mastery of a significant body of knowledge and acquisition of appropriate research techniques.
3. Develop the communication skills of its students and provide a facility for critical and constructive thinking.
4. Foster a love of learning, an openness to diverse ideas, and a commitment to education as a lifelong process.
5. Provide opportunities for worship and proclamation of the Gospel.
6. Enhance awareness of the need to examine values in a Christian context and develop a personal philosophy and sense of vocation.
7. Prepare students for careers that offer opportunities for personal satisfaction and service to society.
8. Prepare students to be licensed as teachers in Wisconsin and other states.
9. Encourage active participation as informed and responsive citizens in seeking solutions to problems in the community, the nation, and the world.
10. Serve as an intellectual, aesthetic, and religious resource to the community and the church.

Religious Life
The College provides opportunities for students and faculty to explore and share faith perspectives. While the Christian faith is essential to the identity and heritage of Carthage, our Lutheran tradition also grants the freedom to examine other spiritual values and practices and to understand the wide diversity of religious choices available to students today.

Worship services are led by the Dean of Siebert Chapel and take place on Wednesday mornings and Sunday evenings. These services often include guest speakers and student music ensembles. Catholic Mass is led by area priests on Sunday evenings as coordinated by the Catholic campus minister. Other weekly chapel programs are scheduled on Monday and Friday mornings, and special events are presented at various times during the school year.

The CMC (Christian Ministry Council) helps coordinate the various religious life groups on campus which include: Carthage Undergrads Making Big Youth Activities (CUMBYA), the Gospel Messengers Choir, Catholic Fellowship, Habitat For Humanity, and Intervarsity Christian Fellowship. While each group has its own specific emphasis and mission, they often work together in sponsoring campus-wide events and special projects that reach out to our community.

The Dean of Siebert Chapel and the Catholic campus minister are here to serve the spiritual needs of the Carthage community, and they are available to all students and faculty regardless of denominational backgrounds or faith perspectives.

Chapel
The Carthage community sets aside 25 minutes on Mondays, Wednesdays, and Fridays, beginning at 10:30 a.m., for worship, dialogue, and meditation in the A. F. Siebert Chapel. This Chapel Series has three distinct themes. On Mondays, the students, faculty and staff are invited to lead discussions called Bridges To Peace. These conversations explore various concepts and visions of peace from the perspectives of faith, culture, academic discipline, and personal experience. On Wednesdays, the Dean of Siebert Chapel leads Morning Prayer, a celebration of Christ through preaching, liturgy, prayer, and song. On Fridays, the chapel offers an Invitation to Meditation and provides a safe space for introspection and prayer. This is a time of quiet reflection, and for many students it is an important resource for spiritual renewal.

On Sunday mornings, Lutheran Services of Holy Communion are scheduled regularly. On Sunday evenings, Roman Catholic students gather with local priests for Mass in Siebert Chapel.

The Dean of Siebert Chapel coordinates the Chapel Series by incorporating suggestions and participation from Carthage students, faculty, and staff in a variety of ways. While
attendance is voluntary, many within the college community make chapel time part of their regular routine. Chapel offers an opportunity to meet friends and form new friendships. The Chapel Series reflects the mission of Carthage to connect faith and life issues for the benefit of all.

**Academic Information Services**

Academic Information Services (AIS) combines the staff expertise and resources of the library, academic computing, and media services to provide a unified, holistic approach to the academic information needs of students and faculty. The purpose of AIS is to assist the College in producing more information-literate and technology-facile graduates. Workshops, tutors, in-class instruction, trained assistants, and help desk staff are available for those who need assistance.

**Hedberg Library**

Named for Donald Hedberg, a 1950 Carthage graduate, Hedberg Library is an "electronic teaching library" with the mission to support the educational program of the College and to provide students and faculty with the materials and services that they need to pursue their course assignments and research. Contained therein is a carefully selected collection of books, periodicals, video recordings, microforms, electronic databases, CDs, and various other materials. The growing book collection contains more than 125,000 print and 10,000 electronic volumes, and is accessed through the Innovative Millennium on-line catalog.

Full text access is provided to over 6,000 magazines and journals in either print or electronic format. Wireless laptops, camcorders and other audio and video equipment are available, along with ample group and individual study space.

The library is a member of WILS (Wisconsin Interlibrary Services), thus giving Carthage students and faculty access to the combined resources of virtually all the libraries in the state of Wisconsin. A staff of professional librarians and paraprofessional personnel provide reference, interlibrary loan, collection development, cataloging, circulation, and library instruction to the Carthage community.

The Hedberg Library Information Desk combines the library reference desk with the technology help desk and is available during library hours for those who need assistance with hardware, software, media, and library-related questions. Open 102 hours per week, the library has a generous loan policy. Students are encouraged to use the library's resources and make suggestions for important materials not currently owned.

**Academic Computing Services**

Carthage provides an extensive campus-wide network. All students, staff and faculty are issued a network user ID, allowing them to communicate by e-mail with each other both on- and off-campus. The campus network allows users to search the library catalog and databases, and to access the world wide web. Computer labs are located in academic buildings, providing more than 230 public access computers.

Many instructors utilize the Blackboard course management system to provide class resources electronically. The majority of courses are offered in media- and technology-enhanced electronic classrooms. Rooms in the residence halls have both wireless and direct Ethernet network access. Students interested in bringing their own computers should consult the Computer Services web page for options and requirements.

The Hedberg Library Information Desk combines the technology help desk with the library reference desk, and is available for those who need assistance with hardware, software, and library-related questions.

**Media Services**

Located in the Hedberg Library, Media Services attends to the academic multimedia needs of the Carthage community. Production and presentation resources, such as VCRs, DVD players, camcorders, data projectors, and digital cameras, are available to students and faculty for classroom use. Media Services also provides electronic classrooms, CD recording, video dubbing and editing, and two-way videoconferencing, each through Badgernet and ISDN. The Hedberg Library Information Desk combines media assistance with technology and library reference help. This service is available during library hours for those who need assistance with hardware, software, media and library-related questions.

**Accreditation**

Carthage has been accredited by the North Central Association of Colleges and Schools since 1916, when the association became the primary accrediting agency for schools in the Midwest. (Higher Learning Commission, North Central Association of Colleges and Schools, 30 North LaSalle St., Suite 2400, Chicago 60602-2504, 1-800-621-7440.) Business degree programs are accredited by the International Assembly for Collegiate Business Education. Additional accreditation or approval has been granted by such agencies as the Wisconsin Department of Public Instruction, the National Association of Schools of Music, the American Chemical Society, and other state departments of public instruction. Accreditation is also granted by the Commission on Accreditation of Athletic Training Education (CAATE).

The undergraduate major in social work prepares students for beginning professional social work practice and is fully accredited by the Council on Social Work Education. The teacher education programs for positions in elementary/middle, secondary, and physical education are fully certified by the state of Wisconsin.

In addition to accreditation, Carthage maintains membership in the American Council on Education, Association of American Colleges, American Association of Colleges for Teacher Education, Wisconsin Association of Independent Colleges and Universities, American Association of College and University Summer Sessions, American Association of College Registrars and Admissions Officers, Association of College Admission Counselors, the American Association of University Professors, and the National Association of Student Financial Aid Administrators. Carthage is approved by the American Association of University Women.

**The Undergraduate Degree**

The course of study offers sound academic preparation for advanced studies in graduate or professional schools, and for a variety of careers in business, industry, science, education, sports, music, and full-time Christian service. Similarly, the undergraduate program prepares students for medicine, engineering, government, law, social service, and theology.

Students interested in health professions focus on prerequisites for admission to particular professional schools. The following courses are prerequisites for most medical programs: one year of biology, one year of general chemistry, one year of organic chemistry, and one year of physics. Students need to become familiar with the additional prerequisites of the particular school or program to which they plan to apply.

Students may prepare for government service through a variety of majors from business administration to chemistry, economics, foreign language, geography, history, mathematics, political science, public
management, physics, social science, and sociology.

Pre-law and pre-seminary students may concentrate their studies in a discipline of their choosing. While most pre-law students major in political science or history, law schools accept students with majors in other areas. Carthage recommends that in addition to courses in their major, students take expository composition, accounting, American government, American history, Constitutional law, economics, ethics, legal theory, logic, psychology and statistics. While most pre-seminary students major in religion, seminaries accept students with majors in other areas. All pre-seminary students are advised to take at least five courses in religion as a background for graduate study.

Criminal justice, psychology, social work and sociology majors are prepared for careers in social service as one of their options.

For dual-degree programs in engineering and occupational therapy, see Special Programs.

Carthage offers the Bachelor of Arts degree with majors in:

- Accounting
- Asian Studies
- Biology
- Business Administration
- Chemistry
- Classics
- Communication
- Computer Science
- Criminal Justice
- Economics
- Education Cross Categorical Special Education (K-12)
- Elementary/Middle (Middle Childhood through Early Adolescence ) (1-9) Education*
- Secondary Education (Early Adolescence through Adolescence) (6-12) minor only
- English
- Environmental Science
- Exercise & Sport Science
- Athletic Training
- Physical Education, Sport and Fitness Instruction
- Geography
- Graphic Design
- Great Ideas
- History
- Information Systems
- International Political Economy
- Marketing
- Mathematics
- Modern Languages
  - Chinese
  - French
  - German
  - Japanese
  - Spanish
- Music
- Neuroscience
- Philosophy
- Physics
- Political Science
- Psychology
- Public Relations
- Religion
- Social Science
- Social Work
- Sociology
- Studio Art
- Theatre
- Theatre Performance
- Theatre Technical Production and Design

* To review the Carthage report submitted in compliance with Section 207 of Title II of The Higher Education Act, visit www.carthage.edu/education/certification.

The Graduate Degree

Carthage also offers the master of education degree with concentrations in administration, language arts, social science, religion, reading, creative arts, natural science, classroom guidance and counseling, gifted and talented children, modern language, and teacher leadership.

Intercollegiate Athletics

The Department of Athletics offers an opportunity for students to participate in a wide variety of sports activities that are designed to improve each student in mind, body and spirit. Three levels of competition exist to meet each student's needs. The highest competitive level is intercollegiate athletics for men and women. These teams consist primarily of recruited student-athletes with each program governed by the College Conference of Illinois and Wisconsin (CCIW) and the National Collegiate Athletic Association (NCAA) Division III. Currently, men participate in 11 sports. Fall: cross country, football, and soccer. Winter: basketball, indoor track & field, and swimming. Spring: outdoor track & field, softball, water polo and lacrosse (Spring 2010).

The second level of competition is club sports. These programs are recreational but involve competition against club teams from other schools or community/recreational programs. These activities are open to all Carthage students and generally require some previous experience in the activity. Activities currently offered are ice hockey and bowling.

The third level of competition is intramural sports. Intramural sports involve competition between Carthage students and are designed to provide exercise, fun and social interaction. All students are encouraged to participate in these activities which are offered throughout the academic year, including a wide range of individual and team sports. Examples of intramural activities include: basketball, flag football, racquetball, soccer, tennis, softball, volleyball (indoor/sand) and weightlifting.

The Director of Athletics is responsible for all of these departmental programs, and reports to the President of the College and the Vice President for Administration and Business.

Athletic Department Philosophy

Athletic participation is an important part of the total educational process. It provides students with learning experiences in the cognitive, psychomotor, and affective domains.

Athletic Department Goals

Provide for all students a variety of individual and team sports with appropriate leadership and coaching/teaching.

Provide the opportunity for students to participate in amateur sports in an environment that enhances the very best in competition, sportsmanship and ethical conduct.

Assist students in the development of their leadership skills and teach them to serve as role models for children and others in the community.

Promote academic achievement by recognizing NCAA Academic All-Americans, CCIW All-Academic and Athletic Director's Honor Roll recipients, while strictly adhering to the NCAA and CCIW academic standards for participation.

Provide safe, effective equipment and facilities to support each athlete and team.
Make available, to men and women, fair and equitable distribution of overall athletic opportunities, benefits, and resources. The participants in both the men's and the women's sports programs should accept the overall program of the other gender as fair and equitable.

Provide a disciplined yet humanistic environment to enhance physical, psychological, social, and emotional development and well-being.

Recruit the best students in our region who exemplify excellence in academics, athletics, and citizenship.

Win more than 50 percent of our intercollegiate contests. Finish in the top three of the CCIW standings with the ultimate goal of winning the CCIW championship.

CHAMPS/Life Skills Program
Carthage has been involved in the NCAA-sponsored CHAMPS/Life Skills Program (Challenging Athletes’ Minds for Personal Success) since 1998. The first stage in the program is designed to assist our student-athletes to bridge the gap between high school and college life. In conjunction with Carthage's College Success Program, our College Success Program for Athletes focuses directly on issues that challenge our incoming student-athletes. Through personal and academic topics, the program is designed to encourage students to realize their potential for excellence in the classroom, in the residence halls, in the community, and on the playing fields.

Beyond the student-athletes’ first year, the program encourages continued participation through activities sponsored by the Carthage Student Athlete Advisory Committee (SAAC). Comprised of two members from each Carthage athletic team, the SAAC meets monthly to discuss issues that impact Carthage student-athletes at the local, conference, and national levels.

From the Carthage Student Athlete Advisory Committee, two females and two males are nominated to participate in the NCAA Leadership Conference. The NCAA chooses one student to participate each year. In addition, Carthage chooses one female and one male to receive the College Conference of Illinois and Wisconsin (CCIW) Merle Chapman Leadership Award. This award recognizes students who demonstrate outstanding leadership at the campus and conference levels.

Special Programs
In addition to its regular degree programs, Carthage offers coordinated dual-degree programs in engineering and occupational therapy.

Engineering
Engineering students attend Carthage for three years and, upon successful completion of the required courses with GPA conditions listed below, are assured admission to a partnering engineering school for completion of the final two years of the five-year program. Upon graduation from the engineering school, students receive the Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) degree from Carthage and the Bachelor of Science in Engineering (B.S.E.) degree from the engineering school. Participating engineering schools include:

- University of Wisconsin at Madison: College of Engineering
- University of Minnesota: Institute of Technology

While at Carthage, engineering students must major in one of the physical sciences, mathematics, or computer science.

Required courses for admission to partner engineering schools are:

- Chemistry 101, 102
- Computer Science 111
- Mathematics 112, 113, 222
- Physics 203, 204, 310 or Mathematics 212

Acceptance into the College of Engineering at U.W.-Madison is contingent on both a three-year Carthage GPA of at least 3.0 and a 3.0 GPA in the above required courses.

Acceptance into the Institute of Technology at Minnesota is contingent on a minimum GPA in the above required courses that, while varying with each engineering sub-field, is at least 2.8. A second program enables Carthage students to receive a Master of Engineering degree from the University of Minnesota, in addition to the B.A. degree from Carthage College, following four years at Carthage and typically two years at the Institute of Technology. Admission is not assured.

Scholarship students in the dual-degree program are encouraged to apply to the engineering schools for continuing scholarship support. Contact the Coordinator of the Carthage Dual Degree Program in Engineering for more information.

Occupational Therapy
Students interested in the dual-degree program with Washington University in St. Louis attend Carthage for three years and, upon successful completion of Carthage's degree requirements for graduation and Washington University's prerequisites, apply for admission by Jan. 31 to the program in occupational therapy at Washington University.

Students who complete the program receive a bachelor of arts degree from Carthage and a master of science in occupational therapy (MSOT) degree from Washington University. At Carthage, students choose the major they prefer, but during their three years at Carthage, they must complete prerequisite courses for admission to the occupational therapy program at Washington University, including 1) upper level, 200 or higher, biology course 2) human physiology, 3) one other course in the physical sciences, 4) developmental psychology, from child to adolescence through adulthood, 5) one additional class in the social sciences, and 6) statistics. Proficiency in medical terminology and computer competency is expected.

Applicants interested in occupational therapy programs at schools other than Washington University should examine the current catalog of the appropriate school to determine specific admission requirements.

ROTC Programs
Carthage has an agreement with Marquette University that allows students to enroll at Marquette for aerospace studies courses offered by the Air Force ROTC Program and military science courses offered by the Army ROTC Program.

The Carthage transcript lists all courses and grades earned by the students in these courses. However, credit is not granted toward a Carthage degree, nor are grades computed in the cumulative grade point.

The following courses are available for those enrolled in the Air Force ROTC Program.

- 011 The Air Force Today (1 cr.)
- 012 The Air Force Today (1 cr.)
- 021 The Air Force Way (1 cr.)
- 022 The Air Force Way (1 cr.)
- 051 Leadership Laboratory (0 cr.)
- 131 AF Leadership/Management (3 cr.)
- 132 AF Leadership/Management II (3 cr.)
- 141 American Foreign Policy/Process (3 cr.)
- 142 Military Law and Officership (3 cr.)

The following courses are available for those enrolled in the Army ROTC Program.

- 011 The Army Today (1 cr.)
- 012 The Army Today (1 cr.)
- 021 The Army Way (1 cr.)
- 022 The Army Way (1 cr.)
- 051 Leadership Laboratory (0 cr.)
- 131 AF Leadership/Management (3 cr.)
- 132 AF Leadership/Management II (3 cr.)
- 141 American Foreign Policy/Process (3 cr.)
- 142 Military Law and Officership (3 cr.)

The following courses are available for those enrolled in the ARROTC faculty. Students register for these courses at Marquette.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>001, 003, 005, 007</td>
<td>Physical Training Lab</td>
<td>(1 cr. each)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>002, 004, 006, 008</td>
<td>Physical Training Lab</td>
<td>(1 cr. each)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>010</td>
<td>Introduction to Military Science</td>
<td>(1 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>011</td>
<td>Introduction to Military Leadership</td>
<td>(1 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>024</td>
<td>Basic Military Skills</td>
<td>(2 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>025</td>
<td>Military Skills</td>
<td>(2 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135</td>
<td>Applied Leadership I</td>
<td>(2 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>136</td>
<td>Applied Leadership II</td>
<td>(2 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>137</td>
<td>Applied Leadership Lab I</td>
<td>(1 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>138</td>
<td>Applied Leadership Lab II</td>
<td>(1 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>144</td>
<td>Organizational Leadership</td>
<td>(2 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>146</td>
<td>Military Law</td>
<td>(2 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Professionalism/Ethics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>147</td>
<td>Advanced Leadership Lab I</td>
<td>(0 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>148</td>
<td>Advanced Leadership Lab II</td>
<td>(0 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>118</td>
<td>American Military History</td>
<td>(3 cr.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For further information, contact the Carthage Admissions Office, or Marquette University at (414) 288-ROTC.
Academic Information

Degree Requirements
Program of Study
Grading System
Academic Standards
Academic Honesty Policy
Advising
Academic Resources
January Term
Career Services
Foreign Study Abroad
Individual Study
Self-Designed Major / Minor
Topics Courses
Field Placements / Internships
Adult Education
Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act

Degree Requirements
The general education requirements seek to provide a broad base of knowledge in the liberal arts and sciences that enable students to construct a coherent framework for ongoing intellectual, ethical and aesthetic growth. These requirements are designed to develop lifelong competencies, such as critical and creative thinking, written and oral communication, quantitative reasoning, problem-solving, and the capability to work independently and collaboratively.

To earn a bachelor of arts degree from Carthage, a student must satisfy the following requirements:

Successfully complete 138 credits, including:

1. Heritage Studies (freshman year)
   - CORE 110 Western Heritage I 4 cr. (WI)
   - CORE 111 Western Heritage II 4 cr. (WI)
   (Course descriptions are found under All-College Programs: Heritage Studies.)

2. Religion
   - Understandings of Religion 100 4 cr.

   One additional approved course 4 cr.
   Neither required religion course can be used to satisfy any distribution requirement.

3. Modern Languages 0-8 cr.
   Two modern languages courses in the same language unless the student fulfills the proficiency requirement established by the College. In addition to Chinese, French, German, Japanese, and Spanish which are taught at Carthage, students may fulfill their language requirement by taking courses in Italian given at UW-Parkside.

4. Mathematics 0-4 cr.
   Successful completion of a mathematics course unless the student fulfills the proficiency requirement established by the College.

5. Exercise and Sport Science
   - Concepts of Physical Fitness 1 cr.
   - One Lifetime/Fitness activity 1 cr.
   A student who participates on an athletic team for an entire season can fulfill the one lifetime/fitness activity requirement (1 credit).
   - The Director of Athletics submits a list of athletic team participants to the Registrar at the end of each term. These students must still take the required EXSS 001 - Concepts of Physical Fitness (1 credit).
   - *Only Concepts of Physical Fitness and one lifetime/fitness activity count toward the 138 credits required for graduation.*

6. Carthage Symposium
   All students will complete one Carthage Symposium, typically taken during the sophomore or junior year. One goal of the College is for our graduates to be able to make connections between disciplines. The Carthage Symposium requirement can be satisfied by either one course (4 credits) or a set of two linked courses (usually 8 credits) that provide an interdisciplinary learning experience. These offerings are team-taught by two instructors from different departments, most frequently from different academic divisions. All Symposia are completed within one academic term. The Carthage Symposium creates a community of learners among the students and two faculty.

7. Senior Thesis
   As part of their major, all students will complete a Senior Thesis. This can be in form of a written thesis, laboratory research, music recital, art exhibit, or other significant and integrative experience appropriate to their major. Students graduating with more than one major must complete a Senior Thesis for each major or one integrative Senior Thesis approved by each major department or program.
   Students must check with the department chair for specific details in regard to completion of the Senior Thesis.

8. Major 36-56 credits
   A maximum of 56 credits may be required in the major, with no more than 40 of these credits within any one department. A student may count a maximum of 56 credits in any one department toward graduation; however, all students must have 82 credits outside their major department for graduation. Students must complete a minimum of 12 credits in the major at Carthage.

9. Distribution Requirements
   - Fine Arts (FAR) 4 cr.
     (Four private applied lessons, or one class lesson and three private applied lessons may count as a course for the fine arts distribution requirement.)
   - Humanities (HUM) 4 cr.
   - Natural Science (SCI) 8 cr.
     (One course must be a lab)
   - Social Science (SOC) 4 cr.
   Students who major in a discipline in any of these divisions will be exempt from the requirement in that division.

10. Minor
    Minors are optional unless specified as a requirement for the major. Minors may be pursued through electives and through general requirements such as the Carthage Symposium. The minor is a minimum of 20 credits and a maximum of 24 credits. Those planning to obtain teacher licensure must consult with the College certification officer. Students must complete a minimum of 12 credits in the minor at Carthage.

11. Electives
    Electives allow students to explore their intellectual interests in a wide variety of disciplines and areas of knowledge.

12. J-Term
    All students must enroll in J-Term during their freshman year and in at least one additional year.

13. Writing Across the Curriculum
    Writing well is a powerful life-skill, and Carthage is committed to teaching its students to write well in all disciplines. All students are therefore required to take a total of four courses (four credit
hours each) that are designated Writing Intensive (WI). The first two of these courses are Heritage I and Heritage II. Of the remaining two courses, one must be in the academic major of the student’s choice, while the other course may be any WI course in the curriculum.

WAC distributes the teaching of writing throughout the curriculum. Under WAC, writing is taught at all levels and by all departments. WAC affirms that writing well is an essential skill, one that needs to be cultivated continually.

Each student must take Heritage I and II and two other WI courses before graduation, as spelled out in Degree Requirements. Writing Intensive courses vary according to the discipline in which they are taught, but they all share the following criteria:

1. Formal and informal writing are used to help students learn the content of the course.
2. Students and professors work together to improve student writing. For example, professors may review and provide advice on theses, writing plans, and drafts as the students write them. Professors may assign several short papers and suggest methods for revision in between. Professors may confer with students between papers. Professors may model writing and monitor students subsequent experiments with similar writing.
3. Writing contributes significantly to each student's course grade.
4. The course requires students to do a substantial amount of writing. This may include formal or informal writing. Depending on the course content, students may write analytic essays, critical reviews, journals, literature reviews, lab reports, research reports, reaction papers, or other similar assignments.

14. Additional Requirements

- Achieve a final grade-point average of 2.0 in the major and minor, and in all course work at Carthage.
- Finish the last 32 credits in residence, or petition to finish work in absentia.
- File an application for graduation in the Fall Term of the academic year in which requirements will be completed.
- Participate in the Baccalaureate and Commencement exercises held annually at the end of the Spring Term, unless excused by the Registrar. An undergraduate student who has twelve (12) credit hours or less to complete graduation requirements may participate in the Commencement exercises. The remaining credits must be completed prior to the beginning of the Fall Term. The diploma will be issued when the student completes the requirements for the remaining credits.

Students are subject to the regulations contained in the annual college catalog in effect when they enter Carthage. Students may, however, petition to follow regulations contained in the most current issue of the college catalog. Students who interrupt schooling for more than one academic year forfeit the right to follow the regulations in the college catalog of their original year of entry.

Program of Study

Full-time students may register for 12 - 17 credits during the 14-week terms. Students in good academic standing may register for up to 18 credits. There is an additional charge for registration in excess of 17 credits. Students wishing to register for more than 18 credits must obtain approval for the overload from the Subcommittee for Academic Review and Recommendation no later than the last day to add a regular course.

Many courses are not taught every term. Most course descriptions in this catalog indicate the terms in which departments intend to offer courses. This schedule information is an aid to planning, but the College reserves the right to revise such course plans in response to changes in student interest, enrollment demand, and staff availability.

Courses primarily designed for freshmen are numbered 100 to 199; those for sophomores and juniors are numbered 200 to 399; those for seniors are numbered 400 to 499.

Freshman 0 - 31 credits
Sophomore 32 - 67 credits
Junior 68 - 101 credits
Senior 102 or more credits

Grading System

The College maintains progress records that are furnished to students on a regular basis. At the completion of a course, each student is assigned a letter symbol: "A," "A-," "B+," "B," "B-," "C+," "C," "C-," "D+," "D," "D-," "S" and "P" for passing grades; "I" for incomplete, which is given only in special cases of illness or some other uncontrollable factor; "W" for official withdrawal; "U" for unsatisfactory; and "F" for failure or unofficial withdrawal. A student who has received an "I" must finish the incomplete work within the first four weeks of the following regular 14-week term, or the grade will be recorded as an "F." The student may file a petition for an extension within the first two weeks of the following regular term.

Letter grades convert into the following point system for determining cumulative grade point average i.e: an "A" is worth four points per credit.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>4.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-</td>
<td>3.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B+</td>
<td>3.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-</td>
<td>2.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C+</td>
<td>2.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-</td>
<td>1.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D+</td>
<td>1.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-</td>
<td>0.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>No points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Grades of "P", "S" and "U" do not affect the grade point average.

Auditing Courses:

A student who wishes to audit a course must seek the permission of the instructor and file a report with the Registrar's Office by the add deadline for the term.

Repeating Courses:

Only courses with a grade of "C-" or lower may be repeated. When a course is repeated, the earlier grade remains on the student's permanent record as an "R" and will appear on all transcripts. Only the last enrollment and grade will be used in computing the cumulative grade point average.

If a student is repeating a Carthage course for the purpose of replacing the earlier grade, the repeat must be with a course in class at Carthage. A repeated course may not be by correspondence study, by independent study, by specially arranged study or by study at another institution.

Add/Drop Policy

A student may not add or drop a course after registration day without the knowledge of his or her advisor and the instructor. Add-drop forms must be filed with the Registrar's Office. The Registrar may authorize permissible changes falling within the academic rules of the College. The Subcommittee for Academic Review and
Recommendation must approve changes involving departure from the rules. No student is permitted to add or drop a course after the deadline. Any course changes after that date must be made with the permission of the Subcommittee for Academic Review and Recommendation. A student may withdraw from a course after the add/drop deadline. (Please refer to the academic calendar for specific dates). The course will show on the student's transcript with a "W".

Students who wish to completely withdraw from the College must secure a withdrawal form from the Registrar. If students withdraw within the first nine weeks of the term, they receive a "W" in each course. Exceptions must be authorized by the Subcommittee for Academic Review and Recommendation or by the Dean of the College. Any student who does not complete all steps in official withdrawal is assigned an "F" in all courses.

Students may not receive credit from any course in which they are not properly registered. Responsibility for proper registration rests with the student. The student is also held responsible for observing the requirements of the degree and the proper sequence of courses. The student accepts responsibility for class attendance. Since there is no college-wide attendance policy, instructors determine their own class-attendance policy.

**Pass-Fail Option**

The College permits students to elect up to two courses on the pass-fail ("P" or "F") grading system, subject to the following conditions:

1. The student must have achieved junior or senior standing.
2. A student may not register for more than one Pass/Fail course during a term.
3. A student may not enroll for a final grade of "P" or "F" in:
   - Any course used to satisfy the general education requirements.
   - Any course required for your major or minor programs (including any course in related fields) or offered by the major department, except those courses designated in the catalog as pass-fail courses.
4. A student at the time of registration will indicate the course to be taken for a final grade of "P" or "F"; this information will reside with the student, the advisor, and the Registrar; the course instructor will be informed at the end of the term.
5. To receive a "P" grade for a course graded Pass/Fail, the student must receive a letter grade of D- or better. The "P" grade does not calculate into the GPA. However, if the student receives an "F" for the course, it does calculate like a regular "F" into the grade point average.

After the last day to drop courses, students who register for grades of "P" or "F" will not be permitted to change that registration in order to receive regular grades; nor will students who register for regular grades be permitted to change that registration in order to receive pass-fail grades.

**Examination for Credit**

An enrolled student may challenge most courses by examination, but credit is prohibited in courses that the student has audited previously or attended officially or unofficially. Students may not challenge fieldwork, field placements, or student teaching courses by examination. Students should contact the chairperson of the department to make arrangements for an examination.

A grade of "C" or better on the examination is required to excuse the student from the course and to give credit toward graduation. The cumulative grade-point average is not changed by the examination because no grade is recorded for a course completed in this manner.

There is no tuition charge for courses earned through examination. However, an administrative fee is assessed. A maximum of 32 credits may be earned by examination for credit.

**Transfer/Correspondence Courses**

A student enrolled at Carthage who wishes to apply transfer or correspondence courses taken elsewhere to Carthage must secure advance approval from the involved department chairperson and the Registrar by the end of term prior to enrollment in the course.

Upon receipt of an official transcript from institutions accredited by the North Central Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools and similar regional associations, appropriate value will be given for comparable courses or areas taught at Carthage.

Courses at other institutions are counted as part of a student's term load.

Credit will only be transferred for courses in which a grade of "C-" or better is earned.

Credit will not be transferred from a junior college after a student has accumulated 68 credits.

College-level courses taken in high school are credited on the same basis as other transfer credits, provided that the courses have not been counted for entrance requirements. These courses must appear on a college transcript.

The maximum total credits allowed for specialized testing (CLEP) and correspondence courses is 32.

Transcripts from institutions outside of the United States must be evaluated by Educational Credential Evaluators, Inc. (ECE).

**Midterm Evaluation**

At the midpoint of each term, all faculty members are asked by the Dean of the College to submit midterm low-grade reports for all students doing "D" or "F" work. Reports are distributed through the Registrar's Office to the students and their advisors.

If a student receives two or more reports, the student's parents also will be informed unless the student is financially independent. Financially independent students must bring proof of their independence to the Office of Student Financial Planning at the beginning of the academic year. Students who have not shown proof of their independence are assumed to be financially dependent on their parents.

**Academic Standards**

Students are required to have a minimum of a 2.0 grade point average overall and in their major(s)/minor(s) in order to graduate from the College. Students with a 2.0 or above are in good academic standing. The records of students who are not in good standing are reviewed at the end of each term by the Subcommittee for Academic Review and Recommendation.

**Grade Point Average**

Academic standing will be evaluated with the help of the following guidelines, based on the number of credit hours attempted at Carthage plus all credit hours transferred into Carthage.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attempted Credits</th>
<th>Probation GPA</th>
<th>Dismissal GPA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12-16</td>
<td>1.0-1.99</td>
<td>.999 or below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17-36</td>
<td>1.2-1.99</td>
<td>1.199 or below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37-56</td>
<td>1.4-1.99</td>
<td>1.399 or below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57-72</td>
<td>1.6-1.99</td>
<td>1.599 or below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73-86</td>
<td>1.8-1.99</td>
<td>1.799 or below</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Failure of all courses during a term in which the student is on academic probation. A student may continue on academic probation and receive benefits provided the grade point average for courses taken each term is 2.0 or above.

• Appeal from a determination that a student is not making satisfactory progress and for reinstatement of aid will be directed to the Subcommittee for Academic Review and Recommendation.

Academic Honesty Policy
Academic honesty is a necessary corollary to academic freedom; each concept presupposes the other. The goals and objectives of Carthage fall within the implicit context of academic honesty. Therefore, Carthage expects academic honesty from all of its members and maintains college-wide honesty guidelines and penalties that must be supported by the whole academic community. The guidelines and penalties are found in the Faculty Handbook and Students' Handbook.

Advising
The First-Year Advising Center staff provides support to all incoming students. Professional advisers help students enhance academic potential, improve interpersonal relationships, increase self-understanding, and explore vocational and educational goals. First-year student advisers are responsible for each student's academic advising needs and are available for counseling in all areas of college life.

Seniors, juniors, and sophomores who have declared a major are advised by a faculty member in that major. First-year students have the opportunity to move to a faculty adviser over the course of their first year at Carthage.

Along with the scheduling of classes, advisers help students improve the quality of their academic performance. They are available to discuss the role of co-curricular and extra-curricular activities, and to work with students to create long-term academic and career plans.

Support for Students with Disabilities
Support will be arranged for students with documented disabilities including learning disabilities, attention disorders, and physical and psychological disabilities. Students who do not have current documentation or suspect they may have a learning disability may arrange for evaluation services. Students are responsible for contacting the Advising Center and providing current (within three years) documentation. In compliance with Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 and the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, Carthage is committed to achieving equal educational opportunities and full participation for people with disabilities. The Advising Center is located on the lower level of South Hall.

Academic Resources
Brainard Writing Center
Located on the upper level of the Hedberg Library, the Brainard Writing Center is open to all members of the Carthage community. The Center is certified by the College Reading and Learning Association, and student writing fellows, who have completed a stringent training program, provide assistance for students at any stage of the writing process. Students from all majors and at all levels of writing ability are welcome. Regular weekly tutoring sessions are also available. Although students may drop in, appointments are strongly recommended.

Supplemental Instruction
Supplemental Instruction is a nationally-recognized program designed to increase student academic performance. Upper-class students attend class and facilitate discussion/revieview sessions. Participation in the program allows students to be more active in their learning process.

Writing Center Online
The Writing Center also provides an online tutoring service. Students submit drafts and questions via the Internet and receive a detailed response within three business days. Those wishing to register for the service should contact the Writing Center for details.

Tutoring
Tutors are students trained and recommended by academic departments. They are available upon request for all scheduled courses.

January Term
The January Term, Jan. 4 - Jan. 28, 2010, offers students a variety of opportunities not always available during Spring and Fall terms. On-campus courses include those especially created for J-Term as well as regular-term courses, some of which may satisfy distribution requirements or other general education credits. Students register for one course only, allowing them to concentrate study in one subject.

J-Term also provides off-campus opportunities, such as travel to other parts of the country and abroad, as well as hands-on experience through field placement.
internships. Students also may propose an independent study project under the direction of a faculty member. The J-Term catalog lists specific field placement courses that are available. In addition to these courses, students may propose their own specially-arranged placements through the Career Center.

On-campus courses and independent studies are graded, unless otherwise indicated in the J-Term Catalog, and the grade is computed in the student's grade point average. Specially-designed J-Term courses are usually graded but may be offered as pass/fail. If pass/fail, the course cannot be taken for a letter grade. Field placements and some off-campus study tours receive grades "S" or "U" and do not affect a student's grade point average. Other off-campus study tours are graded.

Students must consult with their academic advisors to select their J-Term course. Students taking an on-campus course and living in residence halls pay no additional room and board for the J-Term. This is limited to full-time residential students registered for either the Fall or Spring Terms. Some J-Term courses require an additional fee to cover cost of travel and other course activities; payment of these non-refundable fees is due at registration.

A J-Term catalog, available on the Carthage web site during the Fall Term, provides full details on the various courses, independent study courses, and divisional field placements that are available. The catalog also includes the registration procedures and descriptions of the courses offered for the 2010 J-Term. All students must successfully complete a J-Term course during their freshman year, and one additional year.

**Career Services**

Carthage Career Services is the primary campus resource for students and alumni making career choices, developing careers, and seeking employment while in school or after graduation. Career services include career counseling, interest and ability assessment and interpretation, internship and job search assistance, on-campus interviewing, career development workshops, and guidance with graduate school selection and application.

Career Services helps students find paid and unpaid internships, summer and part-time employment, and prepare for the seasonal visits of national and regional employers who interview students on campus. Carthage alumni actively coach students in employment preparation by reviewing resumes, helping students practice interviewing, and providing informational interviews.

Career Services also administers the ACT and Miller's Analogy tests several times a year. Career Services and its resource library are located on the top floor of Lentz Hall. Carthage Career Services is a member of the Wisconsin Association of Colleges and Employers and the National Association of Colleges and Employers.

**Foreign Study Abroad**

The Study Abroad advisor helps interested Carthage students organize a study-abroad experience. Approved earned credits are accepted toward the degree. Carthage has special affiliations with several institutions; however, participation in other programs also may be approved.

**GNRL 351 Immersion Abroad** 12-16 cr.

Linguistic and cultural immersion abroad for one or more terms in an academic setting in a country speaking the target language. Classroom instruction for all courses, regardless of discipline, will be in the Target Language. (In exceptional cases, approval may be granted for substituting two summers for the term.)

Prerequisite for applying study abroad to the major in any modern language: ML 220, 301, 311, and either 308 or 309. P/F

**Individual Study**

The College believes opportunities should be provided for students to study, with a large degree of self-direction, in areas beyond the normal course offerings of the departments. To this end, the following course is available at the discretion of, and under the direction of, the departments:

**450 Independent Study** 1-4 credits

In this course, a student or a group of students study or read widely in a field of special interest. It is understood that this course will not duplicate any other course regularly offered in the curriculum, and that the student will work in this course as independently as the teacher thinks possible. Prior to registration the student should consult the teacher (or teachers) whose field of competency encompasses the student’s subject and who will supervise the work; the student and the teacher(s) will decide the title to be reported, and the nature of the examination or term paper, and will discuss the preparation of a bibliography and a plan of coherent study.

All students must obtain final approval of the department before registration. In the case of interdisciplinary study, the approval of all cooperating departments must be secured.

Two independent study courses may not be taken concurrently.

**Specially Arranged Courses**

Under extenuating circumstances, catalog courses may be arranged with both the department and instructor approval. Specially arranged courses may not be used to repeat the grade from a previous course (repeat/delete).

**Self-Designed Major / Minor**

The faculty has provided an opportunity for students with special interests to design their own major/minor programs. Specialized major/minor programs must consist of existing courses; proposals should be thoughtfully prepared in consultation with a faculty adviser and the department chairperson whose course offerings will be included in the major. A complete proposal must be submitted to the Curriculum Planning Committee for approval before the student has achieved senior standing.

**Topics Courses**

**271 Topics** 1-4 credits

A course of variable content for lower-level students. Topics will not duplicate material covered in any other course.

**471 Topics** 1-4 credits

A course of variable content for upper-level students. Topics will not duplicate material covered in any other course.

**Field Placements / Internships**

The field placement and internship programs provide students with meaningful work experiences that either directly relate to their career objectives, or assist in determining those objectives. The central feature of the programs is the opportunity for significant interaction between the students' work experiences and their academic programs.

The following policies shall govern field placement and internships during the regular term:

1. The student may register for up to eight hours of field placement or internship per term. He or she may count up to 12 hours of field placement or internship toward graduation including J-Term field placement or internship credits but excluding student teaching. Credits earned in departmental offerings involving field work, such as Parish Service, Field Work in Psychology, and Field Instruction and Methods in Social Work, are to be included in these limits.
Field placement may not be substituted for student teaching.

2. Placements are open to juniors and seniors in good standing who receive the consent of the supervising faculty member and the appropriate department chairperson or program director.

3. Attendance at a regularly held on-campus seminar conducted by the instructor is expected.

4. A minimum of two hours of on-the-job activity shall be spent per week for each credit.

5. The instructor will take into account the evaluations of the on-the-job supervisor, grading placements on an "A" to "F" scale.

Departments will have discretion in the determination of prerequisites, whether or not field placement may be counted toward the major, whether or not it is required for the major, and how many hours is necessary. Departments may establish guidelines in addition to these listed.

**350 Field Placement** 2-8 credits
A field placement enables the student to explore a possible career, and to work in an individual, academically-oriented position designed to supplement or complement the student's academic experience. All field placements require faculty supervision and regular meetings between the student and the instructor. Field placements are offered by various academic departments.

**355 Internship** 4-8 credits
An internship has a longer duration than a field placement and enables the student to gain practical experience in his or her field of study. All internships require faculty supervision and regular meetings between the student and the instructor. No further credit will be given for internships in subsequent terms in the same placement. All internships must be arranged through Career Services.

**Adult Education**
Carthage Adult Education offers ways for busy adults to enhance their careers and get more out of life. Part-time students can earn a bachelor's degree in a variety of majors, advance their career with a graduate degree, or pick up classes that continue their education and augment their skills.

Adult Education enrolls students who are able to attend college on a part-time basis in day, evening or summer sessions. The evening and summer classes meet at non-traditional times to accommodate the needs of adult learners who are otherwise unable to obtain a college degree during the day because of full-time job and family responsibilities.

Adult students come from diverse backgrounds, manage multiple roles, and actively participate in their own academic awareness, achievement, and career potential. They form a cohesive and significant group of students on campus.

**Advanced Licensing as a Principal**
The Education Administration Program was developed by a team of administrators from Kenosha Unified School District, Racine Unified School District, other surrounding schools, and members of the Carthage Education Department. The administration concentration prepares educators for leadership roles as building principals in the K-12 setting. The course work focuses on site-based management, school law, school finance, and leadership development.

Eligible candidates must hold a valid education license or be licensed as a school counselor, school psychologist, or a school social worker, have at least 3 years experience in these areas, and evidence of at least 540 hours of successful classroom teaching experience. The program's capstone course is the seminar and practicum in field experience as a principal, which will be the foundation for the master's thesis. The program can be completed in two years by taking two courses per term. Students who already possess a master's degree and who wish to gain the #51 license will need to complete the required courses only. No culmination experience or research courses will be required.

For further information, contact the Director of the Graduate Program.

**Part-time Evening Semester Program**
Courses typically meet one night per week and occasionally on Saturdays. Accounting, business administration, criminal justice, elementary education, marketing, and social work majors can be completed in the evening program.

Students interested in pursuing a degree in the evening semester format should meet with a representative from the Adult Education Office who will review career and academic objectives and discuss the transfer of credits and the possibility of earning credit by examination.

All part-time evening students are required to apply through the Adult Education Office. Interested students may apply at any time; however, applications should be received prior to the anticipated term of enrollment.

Part-time admission requirements reflect awareness that the part-time student is often an adult who has not attended school for a period of time. Therefore, students are not required to submit ACT or SAT scores.

To apply for admission to the Carthage Adult Education program, interested students need to complete the following steps:

1. Submit an Adult Education application form accompanied by a non-refundable $10 application fee.

2. Request official transcripts from all previously attended colleges, universities and/or equivalent college programs (i.e. military service, CLEP/DANTES test results). Official transcripts should be sent directly to:

   Carthage Adult Education
   2001 Alford Park Drive
   Kenosha, WI 53140-1994

3. Schedule a required interview with an Adult Education recruitment coordinator.

   Applications, transcripts, and other credentials become a part of the permanent file of the College and will not be returned or forwarded.

For additional information, an application, or an appointment with a Recruitment Coordinator, contact the Adult Education Office, 2001 Alford Park Drive, Kenosha, Wis. 53140-1994. Telephone: 262-551-6300 or 1-800-551-5343. E-mail adulted@carthage.edu

**Summer Program**
The Summer Program at Carthage meets the needs of day and evening students. There are three sessions during the summer; Pre-session: one session of all-day classes for two weeks; Summer Semester: one session of daytime classes for seven weeks; 7-week Format: two 7-week sessions of accelerated evening classes. Summer classes are open to high school students, college students from other institutions, Carthage students, teachers, and other professionals.

**7-Week Format**
The 7-week format offered at Carthage is designed for qualified part-time learners who wish to earn a quality degree in a timely manner. The 7-week format offers an alternative to the traditional semester format for part-time students. Classes in the 7-week format begin year-round.

To apply for admission to the Carthage Adult Education program, interested students need to complete the following steps:
1. Submit an Adult Education application form accompanied by a non-refundable $10 application fee.
2. Request official transcripts from all previously attended colleges, universities and/or equivalent college programs (i.e. military service, CLEP/DANTES test results). Official transcripts should be sent directly to:
   Carthage Adult Education
   2001 Alford Park Drive
   Kenosha, Wis. 53140-1994
3. Schedule a required interview with an Adult Education recruitment coordinator.
Transfer work must show a 2.50 grade point average or higher to begin studies in the Adult Education program.
7-week courses fulfill accounting, business administration, criminal justice, marketing, education, criminal justice, general education, and elective requirements. Students devote about 24 hours each week to studies (three hours in class and 21+ hours of independent study outside of class). Coursework may entail individual reading, writing, research, and occasional group work with fellow students.
Adult students enroll in the 7-week format:
- To complete a bachelor of arts degree in accounting, business administration, marketing, criminal justice, education or social work.
- To fulfill general education requirements and electives as a part of other Carthage majors (i.e. education and social work) and programs
- To review and prepare for graduate school
- To complete a second major
- To enrich an area of interest
- To complete classes at times convenient to work and personal schedules.
Most classes meet for three hours, one night a week.

Accelerated Certification Program (ACT) for Teachers
The Accelerated Certification Program for Teachers (ACT) and Master's Program prepare highly qualified individuals to serve as Wisconsin public school teachers. Developed in collaboration with a team of educators, this 15-month program delivers specific professional staff development through summer course work, combined with a year-long clinical experience serving in a participating secondary school.
The program is dedicated to high standards and is reflected in the admissions and course requirements. To be considered for admission to ACT, candidates should:
Be currently employed (or will be employed) by a sponsoring school district.
Receive admission to the Carthage Education program by providing evidence of:
- 3.0 G.P.A. in all courses taken in the area of licensure
- A record demonstrating the completion of a bachelor's or advanced degree from an accredited institution
- Passing the Pre-Professional Skills Tests
- Passing the appropriate Praxis II content test for the area of licensure
- Meet requirements for admission to the Carthage Graduate Program
ACT courses fulfill teacher-licensing requirements by the state of Wisconsin and for the master of education degree. Students complete licensing requirements beginning with course work taken during the summer, followed by a year-long clinical experience as the teacher of record in a school district and evening/weekend course work, and ending with a second summer of course work. After completion of the teacher licensing requirements, graduate candidates can complete the required courses for the master of education degree.

Master of Education Program
The Master of Education program, accredited by the North Central Association in July 1975, addresses the specific needs of teachers in the community by furthering their general education or providing intensive study in a particular academic area.
Concentrations are offered in broad areas that include administration, language arts, social science, religion, reading, creative arts, natural science, classroom guidance and counseling, gifted and talented children, modern language, and teacher leadership. This program is an extension of Carthage's dedication to the liberal arts. The program is offered in the evening school and summer school.
Working with the advisor assigned by the Director of the Graduate Program, students design their own programs. The program is then approved by two advisory committee members, followed by the approval of the Director of the Graduate Program.
Each program comprises a minimum of 36 credits, and a thesis or comprehensive exam. Required courses include Foundations of Education, Quantitative Research, and Qualitative Research. The remaining courses are selected from curricular offerings in the academic subject area. Students who intend to write a thesis may take EDUC 550G Master Thesis in addition to, or in the place of, one of the courses. Another option for the completion of the thesis is completion of a sequence of two courses, EDUC 531 and 532, in which students are taught to write the thesis.
Requirements for admission into the program are a bachelor's degree, a valid teaching license, and successful completion of the Miller Analogies Test. Further information about the program may be obtained by contacting the Director of the Graduate Program.

Advanced Licensing as a Reading Teacher or Reading Specialist
Carthage offers a Graduate Reading Program for the following:
1. Students with a Wisconsin teaching license who are seeking a master's degree in education. A program may be designed so that the individual may complete the Master of Education Program at Carthage and be eligible for Wisconsin licensure as a reading teacher and reading specialist (#316 and #317). A program such as this must be planned well in advance to accomplish this objective.
2. Students with a current Wisconsin teaching license based on a bachelor's degree, who are seeking a reading teacher license.
3. Students holding a master's degree, a current Wisconsin teaching license, and a current Wisconsin reading teacher license, who are seeking a reading specialist license.
4. Teachers seeking reading teacher and/or reading specialist licensure must schedule an interview with Director of the Graduate Program and the Director of the Reading Program. Out-of-state students will find that the Graduate Reading Program at Carthage usually reciprocates with other states' requirements for similar reading certification programs.
For further information, contact the Director of the Graduate Program.

Paralegal Program
The Paralegal Program is a 14-week, 11-credit generalist course designed for individuals seeking professional enhancement, career change, or self-enrichment. Fall, spring, and summer sessions are offered. Classes meet evenings and are taught by practicing attorneys and paralegals. After successfully completing the
intensive curriculum, the student is awarded a certificate of completion.

To qualify, a prospective student must have one of the following:
1. A bachelor's degree
2. Directly-related work experience in a law firm or law-related agency
3. Four years of full-time work experience in any field, in addition to some college coursework.

For further information, contact the Adult Education Office.

The Loyola University Chicago MBA for Executives at Carthage
The Loyola MBA for Executives at Carthage awards the prestigious Loyola MBA degree to successful candidates. This is an 18-month general management MBA program designed to meet the needs of executives preparing for senior management. Classes are held every other Friday and Saturday at Carthage, beginning once a year in August, and ending eighteen months later in February. For more information contact the Adult Education Office or learn more on the Web at www.loyolamba.com.

The Loyola University Chicago Master of Social Work at Carthage
Loyola University Chicago's Graduate School of Social Work offers a clinical social work program with a comprehensive focus on child and family, medical health, school social work or mental health. This program, which has long been offered at the Loyola University Chicago Water Tower campus, has been available at Carthage since May 2001. Classes are held one weekday evening and on Saturdays. The program begins each spring and takes just a little more than two years to complete. Applicants with an undergraduate degree in social work from a CSWE accredited program are eligible to apply for advanced standing. For further information, contact the Adult Education Office or learn more on the Web at www.loyolamsw.com.

Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act
Carthage does not discriminate on the basis of sex, race, creed, color, national origin, age, or disability in the educational programs or activities that it operates, and is required by Title IX of the Education Amendment of 1972 and the regulations adopted pursuant thereto, by Title VI and Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, and by Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, not to discriminate in such manner. The requirements not to discriminate in educational programs and activities extends to employment therein and to admission thereto.

Carthage is in compliance with the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) of 1974 (as amended) as regards the right of students or their parents to review the student's education record, correction of information from those records, and limitation of disclosure of information contained in those records. Further details are published in the Student Community Code Handbook and forms authorizing institutional withholding of student records are available in the Registrar's Office.

Every year, the College is required to communicate its policy on the use of illicit drugs and alcohol to every student and employee. In compliance with the Drug-Free Schools and Communities Act Amendments of 1989, Carthage annually publishes and distributes an "Alcohol and Other Drug Awareness" statement.

The College is required to publish and distribute to all current students and employees an annual security report describing campus security policies and campus crime statistics. In compliance with the Crime Awareness and Campus Security Act of 1990, Carthage publishes and distributes this information every autumn. Carthage is required to make available graduation and retention rates. These figures are available from the Office of the Registrar.

Inquiries concerning the application of said acts and published regulations to this College may be referred to:
1. The Vice President for Administration and Business for matters relating to employment, policies and practices, promotions, fringe benefits, training, and grievance procedures for College personnel. Telephone: 262-551-6200.
2. The Vice President for Enrollment for matters relating to student admissions and financial aid. Telephone: 262-551-5850.
3. The Dean of Students for matters regarding administrative policies relating to students, student services, and the student administrative grievance procedure. Telephone: 262-551-5800.
5. The Dean of the College for matters relating to the curriculum and academic grievance procedure. Telephone: 262-551-5850.

If a student believes the institution has failed to comply with FERPA, he or she has the right to file a complaint with the Family Education Rights and Privacy Act Office, Department of Education, 400 Maryland Ave. S.W., Washington, D.C. 20202. Carthage complies with the Family Education Rights and Privacy Act of 1974.
Academic Divisions

Division of Education
Division of the Fine Arts
Division of the Humanities
Division of the Natural Sciences
Division of the Social Sciences

Carthage comprises five academic divisions and their respective departments as outlined below:

Education Division
Exercise and Sports Science
  Program: Athletic Training

Fine Arts Division
Art
Communication & Digital Media
Music
Theatre

Humanities Division
Classics
English
History
Modern Languages
Philosophy
Religion

Natural Sciences Division
Biology
Chemistry
Computer Science
Geography
Mathematics
Physics
  Programs: Entrepreneurial Studies in the Natural Sciences, Environmental Science, Neuroscience

Social Sciences Division
Business
Economics
Political Science
Psychology
Social Work
Sociology
  Programs: Criminal Justice, International Political Economy, Social Science

Division of Education

The Division of Education represents a union of a liberal arts education with a professional career. This orientation is compatible with the Carthage mission and goals, especially those of transmitting the concepts of human heritage, personal satisfaction, and service to society. Licensure programs are offered in middle childhood/early adolescent (elementary/middle ages 6-13), cross-categorical special education, early adolescent/adolescent (middle/secondary ages 10-21), and athletic coaching, as well as special fields (Grades K-12 or Early Childhood - Adolescent) in physical education, music and modern language. Details of each program, as well as those for teaching licensed academic majors and minors, are presented in the separate areas of the academic departments within each division.

The Division of Education also offers a major in athletic training. This program emphasizes our commitment to service to society, preparing our graduates for careers in such diverse areas as geriatric facilities, sports facilities, and sports teams. Our faculty and staff are dedicated to the preparation of outstanding professional people who will be future leaders in their communities. Thus, we serve the interests of our students and their constituent entities within the framework of the Carthage mission.

Title II Reporting Requirement

Section 207 of Title II of the Higher Education Act mandated that the Department of Education collect data on state assessments, other requirements, and standards for teacher certification and licensure, as well as data on the performance of teacher preparation programs. The law requires the Secretary to use these data in submitting an annual report on the quality of teacher preparation to the Congress.

Representatives of Carthage annually present that report to the Wisconsin Department of Public Instruction. Reports from teacher education institutions around the state are compiled by the Department of Public Instruction and submitted to the Federal Government in a state report.

The state of Wisconsin currently does not have anexit examination, however, the Praxis II content area exams must be successfully completed by students prior to student teaching. The passing rate for completers of the teacher licensing program at Carthage College is 100%.

The following is program information that has been included in the report:

- The number of students in the teacher preparation program during the academic year 2007-2008, including all areas of specialization was 235.
- The number of students in programs of supervised student teaching during the academic year 2007-2008 was 86.
- Three appointed full-time faculty in professional education spend at least part of the time in supervision of teacher preparation students.
- Three appointed part-time faculty in professional education and full-time in the institution may also be supervising in the teacher education program.
- Nine appointed part-time faculty in professional education, not otherwise employed by the institution.
- The total number of supervising faculty for the teacher preparation program during 2007-2008 was 15.
- The student/faculty ratio of supervising student teachers was 5.7 to 1. The average number of hours per week required of student participation in supervised student teaching in these programs was 40 hours. The total number of hours required is 720 hours.
- The Carthage teacher preparation program is accredited by the state of Wisconsin.
- The teacher preparation program is not designated as low-performing by the state.

To review the Carthage report submitted in compliance with Section 207 of Title II of the Higher Education Act, visit www.carthage.edu/education/certification.

Performance Based Assessment

The faculty of the Division of Education is committed to a performance-based assessment system that is based on the Ten Wisconsin Teacher Standards and which relates to the seven principles in our conceptual framework. The Ten Wisconsin Teacher Standards are:

1. The teacher understands the central concepts, tools of inquiry, and structures of the disciplines he or she teaches and can create learning experiences that make these aspects of subject matter meaningful for pupils.
2. The teacher understands how children with broad ranges of ability learn and provides instruction that supports their intellectual, social, and personal development.
3. The teacher understands how pupils differ in their approaches to learning and the barriers that impede learning and can adapt instruction to meet the diverse needs of pupils, including those with disabilities and exceptionalities.
4. The teacher understands and uses a variety of instructional strategies including the use of technology to encourage children's development of critical thinking, problem solving, and performance skills.
5. The teacher uses an understanding of individual and group motivation and behavior to create a learning environment that encourages positive social interaction, active engagement in learning, and self-motivation.

6. The teacher uses effective verbal and nonverbal communication techniques as well as instructional media and technology to foster active inquiry, collaboration, and supportive interaction in the classroom.

7. The teacher organizes and plans systematic instruction based on knowledge of subject matter, pupils, the community, and curriculum goals.

8. The teacher understands and uses formal and informal assessment strategies to evaluate and ensure the continuous intellectual, social, and physical development of the pupil.

9. The teacher is a reflective practitioner who continually evaluates the effect of his or her choices and actions on pupils, parents, professionals in the learning community and others, and who actively seeks out opportunities to grow professionally.

10. The teacher fosters relationships with school colleagues, parents, and agencies in the larger community to support pupil learning and well-being, and who acts in an ethical manner with integrity and fairness.

To receive a license to teach in Wisconsin, an applicant shall complete an approved program and demonstrate proficient performance in the knowledge, skills, and dispositions under all of the above standards. Carthage's Teacher Education Program has been approved by the Wisconsin Department of Public Instruction. Students demonstrate their proficient performance through class assignments, pre-student teaching field experience, student teaching, and a pre-student teaching portfolio. (Please see division faculty members for more specific information.)

Conceptual Framework
In relation to the College, the Division of Education's conceptual framework represents both the liberal arts foundation of the college's general curriculum and the educator preparation program's curriculum. The framework builds on candidates' liberal arts experiences to provide a common set of expectations that, when realized, become hallmarks of a Carthage College graduate. The accreditation of the Carthage College program is the result of compliance with the regulations of the Wisconsin Department of Public Instruction and the North Central Accreditation Agency.

The conceptual framework is a shared vision that identifies the teaching knowledge, skills, and dispositions teacher candidates will master at a level appropriate for beginning teachers or administrators. The Division of Education objective, using the conceptual framework as the cornerstone, is to provide the region with educators who are well prepared to serve their communities. The Division of Education maintains high standards of professional development through research endeavors and extensive local, state, and national involvement. The research and knowledge base is adopted from standards of learned societies to which the members of the Education Division faculty belong and in which they are active participants. Faculty members incorporate research knowledge and the knowledge base depicted by the 10 Wisconsin Standards for Teacher Development and Licensure into their syllabi and their specific course objectives. The graduate level licensing programs for reading specialists and principals are based on the 7 Wisconsin Standards for Administrators in addition to the 10 Wisconsin Standards for Teacher Development and Licensure. Courses taken while at Carthage include various strands of essential knowledge and skills, and affirm the relationship between the liberal arts foundation and the professional education knowledge base. The Division also strives to maintain its positive relationship with the public and private schools through its undergraduate and graduate program, and responds readily to the needs of the schools and their communities.

The basic preparation and advanced programs in the Division of Education are designed to provide experiences and lay a foundation for a professional who continues to learn. The division's conceptual framework has certain fundamental principles that prepare students for licensure as teachers and administrators in Wisconsin and other states. These principles are part of every education program within the College and allow graduates to encounter the philosophy that teachers should be educated to be competent, caring, and committed while being reflective decision-makers:

1. Graduates will possess a general knowledge of human heritage in several fields of learning including the arts, humanities, and sciences.

2. Professional knowledge of graduates will include the development of oral and written communication skills and a facility for critical and constructive thinking.

Graduates will demonstrate knowledge of appropriate instructional foundations, including the knowledge of learners' needs and the ability to meet those needs.

4. Graduates will demonstrate the ability to apply content and pedagogical knowledge in appropriate educational settings, including experiences related to multicultural education, cultural pluralism, and students with disabilities.

5. Graduates will be able to integrate content knowledge and professional knowledge with theory, methods, research, and instructional technology appropriate to the educational field, with emphasis on what is best for the learner.

6. Graduates will complete a program with a basic knowledge and skill base that fosters a love of learning, openness to diverse ideas, and a commitment to education as a lifelong process.

7. Graduates will demonstrate a knowledge and understanding of the professional roles and responsibilities related to their selected discipline in appropriate clinical experiences and practicums.

Each education class has a performance-based system embedded within the class. Candidates will demonstrate their proficiency with regard to the strands of the conceptual framework, state-approved teaching and content standards, and the knowledge and performance indicators specified in statutory requirements and rules. Graduates will be assessed continuously with multiple measures based on performance-based standards. The results of these assessments will also be used in evaluating the program along with data collected from other stakeholders.

The Carthage College education provides the opportunities for individuals to identify themselves, recognize the defining aspects of the cultures in our society, as well as their individual roles within this society while preparing for their professional roles and responsibilities. The conceptual framework used by the Division of Education ensures students will have the opportunities to become creative thinkers who are competent, caring, and committed and who make appropriate decisions. The College places significant value on producing educators who are reflective, effective planners and sensitive to cultural needs so its teacher candidates can succeed in and ever-changing school environment.

Division of the Fine Arts
The arts are thriving at Carthage. The College is nestled between Chicago and
Milwaukee - two culturally rich metropolises that offer some of the world's finest museums, concert halls, and theatres. But easy access to Chicago and Milwaukee is only the beginning of the Carthage advantage in the arts. The Departments of Art, Communication and Digital Media, Music, and Theatre nurture traditions of excellence that date back many decades. And they are striding into the changing environment of the twenty-first century with confidence.

Faculty and students proudly offer plays, concerts, exhibits, and performances for the Carthage campus and the broader community. Frequent events include art and graphic design exhibits, acclaimed theatre productions, appearances by guest artists and directors, faculty and student music concerts, and screenings of student video productions. Several music ensembles regularly tour in and beyond the Midwest, often to Europe. Theatre students participate annually in the Kennedy Center American College Theatre Festival. The Division's annual Christmas Festival attracts thousands of people to A.F. Siebert Chapel every December.

Our facilities include six large naturally-lit art studios; a state-of-the-art computer graphics and electronic music laboratory; the magnificent Fritsch Memorial Organ in Siebert Chapel; a flexible recital hall and art gallery; the Wartburg Auditorium and Studio Theater; and music teaching studios, ensemble rooms, and practice rooms with fine pianos. Siebert Chapel itself is an outstanding concert hall. Hedberg Library, recently recognized as Wisconsin Library of the Year, was designed and constructed to include modern production, editing, and broadcasting facilities appropriate for digital media.

The curricular programs offered in the division ensure not only highly developed performance and production skills, but also rigorous intellectual grounding in the history and theory of the arts. The study and pursuit of excellence in the arts at Carthage are deeply embedded in our mission as a college of the liberal arts and sciences in the Lutheran tradition.

Studying with the faculty of the division represents an opportunity for a distinctive education in the arts. The members of the faculty possess both broad professional experience and degrees from distinguished graduate programs. But these scholars have assembled at Carthage because they love to teach and to work directly with students.

Carthage is one of only five private colleges in Wisconsin accredited by the National Association of Schools of Music. The Departments of Art, Communication and Digital Media, and Theatre each offer multiple majors to accommodate a variety of emphases and interests. The division's graduates enjoy substantial success in professional careers and graduate work.

Division of the Humanities

The Division of Humanities provides a storehouse of opportunities for the development and enrichment of the whole person: a person who can think logically, write persuasively and entertainingly, and read analytically; a person who is keenly aware of the inner life of choice, reflection, and commitment.

Through the study of literature, history, classics, religion and philosophy, students engage themselves with cultural heritage and with the questions and issues with which humans have struggled through the ages. Through the study of English, students develop capacities for more articulate expression; through the study of other languages, they develop the capacity for appreciating and understanding more fully different cultures.

Majors are offered in classics, English, History, Religion, Philosophy, and, within the Modern Languages Department; French, German, and Spanish. Students also may be licensed to teach in English, History, French, German, and Spanish. Students in the humanities find careers in a broad variety of fields, including business, law, ministry, journalism, and various fields within the arts. The Carthage humanities faculty is committed to working with students to help them become "people who know how to live, as well as how to earn a living."

350 Field Placement in the Humanities 4 cr.

A one-term unpaid internship for students with majors in the humanities to allow them to gain work experience and help in career selection. Senior standing is required. Students will work 10-12 hours a week with a business, corporation, governmental agency, newspaper, library, museum, publisher, radio or television station, or other organization. The term before their internship, students will meet with a faculty member to determine areas of interest and to arrange their placements. They will be graded on the basis of a written evaluation by their supervisors, their journals, and the instructor's discussion with the supervisor of the student's performance. One faculty member from the division would be designated to help arrange placements, meet regularly with supervisors, and evaluate students.

Division of the Natural Sciences

The Division of Natural Sciences is composed of the departments of biology, chemistry, geography, mathematics, physics, computer science, and programs in Entrepreneurial Studies in the Natural Sciences, Environmental Science and Neuroscience. The Division strives to provide the highest quality experience in science and mathematics within the context of a liberal arts education. Each student approaches the offerings of the division with different needs. For many students, the courses taken will be their only academic experience in science and mathematics. The courses taken by these students will expose them to the diversity in science and mathematics while helping to develop a sense of intellectual curiosity and the judgment necessary to function effectively in our increasingly complex world.

The cornerstone of an education in science and mathematics is the opportunity to explore a chosen discipline in depth. The faculty is dedicated to providing an environment that will nurture this exploration and allow the student to develop a close academic relationship with a faculty mentor. Thus, students are encouraged to participate in research projects as early in their academic career as possible.

Students majoring in one of the many disciplines within the division are well prepared for careers in education, research, or industry. Many students choose to continue their education and are admitted to some of the finest graduate and professional schools in the nation. A special science-related program available to Carthage students is Entrepreneurial Studies in the Natural Sciences (ESNS).

The Division is keenly aware of the importance of science education for the population at large. For this reason, the Division has general education courses in each department, and NATS 150 Discovery, a series of thought-provoking, topic-oriented seminars and laboratory experiences in the natural sciences, especially designed for the student who is not majoring in one of the science disciplines.

Natural Science minor for Teacher Candidates Seeking Grades 1-9 (Middle Childhood to Early Adolescence Certification)

The structure of the Teacher Education Program and the Natural Science Division for this minor is as follows:

4 credits each in physics, earth/space science, chemistry, and biology; plus a concentration
of 12 additional credits in one of the above areas. Additionally the students will complete the Science Methods course for the elementary/middle school certification program.

Broadfield Science minor for Teacher Candidates Seeking Grades 6-12 (Early Adolescence to Adolescence Certification) 
Recent trends in education show that teachers are being asked to teach broad, general science classes, that often stretch beyond their major field. In fact, applicants with a single science major may get overlooked in favor of applicants that have some broadfield training. The broadfield science minor, as a supplement to the science major and education certification, will prepare students to teach science in junior and senior high schools.

Requirements for the Minor:
The students will:
1. Major in biology, chemistry, physics, or other DPI certifiable natural science
2. Complete an additional 24 credits from the following list of courses, two from each of the three core areas of science not in their major field:
   - **Chemistry**
     - CHEM 101 General Chemistry I
     - CHEM 102 General Chemistry II
   - **Biology**
     - BIOL 171 Biodiversity and Evolution
     - BIOL 200 Plants and People
     - BIOL 220 Conservation
     - BIOL 222 Ecology
   - **Physics**
     - PHYS 201 Fundamentals of Physics I
     - PHYS 202 Fundamentals of Physics II
     - PHYS 203 Intermediate Physics I
     - PHYS 204 Intermediate Physics II
   - **Earth and Space Science**
     - PHYS 103 Astronomy
     - GEOG 155 Intro to Physical Geography
     - ENVS 160 Intro to Environmental Science

NATS 150 Discovery
SCI
A series of thought-provoking, topic-oriented undergraduate seminars and laboratory experiences in the natural sciences. The seminars will deal with a set of relevant scientific issues and ideas. Past courses have examined issues such as infectious disease, climate change, relativity, and chaos theory. These issues are explored through hands-on experience, reading, writing, and discussion. The ethical and moral dilemmas faced by scientists throughout the ages are an essential component of this course. Every student who has completed 12 or more credit hours in courses designated SCI cannot receive credit for NATS 150 Discovery.

NATS 420 Methods and Materials in Teaching Natural Science
A study of natural science teaching methods and instructional materials. Special attention is given to the selection and organization of subject matter and learning activities. Field work required.

Division of the Social Sciences
Course work and programs of study in the social sciences offer students a broad understanding of the forces shaping the evolution and function of human society. Through various disciplines, the nature of social interaction in the spheres of the family and community; workplace and economy; and national and international relations are explored, and the role that a liberally-educated individual and citizen can play in advancing the well-being of constituent groups is examined and debated.

The Division of Social Sciences include several fields of departmental study: business administration, economics, political science, psychology, social work, and sociology. In addition to majors and minors in each of the above disciplines, the division offers majors in accounting, criminal justice, social work, information systems, marketing, international political economy, environmental sciences, and other interdisciplinary programs.

The division provides all Carthage students with a wide range of courses for meeting the social science distribution requirement of the general education curriculum, and its several majors to balance theoretical and applied study. Opportunities for field placement are integral to several programs. Throughout the curriculum, students will find courses that sharpen their analytical skills while encouraging an examination of their value precepts.

After completing the program of study as majors, Carthage graduates find themselves prepared to begin professional careers in business management, public service, secondary education, or human service organizations. A few majors, who together make up approximately one-third of all Carthage students, choose to continue immediately with their education by entering the various graduate programs in their respective disciplines or professional schools in law, management, and social work.
All-College Programs

Western Heritage Program

Global Heritage Program (GH)

Honors Program

All-College Programs support rigorous inquiry that transcends, cuts across, or combines traditional academic disciplines. All-College Programs comprise the Western Heritage and Global Heritage programs required of all Carthage students; the Honors Program for students of outstanding achievement; and majors or minors in Asian Studies, Great Ideas: Intellectual Foundations of the West, and Women's/ Gender Studies for students wishing to pursue in depth important questions that fall outside conventional disciplinary boundaries.

Before, during, and after the selection of their major courses of study, students are whole human beings. Carthage acknowledges and seeks to cultivate that wholeness by means of the Western Heritage sequence which introduces first-year students to fundamental questions of human life through rigorous study of key texts in Western thought and develops the essential abilities to think, read, write, and speak effectively. In addition, since living responsibly and functioning effectively in our increasingly interconnected world requires understanding alternative worldviews, the Global Heritage requirement ensures that every Carthage student takes at least one course on a cultural tradition with substantial non-Western roots.

Individual programs of study in All-College Programs draw on traditional disciplines at the same time that they inquire into or challenge the limits of those disciplines. The thorough interdisciplinary program of Asian Studies draws on courses from three academic divisions and six departments to provide a broad and deep understanding of Asia. Great Ideas: Intellectual Foundations of the West inquires into the very foundations of Western thought and therefore into the origins of the disciplinary frameworks that determine all other academic study.

Women's/Gender Studies is a cross-disciplinary course of study that addresses the way gender functions in society while at the same time seeking to fill lacunae in all of the traditional disciplines where women have been omitted.

These individual programs of study are described in detail under Academic Departments and Programs of Study; Western Heritage, Global Heritage, and the Honors Program are described below.

Western Heritage Program

Carthage students take two seminar courses called Western Heritage. The goal of the program is to introduce students to a true liberal-arts education through discussing and writing about key texts from the Greek and Roman worlds through the Renaissance and into our modern era. The yearlong seminar sequence uses a chronological approach and is taught collaboratively by faculty from academic departments and programs across disciplines.

The West marks an intellectual tradition of active dialogue among literary, scientific, philosophical, political and spiritual thinkers, ancient and modern, who have seen themselves as part of a shared intellectual tradition. A premise of the Western Heritage courses is that this dialogue has always contained contention and debate, and that students can themselves participate in this ongoing intellectual journey.

As a community of learners, students and faculty critically engage in this dialogue, contained in seminal works in the arts and humanities (including drama, philosophy, literature, spirituality and history), in the social sciences (including political and economic thought); and in the natural sciences. In Western Heritage seminars students are called upon to discuss intensely, write engagingly, and articulate clearly their thoughts through critical essays and conversations in dialogue with one another and with the texts of the course.

Please consult the Western Heritage website for further information about the program and its goals and objectives:
http://www.carthage.edu/western-heritage

Conditions:
1. Because of the seminar nature of Western Heritage, no student (day, evening, or Adult Education) may take the course as an independent study;
2. Consistent attendance and participation are required of all students in Western Heritage;
3. Students who fail the first Western Heritage seminar may not advance to the second seminar in the sequence.

Global Heritage Program (GH)

While Western Heritage I and II cover the roots of European cultural traditions, Global Heritage courses explore cultures and civilizations with substantial non-European elements. The Global Heritage requirement includes courses that seek to encounter and understand an alternate worldview. All Global Heritage courses not only seek to explore the culture or civilization being studied, but also to enable our students to understand cultural difference whether while traveling abroad, or in our own increasingly plural nation.

The Global Heritage requirement can be completed by courses taken either on campus
or through off-campus study. In either case, courses satisfying this requirement are approved by the Global Heritage Oversight Committee and are so designated in the course schedule.

Honors Program Overview
The Honors Program is an All-College honors program, through which Carthage offers enhanced educational opportunities to students with outstanding achievement and promise. Honors Program goals include:

1. Cultivating and retaining students with exceptional promise, motivating them to take leadership roles inside and outside the classroom, and enriching their entire instructional and co-curricular careers as learners at Carthage and beyond;
2. Enhanced instructional experiences and opportunities for developing and delivering new courses;
3. Encouraging creative cooperation between students and faculty as they engage in scholarly activities together;
4. Strengthening the scholarly profile of the institution as a whole.

Admission to the Carthage Honors Program
The Honors Program admits only approximately 10 percent of the class entering Carthage each year. Generally, these students enter the Honors Program through an honors section of Western Heritage I (CORE 110). However, we also actively recruit highly-talented and motivated students who have completed at least 16 credits of balanced course work (at Carthage and elsewhere). These students may enter the Honors Program in the second term of their first year or as sophomores. While it is rare for students to complete the entire Honors curriculum when entering the program after their sophomore year, interested students should discuss their options with the Director of Honors. Any qualified student may enroll in a particular Honors course with the consent of the instructor.

The following norms for admission to the Honors Program are offered only as guidelines. Highly-motivated and ambitious students who do not meet particular criteria are encouraged to apply for consideration through the Director of Honors.

Incoming First-Year Students
Highest priority will be given to students who present outstanding high school credentials (e.g., ACT scores, G.P.A., class rank) and/or excel in Carthage's competitive scholarship competitions. Additional students will be invited to apply and will be considered for admission to an Honors section of Western Heritage or another Honors course.

Transfer Students
Individuals admitted to the Honors Program as new transfer students typically have maintained at least a 3.25 college G.P.A., have demonstrated excellence in one or more courses, have been recommended for the Honors Program by the Vice President for Enrollment (or designated representative), and have been interviewed by the Director of Honors.

Continuing Students
Students admitted to the Honors Program during their first or second year of study at Carthage typically have maintained at least a 3.25 Carthage G.P.A., have demonstrated excellence in one or more courses, have been recommended for the Honors Program by one or more instructors, and have been interviewed by the Director of Honors. They also may be asked to complete a brief written application.

Courses
Honors Western Heritage I and Honors Western Heritage II
425 Honors Senior Colloquium
Staff 4 credits
Variable content. An interdisciplinary colloquium designed to provide opportunities for intellectual synthesis and to cultivate advanced principles and practices of scholarship. (Offered once a year, usually in Spring.)

Honors Contract
An enhanced component of approved course. In consultation with an instructor, a student constructs a rationale and plan for doing independent work of a character and quality not expected of other students within the context of a particular class. This plan typically involves a combination of research, writing, and oral presentation. Typically, it requires something more distinctive than simply an extra paper or a longer report. A different quality, not just quantity, of thinking is expected.

Forms for Honors contracts are available from the Director of Honors or the Honors Program Office. On these forms, the student and the faculty member must provide the following information: the names of the student and the professor; the name and number of the course; the term in which the student is enrolled in the course; an overview of the non-Honors requirements for the course; a description of the work required of the Honors student; the deadline for submitting this work; and signatures of the student and the professor.

Carthage encourages students to begin work on the Honors component of each course at the beginning of the term. To facilitate this, Honors contract forms must be submitted to and approved by the Director of Honors no later than the end of the third week of class during the Fall or Spring Term, and no later than the end of the first week of class during J-Term. This deadline can be extended only at the request of the professor. Honors contracts may be submitted in advance, prior to the beginning of the term. Honors contracts submitted to the Director of Honors will be kept in the Honors Office and will be placed in the student's Honors file only after notification by the professor that the student has completed the work outlined in the Honors contract.

If a student does not earn a grade of "B" or higher during the term (including the work outlined in the Honors contract), the student will not receive Honors credit for the course.

Honors Carthage Symposium
Honors students may arrange Honors Contracts (see below) in any appropriate Carthage Symposium. Occasionally, Carthage Symposium may be designated specifically for Honors students.

Carthage Honors Plan of Study
Students who complete the Carthage Honors Program are expected not only to commit themselves to rigorous in-depth study of a specific subject, but also to demonstrate intellectual balance and flexibility through their ability to make connections across disciplines.

The Honors Plan of Study requires students to complete the three components of the Honors Program successfully. Please note that qualified students (including transfers) may petition the Director of Honors for a modified plan of study.

1. Foundation Component
These requirements consist of four courses intended to ensure that students explore their academic options and their intellectual abilities through challenging and enriched fundamental courses. Typically, Honors students complete this component of the program during their first three or four terms at Carthage. Four courses including at least one of the following courses:
   - Honors Western Heritage I
   - Honors Western Heritage II
   - A Global Heritage course with an Honors Contract

AND
At least one Honors General Education Course (a 100 or 200 level course with an Honors Contract).
2. Students who successfully complete these four courses and maintain an overall G.P.A. of at least 3.25 will be eligible to continue in the Carthage Honors Program.

3. **Concentration Component**
   These requirements intend to ensure that Honors students do high-level work in a particular academic discipline. Students seeking All-College Honors must earn Honors in at least one of their majors. If a department has not established requirements for Honors in a given major, the student must complete the following requirements:
   - Honors Contracts in two advanced courses in one major
   - **AND**
   - Presentation of the Senior Thesis to an audience beyond the major department
   - **AND**
   - All of the following:
     - Complete all requirements for the major;
     - Receive a rating of "excellent" on the Senior Thesis from the faculty of the major department;
     - Be formally recommended by the faculty of the major department;
     - Maintain an overall G.P.A. of 3.5 at graduation.

4. **Integration Component**
   These requirements intend to ensure that Honors students stretch themselves across the curriculum, that they connect what they are learning about a particular discipline with other ways of knowing, learning, and doing.
   - Carthage Symposium (with Honors Contract)
   - Honors 425: Senior Colloquium
   - Overall G.P.A. of 3.5 at graduation

Students who successfully complete all three components of the Honors Program will be granted All-College Honors and that designation will appear on their transcripts and on their diploma. They also will be acknowledged at the spring Honors Convocation and at Commencement.

**Honors Co-Curriculum**
The Honors Program seeks to enhance classroom experiences through a wide variety of intellectual, cultural, and social opportunities. Honors students, with appropriate faculty encouragement and support, assume visible leadership in a variety of contexts across campus and help elevate its intellectual and cultural tones.

The Honors Council serves as an umbrella organization for student-led Honors activities on campus. Through Honors Council, students can participate in service projects, social activities, and special programming and student-faculty gatherings. The Honors Council has an executive board and is structured so that students can provide input into the Honors curriculum, present papers at regional and national conferences, and apply to participate in off-campus and international Honors terms.

**Academic Honorary Organizations**

**Alpha Chi**
A national college honor scholarship society whose purpose is to promote academic excellence and exemplary character among college students and to honor those who achieve such distinction. No more than the top 10 percent of the senior class may be inducted.

**Alpha Lambda Delta**
A national honorary society recognizing outstanding academic achievement for first-year students.

**Sigma Xi**
An international research society whose programs and activities promote the health of the scientific enterprise and honor scientific achievement. Students who show outstanding potential as researchers may be named as associate members.

**Omicron Delta Kappa**
A national honorary society recognizing juniors and seniors for excelling in academic work and service to the community.

**Departmental Honorary Designations**
Students may be invited to join discipline-specific national organizations that acknowledge excellent work.

**Scholarships and Academic Planning**
The Director of Honors and faculty advisors are available to assist qualified students in applying to graduate programs and for national and international fellowships such as the Rhodes, Marshall, Truman, Fulbright, and Mellon. Students who receive these and other awards are recognized each spring at the Honors Convocation.

**Dean's List**
Full-time students who earn at least a 3.5 G.P.A. while completing at least 14 graded credits in a term are acknowledged on the Carthage Dean's List.

To have one's name placed on the Adult Education Dean's List, a part-time undergraduate evening student must have completed 32 undergraduate graded credits at Carthage, have taken at least eight graded credits in both the previous and current terms, and have a GPA of 3.7.

**Honors in the Major**
Departments at Carthage offer students the opportunity to earn Honors in the major. Each department may establish the requirements for Honors in the major according to the standards, needs, practices, and traditions of the discipline. If established, these requirements must be submitted to the Director of Honors for publication. If a department elects not to establish its own requirements for Honors in the major or does not submit these requirements to the Director of Honors, the following requirement will apply to students seeking Honors in the major:

- Honors Contracts in two advanced courses in one major
- **AND**
- Presentation of the Senior Thesis to an audience beyond the major department
- **AND**
- All of the following:
  1. Complete all requirements for the major;
  2. Receive a rating of "excellent" on the Senior Thesis from the faculty of the major department;
  3. Be formally recommended by the faculty of the major department;

Please see the appropriate department chair for details on Honors in the major. Successful completion of Honors in the major will be recognized at Commencement.

**Latin Honors**
Diplomas of graduating seniors, provided they have earned at least **64 graded credits** at Carthage, are inscribed with:

- *cum laude* in recognition of a grade-point average of at least 3.5/4.0
- *magna cum laude* in recognition of a grade-point average of at least 3.7/4.0
- *summa cum laude* in recognition of a grade-point average of at least 3.9/4.0

Recognition of Latin Honors during the annual graduation ceremony is based on the final cumulative grade point average. Students must complete all course work by the end of the spring term, meeting the above criteria, for honors to be read.
Academic Departments and Programs of Study

**Art**
- Asian Studies
- Athletic Training
- Biology
- Business Administration
- Chemistry
- Classics
- Communication and Digital Media
- Computer Science
- Criminal Justice
- Economics/International Business
- Political Economy
- Education
- English
- Entrepreneurial Studies in the Natural Sciences
- Environmental Science
- Exercise and Sports Science
- General Courses
- Geography and Earth Science
- Great Ideas: Intellectual Foundations of the West
- History
- Mathematics
- Modern Languages
- Music
- Neuroscience
- Physics
- Philosophy
- Political Science
- Psychology
- Religion
- Social Science
- Social Work

**Sociology**
- Theatre
- Women's/Gender Studies

**Art**

Studio and academic programs of the Department of Art provide a range of experiences for study of the visual arts for all Carthage students. The Department of Art offers majors in Studio Art and Art History, minors in Studio Art and Art History, and a minor in the cross-disciplinary History of the Arts.

The studio courses are designed to provide a foundation in traditional media, while preparing the student to explore new media and a personal vision. They acquaint students with fundamental concepts of design, materials, and tools of the fine arts and crafts. Working in two and three dimensions, students learn to relate abstract ideas and visual forms, acquiring languages of visual communication.

The art history and theory courses in both Western and non-Western traditions allow the student to study visual art as an enduring cultural legacy and the site of aesthetic exploration and expression. These courses are designed to provide the intellectual framework for understanding and interpreting visual culture. They also build the analytical skills necessary to discuss the complex modes of artistic expression across the ages.

Because the curriculum pivots around artistic production and exhibition, museum classes and internships, visiting artist workshops, and involvement in Carthage's Johnson Art Gallery are central experiences. The culmination of a studio major is the Senior Art Exhibition. The culmination of a major in art history is the public presentation of an original thesis.

A concentration in the visual arts provides essential preparation for employment, or graduate study leading to employment, in: forensic illustration; industrial design; art conservation and restoration; visual merchandising; scenic arts for the entertainment industry; art therapy; production pottery, master printmaking, arts administration; visual and data analysis; research; teaching; publishing (editorial, design, research); curating growing government or corporate collections; museum, university or college archive curation; positions with local arts councils and non-profit agencies.

**Studio Art Major**

**Total credits: 40**

Required (24 credits):
- ART 115 Introduction to Art History (4 cr.)
- ART 222 Art Survey II (4 cr.)
- ART 153 2-Dimensional Design (4 cr.)
- ART 154 3-Dimensional Design (4 cr.)
- ART 201 Drawing I (4 cr.)
- ART 402 Senior Seminar in Studio Art (4 cr.)

Choose one art history (4 credits):
- ART 221 Art Survey I (4 cr.)
- ART 224 Arts of the Americas (4 cr.)
- ART 271 Topics in Art History (4 cr.)
- ART 305 Arts of Africa (4 cr.)
- ART 306 Masterpieces of Asian Art and Architecture (4 cr.)
- ART 312 20th Century American Art (4 cr.)
- ART 450 Independent Studies in Art History (4 cr.)

Choose three. Two must be upper level studio that reflect your 2-D or 3-D emphasis. Upper level studio courses may be repeated up to three times. (12 credits):
- ART 105 Crafts (4 cr.)
- ART 204 Basic Photography (4 cr.)
- ART 205 Painting (4 cr.)
- ART 207 Printmaking (4 cr.)
- ART 211 Introduction to Sculpture (4 cr.)
- ART 215 Ceramic Hand-Building (4 cr.)
- ART 216 Ceramic Wheel-Throwing (4 cr.)
- ART 217 Architectural Ceramics (4 cr.)
- ART 300 Studio Photography (4 cr.)
- ART 303 Illustration (4 cr.)
- ART 315 Advanced Ceramics (4 cr.)
- ART 316 Advanced Printmaking (4 cr.)
- ART 317 Advanced Painting (4 cr.)
- ART 318 Advanced Drawing (4 cr.)
- ART 471 Topics in Art (4 cr.)

**Art History Major:** 40 credits

Required (16 credits):
- ART 221 Art Survey I (4 cr.)
- ART 222 Art Survey II (4 cr.)
- ART 304 Research Methods (4 cr.)
- ART 403 Senior Seminar (4 cr.)

Choose 12 credits from:
- ART 224 Arts of the Americas (4 cr.)
- ART 271 Topics in Art History (4 cr.)
- ART 305 Arts of Africa (4 cr.)
- ART 306 Masterpieces of Asian Art and Architecture (4 cr.)
- ART 312 20th Century American Art (4 cr.)
- ART 355 Internship (4-8 cr.)
In consultation with advisor, choose 8 credits from:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 131</td>
<td>Introduction to the Worlds of Greece and Rome</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 132</td>
<td>The Ancient Near East</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 135</td>
<td>Classical Mythology</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 140</td>
<td>Classical Archaeology: History and Methods</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 231</td>
<td>The Greeks</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 235</td>
<td>The Romans</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 240</td>
<td>The World of Late Antiquity</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 245</td>
<td>The Other: Race, Ethnicity and Gender in the Ancient World</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 100</td>
<td>Issues in American History</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 111</td>
<td>Issues in European History I</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 112</td>
<td>Issues in European History II</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 120</td>
<td>Issues in Asian History</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 140</td>
<td>Revolution: History of Mexico, Central America, and the Caribbean</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 141</td>
<td>Dictatorship and Democracy: History of South America</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 215</td>
<td>Modern Britain</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 225</td>
<td>20th Century Europe</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 231</td>
<td>The Greeks</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 235</td>
<td>The Romans</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 262</td>
<td>America in the 1960's</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 271</td>
<td>Topics in History</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 285</td>
<td>Comparative History: History of Chicago and Milwaukee</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 290</td>
<td>Twentieth Century U.S. History</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 310</td>
<td>The Age of Augustus</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 470</td>
<td>Independent Studies in Art History</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Choose 4 credits from:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART 103</td>
<td>Exploring Studio Arts</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 105</td>
<td>Crafts</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 153</td>
<td>2-Dimensional Design</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 154</td>
<td>3-Dimensional Design</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 201</td>
<td>Drawing I</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 203</td>
<td>Introduction to Sculpture</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 204</td>
<td>Basic Photography</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 205</td>
<td>Painting</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 207</td>
<td>Printmaking</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 215</td>
<td>Ceramic Hand-Building</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 216</td>
<td>Ceramic Wheel-Throwing</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 217</td>
<td>Architectural Ceramics</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 303</td>
<td>Illustration</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Choose six (24 credits):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 340</td>
<td>Modern China</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 345</td>
<td>Modern Japan</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 399</td>
<td>Historiography</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Studio Art Minor**

Total credits: 24

Required (4 credits):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART 201</td>
<td>Drawing I</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Choose one (4 credits):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART 154</td>
<td>3-Dimensional Design</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 203</td>
<td>Introduction to Sculpture</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 215</td>
<td>Ceramic Hand-Building</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 216</td>
<td>Ceramic Wheel-Throwing</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 217</td>
<td>Architectural Ceramics</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Choose one (4 credits):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART 115</td>
<td>Introduction to Art History</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 222</td>
<td>Art Survey I</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Choose three. At least one must be a studio at 300+ level (12 credits):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART 105</td>
<td>Crafts</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 115</td>
<td>Introduction to Art History</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 153</td>
<td>2-Dimensional Design</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 154</td>
<td>3-Dimensional Design</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 203</td>
<td>Introduction to Sculpture</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 204</td>
<td>Basic Photography</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 205</td>
<td>Painting</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 207</td>
<td>Printmaking</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 215</td>
<td>Ceramic Hand-Building</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 216</td>
<td>Ceramic Wheel-Throwing</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 217</td>
<td>Architectural Ceramics</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Art History Minor**

Required:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART 222</td>
<td>Survey II</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Choose 4 credits from:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART 221</td>
<td>Art Survey I</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 224</td>
<td>Arts of the Americas</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 305</td>
<td>Arts of Africa</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 306</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Asian Art and Architecture</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Choose two (8 credits):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART 115</td>
<td>Introduction to Art History</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 221</td>
<td>Art Survey I</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 224</td>
<td>Arts of the Americas</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 271</td>
<td>Topics in Art History</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 305</td>
<td>Arts of Africa</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 306</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Asian Art and Architecture</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 312</td>
<td>Twentieth Century American Art</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 450</td>
<td>Independent Studies in Art History</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**History of the Arts Minor**

Choose six (24 credits):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART 115</td>
<td>Introduction to Art History</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 221</td>
<td>Art Survey I</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 222</td>
<td>Art Survey II</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 224</td>
<td>Arts of the Americas</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 271</td>
<td>Topics in Art History</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 305</td>
<td>Arts of Africa</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 306</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Asian Art and Architecture</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 312</td>
<td>Twentieth Century American Art</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 450</td>
<td>Independent Studies in Art History</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDM 345</td>
<td>Mass Communications</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 306</td>
<td>Music History II</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 307</td>
<td>Music History III</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THTR 227</td>
<td>History of Classical Theatre</td>
<td>(4 cr.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 103 Exploring Studio Arts
**Staff**
3 credits
**FAR**
A study of design as the structural and unifying basis of the visual arts. Analysis of the elements of design and their use in solving two-dimensional and three-dimensional problems. Introduction to various media and techniques used in making art. A studio course containing theory and practice. Fulfills the fine art requirement for non-art majors only.
**Fall/Spring**

### 105 Crafts
**Staff**
4 credits
**FAR**
Introductory analysis of the history and practice of various crafts. The course will focus on such areas as art metal, glass fusion, paper, fiber, and batik, depending on content in given terms.
**Fall/Spring**

### 115 Introduction to Art History
**Cassidy/Hudson**
4 credits
**FAR**
This introductory art history course provides an intense chronological overview of artistic conventions from prehistoric cave painting to the 20th century. Students investigate not only what elements comprise a particular style, but also why and how artistic expression has been shaped and -shaped by social, political, cultural, religious and individual forces.
**Fall/Spring**

### 153 Introduction to Two-Dimensional Design
**Staff**
4 credits
**FAR**
Application of design studies to drawing, painting, printmaking. A studio art course containing theory and practice. Students are taught an awareness of elemental design factors involved in creating various types of images and investigate individual ways in which to express these factors.
**Fall**

### 154 Introduction to Three-Dimensional Design
**Greene/Staff**
4 credits
**FAR**
Application of design studies in sculptural media, pottery and techniques. Lectures and demonstrations combined with theory and analysis enables the student to develop a plastic language for creating in clay, plaster, wood, welding, assemblage and mixed media.
**Spring**

### 201 Drawing I
**Levesque/Staff**
4 credits
**FAR**
Introduction to the visual language and techniques of drawing techniques. Aims to develop manual and visual skills through a series of problems that make use of figurative and non-figurative materials. A studio art course containing lectures, demonstrations, theory and practice.
**Fall/Spring**

### 204 Basic Photography
**Staff**
4 credits
**FAR**
The camera as a tool of expression and photography as a basic art form. Darkroom techniques will be taught and each student will acquire the compositional and technical skills necessary to create original photographs. Students are required to have their own cameras.
**Prerequisite: Consent of instructor**
**Fall/Spring**

### 205 Painting
**Levesque**
4 credits
**FAR**
A beginning course in oil, acrylic/ mixed media or watercolor. Emphasis on developing skills and techniques in controlling the paint medium, color theory, and inventive compositional strategies based on study of painters form the past; Modern and contemporary. Individual attention will be given towards developing personal artistic voice in the medium. Paintings will be based on direct observation of still-life, self-portrait and other subject matter, including an assignment on social commentary. A studio course containing lecture, discussion and theory, depending on contents in given terms. Medium is determined by term.
**Prerequisite: ART 201, or consent of instructor**
**Fall/Spring**

### 207 Printmaking
**Cassidy**
4 credits
**FAR**
An introduction to printmaking processes, history, and theory, with emphasis on a single process from among: intaglio, relief, lithography, and serigraphy.
**Fall/Spring**

### 211 Introduction to Sculpture
**Staff**
4 credits
**FAR**
This studio course explores traditional and contemporary sculpture materials and processes. Emphasis is on both additive and subtractive methods of working. Goals include acquiring technical skills, understanding the physical and expressive possibilities of diverse materials and learning safe, appropriate use of tools. Students can anticipate working with wood, clay, stone, metal and other materials.
**Fall**

### 215 Ceramic Hand-Building
**Greene**
4 credits
**FAR**
Introduction to ceramic hand-building techniques, ceramic sculpture, and basic ceramic processes including clay and glaze formulation and kiln firing.
**Fall/Spring**

### 216 Ceramic Wheel-Throwing
**Greene**
4 credits
**FAR**
Introduction to ceramic wheel-throwing techniques, functional pottery, sculpture and basic ceramic processes including clay and glaze formulation and kiln firing.
**Fall/Spring**

### 217 Architectural Ceramics: Tile and Brick
**Greene**
4 credits
**FAR**
The objective of this course is to develop technical and conceptual skills for ceramic tile and brick making using fundamental hand-building and mold-making techniques. All projects have historical and/or conceptual components and require research, planning, development of ideas, and good craftsmanship. Formal, historical, and conceptual components of architectural ceramics will be explored. Working in both two and three dimensions, flat tiles, low and high relief tiles and brick will be created. In addition, projects will investigate how abstract and representational images and patterns can be designed across multiple pieces. Composition, rhythm and repetition will be a major focus.
**Once a year, Fall or Spring**
221 Art Survey I: Ancient Art  
Hudson 4 credits  
FAR  
A more focused survey course than Introduction to Art History, Survey I concentrates on the arts of prehistoric, pre-literate and ancient peoples, ending with the art of the Byzantine Christian era that closes the ancient tradition. Especially interesting in this course is the dynamic relationship between art and magic, ritual and myth, science, religion and philosophy. This class is offered every other Spring term.  
Spring

222 Art Survey II: Modern Art  
Hudson 4 credits  
FAR  
A more focused survey course than Introduction to Art History, Survey II allows students to engage with the artistic experimentation of their own era. This study of the arts of our Age of Anxiety traces the competing and often rebellious styles of the Post-Impressionists up through the Post-Modernists. The course requires students to grapple with the question: What is art? This course is offered every other Spring term.  
Spring

224 Arts of the Americas  
Cassidy 4 credits  
FAR  
An introduction to the indigenous art traditions of the Americas. This includes the Aztec, Maya, Inca, Amazon, and North American Indian traditions. The course content is primarily visual, but will necessarily consider the historical, archaeological, social, and religious contexts of the works. The course will be of special interest to students studying history, religion, or Latin American culture. It is a dramatic and fabulously rich body of works that is a world apart from the Western European tradition, but as close to home as the dirt under our feet.  
Fall

271 Topics in Art/Art History  
Staff 1-4 credits  
FAR  
A variable-content course for studying a particular development in art/art history for which there is no specific, regular course.

300 Studio Photography  
Staff 4 credits  
FAR  
An introduction to the use of large format view cameras. Technical instruction includes the use of camera, lighting equipment, film handling, exposure procedures, film development and printing.  
Prerequisite: ART 204, or consent of the instructor  
Fall/Spring

301 Graphic Production Techniques  
Staff 4 credits  
FAR  
Camera-ready layout will be reproduced through serigraphic printing techniques. A studio art course containing theory and practice.  
Prerequisite: ART 207, or consent of instructor  
Fall

303 Illustration  
Staff 4 credits  
FAR  
Development of drawing skills with an emphasis on individuality of style and expression. Teaching is directed toward a variety of drawing techniques to be used as a means of communicating ideas for commercial reproduction.  
Fall/Spring

304 Research Methods in Art History  
Staff 4 credits  
FAR  
An introduction to resources and methods of research in Art History. The class gives an overview of types of evidence, methods of scholarship, and the discipline’s historiography. A case study in a single area will be the focus for practical exercises in research and writing. Available to Art History majors only.  
Prerequisite: Art 221 and Art 222

305 Arts of Africa  
Cassidy 4 credits  
FAR  
An introduction to the art traditions of Africa through the study of selected works. Ten thousand years of African art will be explored, up to and including the African diaspora.

306 Masterpieces of Asian Art and Architecture  
Cassidy 4 credits  
FAR  
Introduction to the art traditions and cultures of China, Japan, Korea, South and Southeast Asia and the Near East through the study of selected works and their context. Special emphasis on art and architecture related to major religious and philosophic traditions including Hinduism, Buddhism and Islam. Aesthetic systems will be explored in relation to key monuments.  
Fall

312 Twentieth Century American Art  
Staff 4 credits  
FAR  
This course is intended to provide students with an in-depth understanding of the artistic, socio-political, philosophical, psychological and spiritual forces that forged a distinctively American art in that century when the United States rose to prominence on the world stage. Students will be introduced to the language and methodologies of art, and they will engage with American art's quest for identity from its Gilded Age Euro-centric aspirations, through industry-driven modernism and Depression-era regionalism, to Cold War American heroes like Pollock and 60s superstars like Warhol. Our study will examine American art's role in the age of information, pluralism and diversity, and conclude with America's postmodern identity crisis.

315 Advanced Ceramics  
Greene 4 credits  
FAR  
Advanced studio work in ceramics with an emphasis on individual work and the formulation of a personal visual language. Students may meet with other ceramics sections. This course may be repeated up to three times.  
Prerequisite: ART 215 or 216  
Fall/Spring

316 Advanced Printmaking  
Cassidy 4 credits  
FAR  
Advanced studio work in printmaking with an emphasis on individual work and the formulation of a personal visual language. Students will meet with the Art 207 section. This course may be repeated up to three times.  
Prerequisite: ART 207, or consent of instructor  
Fall/Spring
Asian Studies

317 Advanced Painting
Levesque 4 credits
Advanced studio work in painting with an emphasis on individual work and the formulation of individual language. Independent exploration in areas of interest highly encouraged within the parameters of class assignments. Students will meet with the ART 205 section. This course may be repeated up to three times to encompass all media; oil, acrylic/ mixed media, and watercolor. 
Prerequisite: ART 205
Fall/Spring

318 Advanced Drawing
Levesque 4 credits
FAR
Advanced drawing with emphasis on the human figure. A studio art course containing theory and practice. Emphasis is on projects that focuses on self-portraits, working from models and narrative/figure assignments as part of the development of individual style. A studio art course containing lectures, demonstrations, theory and practice. 
Prerequisite: Art 201
Fall/Spring

402 Senior Seminar in Studio Art
Greene 4 credits
Studio Art Senior Seminar provides the Studio Art major with an opportunity to design and install a capstone senior exhibition. Critical theory and contemporary art criticism will be covered as well as current practices in the display of contemporary art. The Seminar will include practical issues for the career artist. 
Prerequisite: Completion of four studio courses and the consent of the instructor
Spring

403 Senior Seminar in Art History
Staff 4 credits
Senior Seminar provides the Art History major with an opportunity to design and pursue a substantial research project in the field. Intensive independent work is required, culminating in a major paper and formal presentation. 
Prerequisite: Art 221, Art 222 and Art 304

450 Independent Studies in Art History
Staff 2-4 credits
Individual reading and research into art history topics. Instructor will approve and direct a specific program of research submitted by the student. 
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor
Fall/Spring

471 Topics in Art/Art History
Staff 1-4 credits
A variable-content course for studying a particular development in art/art history for which there is no specific, regular course. 

Asian Studies
Recent economic, political and social changes clearly show that broader and deeper understanding of Asia is essential. Despite the significance of Asian culture, the study of Asia has received little emphasis in our educational system, where the thrust of instruction tends to reflect the origins of the majority of the population. These conditions have changed over time, sometimes dramatically, as the United States has become a more pluralistic society. As a relatively recent example, the 1965 liberalization of immigration law has resulted in an enormous expansion in the number of Americans of Asian origin. The need to know about Asia also stems from the changing economic landscape abroad, as well as developments at home. Since 1981, the trade deficits with both China and Japan have become enormous, creating political tensions. Both of these Asian nations are undergoing significant economic and political changes, which in turn will influence relations with the U.S. Furthermore, the 1997 financial crisis afflicting Indonesia, Korea, Malaysia, Thailand, and other Asian nations had serious long term implications, and is an instructive example of how developments in commercial markets can have truly global implications.

The Asian Studies major will provide substantial and systematic instruction about Asia; the minor will supplement students existing majors through systematic instruction in appropriate Asia-related areas. The goal is to broaden understanding to prepare Carthage graduates for careers involving Asia, and more broadly for work and life in an increasingly global economy. The College has faculty strength in East and South Asian studies. The existing Mizuno fellowships, the exchange program with Tokyo Gakugei University, and the Carthage/Hong Lou Si study abroad program are important components in helping to give students direct study and work experience in Asia.

Developments in each decade since World War II have alerted Americans to the importance of Asia. From a longer perspective, Asian cultures and history have had profound effects on our own. The proposed major and minor are designed to give Carthage students an effective and interdisciplinary education on different dimensions of this significant region.

Requirements for the Major:
The Asian Studies major consists of 40 credits, of which 16 credits must be in a single Asian language. The remaining 24 credits will include ASNS 400, Senior Seminar in Asian Studies, HIST 120: Issues in Asian History, and four additional courses either drawn from the list below, or approved by the Director of Asian Studies. A further requirement is that the courses, other than the Senior Thesis, must be drawn from at least four different academic departments.

Requirements for the Minor:
The minor consists of six 4-credit courses. Students are required to take HIST 120: Issues in Asian History, and five other courses from the list below. These six courses must be from at least three departments. Students may choose their other courses from among the following:

Art Department
ART  Masterpieces of Asian Art and
306  Architecture

Economics Department
ECON 271 Topics in Economics (when the course has substantial Asian content)
ECON 310 Political Economy of the Pacific Rim
ECON 403 International Political Economy

History Department
HIST 340 Modern China
HIST 345 Modern Japan

Modern Language Department
CHIN 101 Elementary Chinese I
CHIN 102 Elementary Chinese II
CHIN 201 Intermediate Chinese I
CHIN 202 Intermediate Chinese II
CHIN 301 Advanced Chinese I
CHIN 302 Advanced Chinese II
JPN 101 Elementary Japanese I
JPN 102 Elementary Japanese II
JPN 201 Intermediate Japanese I
JPN 202 Intermediate Japanese II
JPN 303 Japanese Conversation
MLAN 306 East Asian Civ. and Culture
MLAN 310 East Asian Lit. in Translation
Political Science Department
POLS 103 Introduction to Comparative Politics (when the course has substantial Asian content)
POLS 271 Topics in Political Science (when the course has substantial Asian content)
POLS 339 Asian Politics
POLS 358 American Foreign Policy

Religion Department
RELI 311 Hinduism
RELI 312 Islam
RELI 313 Buddhism
RELI 314 East Asian Religion
RELI 338 Religion and Society in Modern India

Other courses may also be counted toward the major or the minor. These courses must have substantial Asian content, and be approved by the Director of Asian Studies.

400 Senior Seminar in Asian Studies
Staff 4 credits
The Senior Seminar is taught and directed by one member of the Asian Studies faculty, with the assistance and participation of other members. The seminar will lead the student toward the completion of the Senior Project, which will be determined by the student and the directing professor.

Athletic Training
MAJOR 56 credits
Carthage is accredited for the athletic training program by the Commission on Accreditation of Allied Health Education Programs.

The athletic training major at Carthage is an undergraduate entry-level program. The program begins its clinical instruction program in the student's second term of their sophomore year. Transfer students must have 32 credits to be eligible for admission. The student's acceptance into the program is based on the following criteria:

1. Formal admission and acceptance by Carthage Office of Admissions.
3. Completion of 50 observation hours.
4. A personal interview with the Athletic Training Program director and admissions committee.
5. High school grade point average, ACT scores, and class rank.
6. A completed application.

The student must have a minimum G.P.A. of 2.75 to apply to the athletic training program. There is no minimum high school G.P.A., ACT score, or class rank. The student is selected based on the comparison of all criteria listed above with other students applying at the same time. The application for admission into the program will be provided to the student by the program director. The deadline for admission is December 1 of the student's sophomore year. All students applying for admission will be notified in writing of their acceptance or rejection into the program within three weeks after the admission deadline. If students are not accepted they can reapply the following year.

Athletic Training Educational Program Technical Standards for Admission
The Athletic Training Educational Program at Carthage is a rigorous and intense curriculum. One objective is to prepare graduates to enter a variety of employment settings and to render care to a wide spectrum of individuals engaged in physical activity. The technical standards set forth by the Athletic Training Educational Program establish the essential qualities considered necessary for students admitted to this program to achieve the knowledge, skills, and competencies of an entry-level athletic trainer, as well as to meet the expectations of the program's accrediting agency (Commission on Accreditation of Athletic Training Education [CAATE]).

The abilities and expectations listed below must be met by all students admitted to the Athletic Training Educational Program. In the event a student is unable to fulfill these technical standards, with or without reasonable accommodation, the student will not be admitted into the program. Compliance with the program's technical standards does not guarantee a student's eligibility for the BOC certification examination.

Candidates for selection to the Athletic Training Educational Program must demonstrate:

1. The mental capacity to assimilate, analyze, synthesize, and integrate concepts to problem solve to formulate assessment and therapeutic judgments, and to distinguish deviations from the norm.
2. Sufficient postural and neuromuscular control, sensory function, and coordination to perform appropriate physical examinations using accepted techniques; and to accurately, safely, and efficiently use equipment and materials during the assessment and treatment of patients.
3. The ability to effectively communicate with patients and colleagues, and to show sensitivity to individuals from different cultural and social backgrounds; to effectively communicate judgments and treatment information; and to understand and speak the English language at a level consistent with competent professional practice.
4. The ability to clearly and accurately record the physical examination results and a treatment plan.
5. The capacity to maintain composure and continue to function well during periods of high stress.
6. The perseverance, diligence, and commitment to complete the athletic training education program as outlined and sequenced.
7. The flexibility and ability to adjust to changing situations and uncertainty in clinical situations.
8. Affective skills, appropriate demeanor and rapport that relate to professional education and quality patient care.

Candidates for selection to the Athletic Training Educational program will be required to verify that they understand and meet these technical standards, or that they believe that, with certain accommodations, they can meet the standards.

Students with disabilities who request accommodations to meet the program standards must provide the program director with documentation appropriate to the condition from an appropriate authority. The program director will have the Disability Services personnel evaluate documentation and determine whether the stated condition qualifies as a disability. The Disability Services personnel together with the program director will determine what appropriate accommodations will be provided to a student so that he or she can meet the program's technical standards.

The Athletic Training Program includes:

AT 102 Introduction of Athletic Training (2 cr.)
AT 208 Structural Kinesiology (4 cr.)
AT 219 Principles of Athletic Training (4 cr.)
AT 220 Athletic Training Practicum I (2 cr.)
AT 304 Clinical Skills in Athletic Training (4 cr.)
AT 305 Athletic Training Practicum II (2 cr.)
AT 370 Clinical Skills in Athletic Training (4 cr.)
AT 372 General Medical Conditions (3 cr.)
AT 380 Modalities in Athletic Training (4 cr.)
AT 381 Athletic Training Practicum III (1 cr.)
AT 408 Administration in Athletic Training (4 cr.)
AT 440 Therapeutic Rehabilitation (4 cr.)
AT 441 Athletic Training Practicum IV (1 cr.)
AT 471 Topics in Athletic Training (3 cr.)

Other required courses:
EXSS 215 Nutrition (2 cr.)
EXSS 405 Physiology of Exercise (4 cr.)
BIOL 260 Anatomy and Physiology (4 cr.)
BIOL 470 Systemic Physiology (4 cr.)

Honors in the Major
Please see department chair for details. Basic requirements are listed under All-College Programs in the catalog.

102 Introduction to Athletic Training
Jensen 2 credits
This course will introduce the student to the core domains of athletic training. The student will describe and demonstrate proficiency in fundamental skills required to be an entry-level certified athletic trainer.

Fall

208 Structural Kinesiology
Ruffner 4 credits
Structural kinesiology is the study of the muscles as they are involved in movement. This class will cover in detail the origin, insertion, function, and innervation of the major skeletal muscles as they relate to human movement.

Prerequisite: AT 102
Fall

219 Principles of Athletic Training
Jensen 4 credits
The student will be provided an overview of the principles of injury as they relate to environmental conditions, protective equipment, and physical conditioning. An in-depth study of sports injuries to regional areas of the body will focus on the etiology, symptoms and signs, and management. The laboratory section will explore various protective taping and bandaging along with rehabilitation techniques.

Prerequisite: Admission into the Athletic Training Program, AT 102, 208
Spring

220 Athletic Training Practicum I
Jensen 2 credits
This clinical experience will provide the student a controlled environment to practice and master the clinical proficiencies as outlined by the NATA. The corresponding didactic course work is learned in AT 219: Principles of Athletic Training.

Spring

304 Clinical Skills in Athletic Training
Dinauer 4 credits
This class is designed to specifically prepare the upper-level student in the area of evaluation and assessment of orthopedic injuries.

Fall

305 Athletic Training Practicum II
Dinauer 2 credits
This is a supervised clinical experience of the procedures for injury evaluation and physical examination skills.

Fall

351 Field Placement in Athletic Training
Ruffner 4 credits
An off-campus practical experience for the student majoring in athletic training. The student will be placed in a health care facility to work with a licensed athletic trainer/physical therapist.

Fall

370 Clinical Skills II in Athletic Training
Ruffner 4 credits
This course is designed to continue where Clinical Skills I ended in the fall semester. Special emphasis is on evaluating orthopedic injuries sustained by those involved in physical activity. Physical therapists will be utilized to help teach thoracic and lumbar spine assessment.

Spring

372 General Medical Conditions for the Athletic Trainer
Ruffner 3 credits
This course is designed to introduce the athletic training student to general medical conditions they may be exposed to when working with physically active individuals. It is imperative that the entry-level athletic trainer recognize and manage these conditions for the successful treatment of those under their care. These conditions range from recognizing simple infections to systemic disorders.

Prerequisite: AT 102 and AT 208
Spring

380 Modalities in Athletic Training
Dinauer 4 credits
This course provides the student with the principles of therapeutic modalities and a variety of athletic training room skills. An overview of the body's physical and psychological reactions to stress and injury will be covered. The student will describe and demonstrate the use of thermal agents, electrical agents, ultrasound, and mechanical modalities.

Spring

381 Athletic Training Practicum III
Dinauer 1 credit
This course will provide the student with the opportunity to demonstrate the use of thermal agents, electrical agents, ultrasound, and mechanical modalities. Clinical problem solving will be addressed through the use of case studies.

Spring

408 Administration in Athletic Training
Jensen 4 credits
This course will provide an overview of program, human resources, financial, and informational management. Facility design/planning and insurance systems also will be discussed. An in-depth study of legal considerations in athletic training also will be included.

Fall

440 Therapeutic Principles of Rehabilitation in Athletic Training
Ruffner 4 credits
Successful rehabilitation depends on developing a problem list from the evaluation of the injured athlete. Once the problem list has been established, short- and long-term goals should be developed to motivate and measure the athlete's progression in the rehabilitative program. This class will prepare the student to administer appropriate rehabilitation programs and help prepare them for entry-level certification in athletic training.

Fall

441 Athletic Training Practicum IV
Ruffner 1 credit
This course will provide the athletic training student the opportunity to practice evaluation and rehabilitation skills in a safe and supervised classroom setting. Off-site clinical rotations will occur at local physical therapy facilities.

Fall
Biology majors select a sequence of courses that will acquaint them with the structure, function, development, genetics, and molecular biology of a variety of organisms: viruses, bacteria, fungi, plants, and animals. Students interested in a major in biology are strongly encouraged to begin their major with Biology 171/251 and Chemistry 101/102. Biology 171 serves as an introduction to the fundamentals of biology as well as the prerequisite for the more specialized courses. The biology curriculum prepares students for graduate study and entry into medical, veterinary, dental, physical therapy, and other professional schools. In addition, graduates may pursue careers in secondary education, academic and industrial research, quality assurance, forensic science, and a variety of not-for-profit and governmental environmental and conservation areas.

Students seeking teaching licensure in biology are advised to meet with the department chair of biology, a representative of the education department, and their advisor to ensure that all requirements for the appropriate state licensure are met. The department also offers several courses designed to serve students with a general interest in biology but who do not plan to major in biology. Plants and People (BIOL 200) provides the non-science major with a broad background in plant biology with emphasis on how humans use plants. Conservation (BIOL 222) focuses on issues important to humans and their environment. Human Anatomy and Physiology (BIOL 260) provides a strong background in the basic structure and function of humans.

In addition to standard courses, a student may elect to pursue an Independent Study (BIOL 450) or Research in Biology (BIOL 490) on a selected topic. The study may develop into a Senior Thesis and/or honors in the major.

Biology Major
A major in Biology consists of the following courses:

1. Core Courses:

   - BIOL 171 Biodiversity and Evolution (4 cr.)

2. Four laboratory-based Biology elective courses numbered 300 or above, or three courses in Biology numbered 300 or above, and Chemistry 311.

3. CHEM 101, 102, 207, and 208.

4. The following courses will not count for credit toward a biology major: BIOL 101, BIOL 200, BIOL 220, BIOL 260, and BIOL 271.

Biology Minor
A minor in Biology consists of the following:

- Six courses in biology, or five courses in biology plus Chemistry 311.

Senior Thesis in Biology
The Senior Thesis is developed in consultation with the department faculty. Theses may include a scholarly manuscript of research performed or a detailed proposal for future research. Alternative projects may be approved by the faculty. In addition, students may be required to present their Senior Thesis in an oral presentation at a Division Colloquium, as a poster presented at a Division Poster Session, or to teach a class using the developed materials.

Honors in Major
Honors in Biology requires a 3.5 GPA in Biology, honors contracts in two advanced courses in Biology, presentation of an outstanding Senior Thesis project to the public, satisfactory performance on an exam before the Biology faculty, and a formal recommendation from the Biology Department.

101 Concepts in Biology
Carr, Staff 4 credits

251 Cell and Molecular Biology
Radwanski 4 credits

200 Plants and People
Radwanski 4 credits

220 Conservation
Hegrenes, Staff 4 credits

222 Introductory Ecology
Pfäffle, Radwanski 4 credits

260 Human Anatomy and Physiology
Staff 4 credits

271 Topics in Biology
Staff 1-4 credits

Prerequisite: Varies depending on course content.
303 Genetics
Pfaffle 4 credits
SCI
A study of Mendel's concepts of particulate inheritance, recent advances regarding the physical nature of the hereditary material, and genetic variation in populations. The genetic basis of biological individuality is explored, with emphasis on the molecular basis of genetic variation.
Prerequisite: Biology 171 and Chemistry 102 or consent of instructor
Fall, Spring

305 Plant Physiology
Choffnes 4 credits
SCI
The scientific study of plants with a focus on how the structure and function of plants enable these organisms to respond dynamically to a wide variety of environments. Lecture and laboratory.
Prerequisite: Biology 303
Spring

306 Microbiology
Tobiason 4 credits
SCI
An introduction to bacteria, yeasts, molds, actinomycetes and other microorganisms with considerable attention to methods of culture of microorganisms. Lecture and laboratory.
Prerequisite: Biology 303
Fall

310 Parasitology
Staff 4 credits
SCI
A survey of symbiotic relationships in humankind and animals, with emphasis on animal parasites causing harm, and evaluation of humankind's efforts throughout history at combating parasites.
Prerequisite: Biology 303
Fall

320 Advanced Ecology
Hegrenes 4 credits
SCI
An examination of the relationships between organisms in their environments stressing quantitative methods of data collection and analysis and a more thorough examination of the theoretical basis of ecology. Lecture, laboratory, and field trips.
Prerequisite: Biology 222

330 Immunology
Staff 4 credits
SCI
An introduction to the immune system and mechanism of defense in the human body with emphasis on antigen-antibody reactions, roles of immunoglobulins, cellular immunity, allergic reactions, and autoimmune diseases. Offered second term, alternate years. Lecture and laboratory.
Prerequisite: Biology 303
Fall

370 Human Anatomical Systems
Staff 4 credits
SCI
Examination of structure as it relates to the organization of tissues, organs, and systems of the human body. Includes a study of human structure and its functional adaptation to changing environments.
Prerequisite: Biology 171 or 260

380 Aquatic Ecology
Hegrenes 4 credits
SCI
A study of the interactions between the physical, chemical, and biological components of lakes and streams. Lecture, laboratory, field trips.
Prerequisite: Biology 222
Fall

405 Entomology
Staff 4 credits
SCI
A study of the structure, function, life cycles, economic impact, and taxonomic classification and identification of arthropods, with an emphasis on insects. Lecture, laboratory, field trips, and insect collection. Lecture, laboratory, and field trips.
Prerequisite: Biology 171
Fall

407 Comparative Anatomy of Vertebrates
Carr 4 credits
SCI
A study of structural, functional, and phylogenetic relationships among the chordates, particularly the vertebrates. Lecture and laboratory.
Prerequisite: Biology 171
Fall

408 Developmental Biology
Choffnes 4 credits
SCI
A study of the development from egg and sperm to mature adult of representative organisms. Original scientific literature will be a focal point for the exploration of how a single cell develops into a complex multicellular organism. Lecture and laboratory.
Prerequisite: Biology 303

410 Neuroscience III: Development and Neuroanatomy
Seymour 4 credits
SCI
This course provides the student with an understanding and an appreciation of the development and the structural/functional organization of the central nervous system. The architecture of the nervous system is examined with a special emphasis on sensory and motor modalities, functions, and disorders across a variety of species. Students participate in dissection exercises with nervous system tissue.
Prerequisite: Grade of 'C' or better in Neuro 395 or consent of instructor
Spring

450 Independent Study in Biology
Staff 2-4 credits
SCI
A student can conduct an independent study in a topic of interest in biology. It is understood that this course will not duplicate any other course regularly offered in the curriculum, and that the student will work in this course as independently as the instructor believes possible.
Prerequisite: Permission of instructor
Fall/Spring

451 Recombinant DNA Technology
Pfaffle 4 credits
SCI
An introduction to the principles and practices of cloning and analyzing genes with an emphasis on applications and hands-on experience. Lecture and laboratory.
Prerequisite: Biology 251 or Biology 303 or Chemistry 311

466 Experimental Design
Gartner, Choffnes 4 credits
SCI
An introduction to the techniques necessary to design and carry out original research in biology. Students will focus on the proper use of statistics in analyzing results and how to model an experimental system.
Prerequisite: Junior standing and 16 credits in biology
467 Senior Seminar
Staff 4 credits
Students are expected to use the techniques mastered in the Experimental Design course to write and successfully present research results to a broad audience. The course culminates in a completed Senior Thesis. Prerequisite: Biology 466
Fall

470 Systemic Physiology
Staff 4 credits
SCI
A systemic approach to the study of human physiology. Includes the fundamental regulatory mechanisms associated with homeostatic functions of major body systems. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: Biology 171, 260, 370 or 407
Spring

471 Topics in Biology
Staff 1-4 credits
Intensive lecture and laboratory study of a specific area in biology. This course may be taken more than once as long as the content is different. Prerequisite: Varies depending on course content
Fall/Spring

490 Research in Biology
Staff 1-4 credits
Work on a research project under the direction of a faculty member. Students may enroll for credit more than once, but may not count more than 4 credits toward the major. Prerequisite: Selection of a research project and advisor must be approved by the department chair
Fall/Spring

Business Administration
The mission of the Department of Business Administration is to create a learning environment that produces graduates in multiple business specialties who have:

1. Current skills and knowledge that make them desirable to a variety of organizations.
2. Enduring analytical, communication, and critical thinking skills to be life-long learners, advance in their careers, and contribute to the global community.

To achieve these broad objectives, graduates of the Department of Business Administration will:

1. Demonstrate knowledge of business terminology and theories both in general business and specific to their subject specialties.

2. Be able to select and apply appropriate technology for analysis, research, and presentation.
3. Work as effective members of a team.
4. Demonstrate critical thinking skills in decision making and problem solving.
5. Demonstrate appropriate oral and written communication skills.

In addition to the requirements listed below, students in all areas of business are encouraged to take MATH 105 (Functions, Graphs, and Analysis). Students who plan to pursue an MBA are also encouraged to take Mathematics 112 (Calculus I).

Business Administration Major
MGMT 111 Introduction to Business and Technology
MGMT 312 Principles of Management
MGMT 321 Financial Management
MGMT 330 Production and Operations Management
MGMT 340 Human Resource Management
MGMT 360 Legal Environment of Business (or MGMT365)
MGMT 490 Business Policy Seminar
MRKT 313 Principles of Marketing
ACCT 201 Financial Accounting
ACCT 202 Managerial Accounting (or ACCT204)
ECON 101 Principles of Microeconomics
ECON 102 Principles of Macroeconomics
BUS/A Applied Statistics for Economics and Management

Business Administration Minor:
ECON 103 (or 102), MGMT 111*, ACCT 200 (or 202 or 204), MGMT 312, plus eight credits of electives from other Business Administration Department courses. *Note: ESNS 310 and ESNS 320 may be substituted for MGMT111 with 4-credit reduction in electives.

Accounting Major
Accounting Courses:
ACCT 201 Financial Accounting
ACCT 204 Cost Accounting
ACCT 311 Intermediate Accounting I
ACCT 302 Intermediate Accounting II
ACCT 401 Advanced Accounting
ACCT 402 Auditing
ACCT 490 Accounting Senior Seminar
Choice of one:
ACCT 306 Individual Taxation
ACCT 309 Business Taxation
Supporting Courses:
MGMT 111 Introduction to Business and Technology
MGMT 365 Business Law for Accountants
MGMT 321 Financial Management.

Marketing Major
Marketing Specific Courses:
MRKT 313 Marketing Principles
MRKT 324 Consumer Behavior
MRKT 330 Managing Sales Organizations
MRKT 410 Marketing Communications
MRKT 420 Database Marketing
MRKT 490 Market Research Senior Seminar

Supporting Courses:
ECON 101 Principles of Microeconomics
ECON 102 Principles of Macroeconomics
ACCT 200 Survey of Accounting (or ACCT202 or ACCT204)
BUS/A Applied Statistics for Economics and Management

One of
MGMT 321 Financial Management
MGMT 371 International Management

One of
GEOG 215 Economic Geography
GEOG 239 Mapping Your World

One of
PSYC 150 Introduction to Psychology
SOCI 141 Principles of Sociology

Information Systems Major
Economics
ECON 103 Issues in Economics (or ECON102)
Accounting (4 hours):
ACCT 200 Survey of Accounting (or ACCT202 or ACCT204)
Management (8 hours):
MGMT 111 Introduction to Business and Technology
MGMT 312 Principles of Management
Computer Science (12 hours):
CSCI 111 Principles of Computer Science I
CSCI 112 Principles of Computer Science II
CSCI 341 Database Design and Management
Information Systems (16 hours):
ISYS 311 E-Commerce
201 Financial Accounting
Brunn, Dawson, Duffy, Schlichting  4 credits
SOC
An analysis of accounting, the language of business. Introduction to basic accounting theory, concepts, and practices emphasizing income measurement; study of the accounting cycle; and preparation of basic financial statements. NOTE: This course was listed as BUSA201 in previous catalogs.
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing or permission of instructor
Fall/J-Term

202 Managerial Accounting
Brunn, Dawson, Schlichting  4 credits
This course focuses on the use of accounting as an analytic business tool within a business organization. This includes understanding cost behavior and using this knowledge to make important management decisions. It includes developing the costs of providing products and/or services to the organization's customers and developing budgets or plans for the organization's operations. Finally, it includes measuring performance against those plans for purposes of taking corrective action and rewarding performance. Emphasis will be placed on current innovations in managerial accounting resulting from changes in the global manufacturing environment. Analytical skills and written and oral communication skills will be emphasized, partly through the medium of case studies that model real-world situations. NOTE: This course was listed as BUSA202 in previous catalogs.
Prerequisite: ACCT201
Spring

204 Cost and Managerial Accounting
Brunn, Schlichting  4 credits
This course focuses on the information developed and used internally within a business organization to effectively manage its operation. It deals with using information about the behavior of its costs to make good management decisions. It covers the development of a profit plan for the organization's operations and the use of that same information to develop product/service costs. It includes analytical approaches to measuring performance and taking corrective action, as well as alternative approaches to valuing work-in-process inventory. The course also incorporates the theory of constraints where appropriate. Case studies that model real-world situations are used to develop students' analytical skills and to provide practice in written and oral expression. NOTE: This course was listed as BUSA204 in previous catalogs.
Prerequisite: ACCT201
Spring

205 Cost Accounting
Schlichting  2 credits
This course focuses on the compilation and analysis of accounting information and the procedures involved in determining the cost of various cost objects, such as the products or services sold to customers, and the importance and relevance of this information in making the short-term and long-term decisions involved in managing an entity. Students cannot receive credit for this course and ACCT 204.
Prerequisite: ACCT 202

301 Intermediate Accounting I
Brunn, Duffy  4 credits
A comprehensive, in-depth, analytical, and interpretive study of alternative accounting procedures for communicating financial and economic information, supported by critical evaluations of current issues and reporting practices. Students conduct a separate analysis of each of the major items appearing in corporate financial statements, with emphasis on theory and the logic involved in selecting one accounting or financial reporting approach over another. NOTE: This course was listed as BUSA301 in previous catalogs.
Prerequisite: ACCT201
Fall
302 Intermediate Accounting II
Brunn, Duffy 4 credits
A comprehensive, in-depth, analytical, and interpretive study of alternative accounting procedures for communicating financial and economic information, supported by critical evaluations of current issues and reporting practices. Students conduct a separate analysis of each of the major items appearing in corporate financial statements, with an emphasis on theory and the logic involved in selecting one accounting or financial reporting approach over another. NOTE: This course was listed as BUSA302 in previous catalogs.
Prerequisite: ACCT301
Spring

306 Individual Taxation
Schlichting 4 credits
A study of federal income taxation of individuals focused on tax theory and policy, laws, and related authoritative sources. Practical applications of tax laws are stressed through computerized preparation of frequently encountered forms and schedules and use of research materials applied to tax-planning scenarios. NOTE: This course was listed as BUSA306 in previous catalogs.
Prerequisite: Junior Standing
Spring

309 Business Taxation
Schlichting 4 credits
A study of federal income taxation of business entities focused on tax theory and policy, laws, and related authoritative sources. Practical applications of tax laws are stressed through preparation of frequently encountered forms and use of research materials applied to tax-planning scenarios. Taxation of gifts, estates and trusts is also covered. NOTE: This course was listed as BUSA309 in previous catalogs.
Prerequisite: Junior Standing
Fall

375 International Accounting and Finance
Brunn 4 credits
A survey course exploring the implication of international transactions on financial decisions. As businesses continue to globalize, anyone involved in international commerce needs to understand the effects of disclosure disparity, exchange rates, and multinational taxation on the entity’s performance. In addition, they should understand the implications of international accounting standards on financial disclosure and capital market efficiency. Special schedule. NOTE: This course was listed as BUSA375 in previous catalogs.
Prerequisite: ACCT200 or 201
J-Term

401 Advanced Accounting
Brunn 4 credits
Theoretical analysis and problem-solving approach to current issues in accounting theory and practice; accounting for mergers, acquisitions, reorganizations, bankruptcy and liquidations, consolidations, and parent company and subsidiary relationships; preparation of consolidated accounting statements; and use of accounting procedures to prepare accounting reports for management, investors, and governmental agencies. NOTE: This course was listed as BUSA401 in previous catalogs.
Prerequisite: ACCT 302
Fall

402 Auditing
Duffy 4 credits
Principles, standards, and procedures involved in the independent examination and analysis of financial statements prepared for management and the general public. Concepts of ethical and social responsibilities are explored. Special emphasis is given to the proper reporting and communication of financial and economic information to the general public and to various governmental agencies. NOTE: This course was listed as BUSA 402 in previous catalogs.
Prerequisite: ACCT 302
Spring

490 Accounting Senior Seminar
Schlichting 4 credits
This is a capstone course designed to provide accounting majors the opportunity to integrate and utilize the knowledge and skills they have acquired during their course of study through a comprehensive project. The course culminates in both a written and oral presentation of the completed project.
Prerequisite: ACCT302 and Senior Standing
Fall/Spring

Information Systems

311 E-Commerce
Fredericks 4 credits
This course covers theory and practice in developing electronic commerce systems. The emphasis is on business issues, technology issues, and modern e-commerce development tools. NOTE: This course was listed as BUSA311 in previous catalogs.
Prerequisite: CSCII11
Alternating Spring

345 Information Systems Theory and Practice
Groleau 4 credits
A survey course covering the use of technology for organizational strategy, planning, and decision-making. Topics may include: introduction to information systems and issues; management of information technology (including development, security, and ethics); business applications; and systems architecture (hardware and software). Case studies will be used where appropriate. NOTE: This course was listed as BUSA345 in previous catalogs.
Prerequisite: MGMT111 or permission of instructor
Alternating Spring

425 Object Oriented Systems Analysis
Fredericks 4 credits
This course covers system development and modification methodologies. Topics may include: life-cycle phases; object-oriented analysis and design using UML; prototyping; modeling information flows and decision processes; data modeling; database design; project and team management; software quality; application categories; and software package evaluation. NOTE: This course was listed as BUSA425 in previous catalogs.
Prerequisite: CSCII11
Fall
490 Information Systems Senior Seminar
Groleau 4 credits
This is a capstone course designed to provide information systems majors the opportunity to integrate and utilize the knowledge and skills they have acquired during their course of study through a comprehensive implementation or project. The course culminates in both a written and oral presentation of the completed project. NOTE: This course was listed as BUSA491 in previous catalogs.
Prerequisite: ISYS425 and CSC341
Spring

Management

111 Introduction to Business and Technology
Fredericks, Groleau 4 credits
An introduction to personal and organizational information technology. Through readings, hands-on applications, and cases students will study current topics and trends relating to business while developing personal technology skills for problem-solving, communication, research, analysis, and presentation. NOTE: This course was listed as BUSA111 in previous catalogs.
Spring/Fall

310 Introduction to Management Science
Groleau 4 credits
A survey of the mathematical models of Management Science and Operations Research (such as linear programming, queuing theory, decision analysis, and simulation) applied to managerial decision making.
Prerequisite: MGMT 111 and (MATH 106, BUSA 333, SOCS 233, GEOS 249 or MATH 304)
Fall/Spring

312 Principles of Management
O'Brien 4 credits
SOC
A study of managerial roles, functions, and skills; covers planning, organizing, controlling, leading, staffing, decision-making, and problem-solving in contemporary organizations (public, private, and not-for-profit); reviews foundations of management thought and managerial processes that lead to organizational effectiveness. NOTE: This course was listed as BUSA312 in previous catalogs.
Prerequisite: MGMT 111
Fall/Spring

321 Financial Management
Staff 4 credits
This course focuses on three primary areas. One is gaining an understanding of the capital markets and how those markets work to value corporate securities. The second area is how financial managers make decisions about the target capital structure for their firm and the dividend policy that would support that capital structure. The third area is the method(s) by which prospective investments in property, plant and equipment, and working capital are evaluated. Some limited attention will be given to the special problems confronting financial managers in multinational organizations. NOTE: This course was listed as BUSA321 in previous catalogs.
Prerequisite: ACCT200 or ACCT201
Fall/Spring

330 Operations Management
Fredericks, Miller 4 credits
A survey of major management systems and quantitative techniques used in manufacturing and service operations. Subject matter will address Operations Strategy, Product/Process Design, Quality Management, Inventory Management (including MRP and JIT), Project Management, and other related topics. NOTE: This course was listed as BUSA330 in previous catalogs.
Prerequisite: MGMT312 and (BUSU333 or MATH304)
Fall/Spring

340 Human Resource Management
Miller 4 credits
SOC
An examination of significant behavioral research influencing human resource management. General survey of personnel administration functions and management-labor relations. NOTE: This course was listed as BUSA340 in previous catalogs.
Prerequisite: MGMT312
Fall/Spring

360 Legal Environment of Business
Phegley 4 credits
SOC
This is an introductory, general survey course of American legal principles and their application to the business world. Students will develop an understanding of the legal system, the litigation process and the ethical considerations attendant to making important business decisions. Areas of study will include contracts, torts, property, business organization, employment law, discrimination, crimes, the Constitution and the regulatory process. Oral and written analysis of case law will be utilized to help students appreciate, understand and explain multiple points of view regarding the legal environment of business. NOTE: This course was listed as BUSA305 in previous catalogs.
Prerequisite: Junior Standing Not open for credit to students who have taken MGMT365
Fall/Spring

361 Accounting Law
Phegley 2 credits
SOC
An overview of legal concepts covered on the CPA exam including: the Uniform Commercial Code; agency relationships; property and bailments; wills, trusts, and estates; sales and lease of goods; title, risk and insurable loss; secured transactions; bankruptcy; negotiable instruments; transfer of liability; electronic funds transfers; liability of accountants; and accounting ethics. Students cannot receive credit for this course and MGMT 365.
Prerequisite: MGMT 360
365 Business Law for Accountants
Phegley  4 credits
This course will provide students majoring in accounting with an overview of the legal concepts necessary to successfully complete the CPA exam. This course will focus on the Uniform Commercial Code, contracts, negotiable instruments, sales and secured transactions, agency relationships, business organization and formation, bankruptcy, professional liability and accounting ethics. Students will be expected to analyze legal cases involving business law matters through both oral and written communication. At the end of the course, students will be able to demonstrate an understanding of the American legal system, an ability to recognize and address ethical issues attendant to making important business decisions and an ability to analyze complex legal concepts associated with the accounting process. NOTE: This course was listed as BUSA315 in previous catalogs.  
Prerequisite: ACCT202 or ACCT204 Not open for credit to students who have taken MGMT360  
Spring

371 International Management
Staff  4 credits SOC
A study of management in an international environment, its evolution, and its position in today's society. Students also study the control and decision-making process for management of a worldwide organization, including the financial, marketing, human resource, political and ethical implications of the worldwide organization in local markets and in the international community. NOTE: This course was listed as BUSA371 in previous catalogs.  
Prerequisite: Junior Standing  
Spring

373 International Legal Environment of Business
Staff  4 credits SOC
A survey of various legal systems including common law, civil law, and Islamic law. Students will be introduced to a variety of concepts, including the sources of international law, the distinction between private and public law, and the concept of sovereign nations. The implications of sovereignty as they relate to international business activity are a central theme of the course. Original source materials, case studies, and legal opinions are used. Special schedule. NOTE: This course was listed as BUSA373 in previous catalogs.  
Prerequisite: Junior standing

460 Labor and Employment Law
Staff  4 credits
Labor and Employment Law is the comprehensive study of labor relations law, including the development of American labor unions, as well as the National Labor Relations Act, unfair labor practices, and other rights and responsibilities of management and unions. Students will also study equal employment opportunity and related employment law issues including Title VII, EEO legislation, and common law employment issues. This course will be facilitated by the case study method. Significant writing and speaking will be expected of all students. NOTE: This course was listed as BUSA405 in previous catalogs.  
Prerequisite: MGMT 360

490 Business Policies Senior Seminar
Staff  4 credits
Business Policies Seminar is a capstone course for seniors majoring in business administration. It is designed to allow students to integrate their knowledge from other business department curriculum and apply those insights to profit and loss management of a business operation. This is accomplished through use of a computer simulated business environment that allows for dynamic competitive interactions between several firms. Additionally, under supervision, all students will complete a Senior Thesis/Project fulfilling both the seminar requirement and the general college requirement. Senior Thesis/Project choices are determined by each student, presented to the instructor in a learning proposal, and completed over the course of the scheduled term. NOTE: This course was listed as BUSA400 in previous catalogs.  
Prerequisite: Senior standing, MGMT312, MRKT313 and (ACCT202 or 204)  
Fall/Spring

324 Consumer Behavior
Owens  4 credits
This course focuses on the development of successful marketing strategies by analysis of theories of consumer behavior and their application to successful decision-making. The course will incorporate a variety of perspectives from psychology, economics, sociology, and cultural anthropology in acquiring an understanding of consumer thought processes and overt behaviors, and the consumer environment. Topics related to for-profit and not-for-profit institutions are addressed.  
Prerequisite: MRKT313  
Fall/Spring

330 Managing Sales Organizations
Owens  4 credits
This course is designed to cover basic practices and theory and to develop management techniques necessary for selling products and services for industry, government, and non-profit institutions. The course prepares students for future leadership roles and advanced positions in management as it explores the organizational efforts required of sales force management to coordinate the sales efforts and its results with the other functions in the firm, and as it explores the financial implication of its effort as it applies to the firm's sales, profits and return-on-investment goals. Topics include management by objectives, motivational theory, and analysis of behavioral information and financial data.  
Prerequisite: MRKT313  
Fall/Spring

410 Marketing Communications
Owens  4 credits
This course focuses on the theory and practice of designing and implementing an integrated marketing communications program for maximum impact on customers and constituents. Class lectures and applied activities are designed to foster analytical and critical thinking skills in campaign design and development; strategic planning; research and assessment of target markets; media buying strategy; and national, global, and ethical issues. Recent developments in marketing communications are also addressed. NOTE: This course was listed as BUSA410 Advertising in previous catalogs.  
Prerequisite: MRKT313 and Junior standing  
Fall/Spring
Chemistry

420 Database Marketing
Owens 4 credits
This course focuses on the development of critical thinking and analytical skills in the design of marketing strategy and tactics using databases. Database marketing refers to a company's use of databases to gain a better understanding of customers, and accomplish marketing objectives, by delivering higher levels of customer satisfaction. Topics and applications in this class focus on market segmentation, customer relationship management, trend analysis, and accountability of marketing actions. For-profit and not-for-profit situations are addressed.
Prerequisite: MRKT313

490 Market Research Senior Seminar
Staff 4 credits
A capstone course designed to survey current marketing research practices and procedures, and to develop the measurement of the reliability of various statistical techniques. Note: This course was listed as BUSA430 in previous catalogs.
Prerequisite: MRKT313 and BUSA333
Fall/Spring

Chemistry

Chemistry explores the properties of atoms and molecules and their transformations in nature and in the laboratory. Approved by the American Chemical Society, the Department of Chemistry prepares students for graduate study in chemistry, industrial chemistry, medical school, law school, engineering, and teaching.

All chemistry majors take the following core courses: CHEM 102, 207, 208, 212, 313, 314, 323, and 400, as well as Calculus I and II, and Intermediate Physics I and II. The standard major also requires eight more credits in CHEM 311, 324, 411, 412, or 490.

For the distinction of a degree certified by the American Chemical Society, a chemistry major must take the above 13 core courses in Chemistry, Mathematics, and Physics; CHEM 311, 324 and 412; and Multivariate Calculus or Mathematical Methods in the Physical Sciences. Research must also be performed on- or off-campus for an ACS certified degree. An advanced course in Physics may replace 4 elective credits with departmental approval.

The minor in chemistry comprises Chemistry 101, 102, 207, 208, and 8 credits in chemistry courses numbered above 300.

Students with adequate high school preparation may take Chemistry 102 without taking Chemistry 101 and be awarded credit for Chemistry 101 upon completion of Chemistry 102 with a minimum grade of C.

Honors in the Major
Please see department chair for details. Basic requirements are listed under All-College Programs in the catalog.

100 Fundamentals of Chemistry
Staff 4 credits
SCI
A one-semester introduction to the field of chemistry. Topics covered include chemical reactions and stoichiometry, atomic and molecular structure, thermodynamics, kinetics, and acid-base chemistry. The structures of organic and biological molecules are also discussed. Lecture, three periods; laboratory, three periods. (Students cannot fulfill the natural science distribution requirement by taking both CHEM 100 and CHEM 101.)
Fall/Spring

101 General Chemistry I
Morris 4 credits
SCI
The basic principles and concepts of chemistry, including atomic structure, formulas and equations, gas laws, and periodic classification of the elements. Lecture, three periods; laboratory, three periods.
Fall

102 General Chemistry II
Blaine, Morris 4 credits
SCI
A study of chemical and ionic equilibria, kinetics, electrochemistry, complex ions, and the descriptive properties and uses of the more important elements. Lecture: three periods; laboratory: three periods.
Prerequisite: Chemistry 101 or departmental approval of high school preparation A grade of "C" or better in Chemistry 102 provides credit for Chemistry 101
Fall/Spring

201 Experimental Chemistry
Staff 1 credit
An exploration of modern experimental chemistry. Molecular modeling, electrochemistry, chemical instrumentation, synthesis, and biochemistry experiments will be performed. Students will also design and complete independent projects and explore recent developments in chemistry from the literature.
Prerequisite: Chemistry 102
Spring

207 Organic Chemistry I
Eckert 4 credits
SCI
A study of the compounds of carbon, stressing synthses, reaction mechanisms, and the intimate connections between molecular structure and reactivity. Lecture, three periods; laboratory, three periods.
Prerequisite: Chemistry 102
Fall

208 Organic Chemistry II
Eckert 4 credits
SCI
A continuation of Chemistry 207, involving increasingly complex molecules, including biochemicals. Lecture, three periods; laboratory, three periods.
Prerequisite: Chemistry 207
Spring

212 Inorganic Chemistry
Blaine 3 credits
SCI
A study of the principles of molecular orbital theory, coordination chemistry of transition metals and its relationship to magnetic and spectroscopic properties, bioinorganic chemistry and solid-state chemistry. Lecture and laboratory, 5 periods.
Prerequisite: Chemistry 102

271 Topics in Chemistry
Staff 1-4 credits
A course of variable content for lower-level students. Topics will not duplicate material covered in other courses.

311 Biochemistry
Rener 4 credits
SCI
A study of the chemical nature of cellular components such as amino acids, nucleic acids, proteins, enzymes, carbohydrates and lipids. Intermediary metabolism will be studied. Lecture, three periods; laboratory, three periods.
Prerequisite: Chemistry 208
Spring

313 Physical Chemistry I
Morris 4 credits
SCI
A study of the states of matter, equilibrium thermodynamics, the properties of solutions and the rates of chemical and physical processes. Lecture, three periods; laboratory, three periods.
Prerequisite: Chemistry 208, MATH 113, and PHYS 203
Fall
314 Physical Chemistry II
Morris
4 credits
SCI
A continuation of Chemistry 313. A study of quantum theory, the electronic structure of atoms and molecules, group theory, and vibrational, electronic, and magnetic resonance spectroscopy. Lecture, three periods; laboratory, three periods.
Prerequisite: Chemistry 313; Corequisite: Physics 204
Spring

323 Analytical Chemistry I
Blaine
4 credits
SCI
A study of the principles, methods, and calculations of volumetric, gravimetric, and potentiometric methods of quantitative analysis. Lecture, two periods; laboratory, six periods.
Prerequisite: Chemistry 102
Fall

324 Analytical Chemistry II
Blaine
4 credits
SCI
A study of the principles and methods of modern instrumental analysis with emphasis on the underlying concepts involved. Vibrational, nuclear, atomic and electronic spectroscopies are treated as well as electrochemical and chromatographic techniques. Lecture, three periods; laboratory, three periods.
Prerequisite: Chemistry 314 and 323 or permission of the department
Spring

400 Chemistry Seminar
Staff
4 credits
Reports and discussion of current chemical literature. Seminar is required of all senior chemistry majors.
Fall/Spring

411 Advanced Organic Chemistry
Eckert
4 credits
SCI
An advanced survey of modern organic chemistry, linking structural aspects to reaction behavior. Concepts, including stereochemistry, kinetics, thermodynamics, and orbital symmetry, are applied rigorously to selected reactions. Lecture, three periods; laboratory, three periods.
Prerequisite: Chemistry 208
Fall

412 Advanced Inorganic Chemistry
Blaine
4 credits
SCI
A focus on the chemistry of the transition metals and main group elements. Advanced treatments of chemical-bonding theories and the chemistry of organometallic compounds. Lecture, three periods; laboratory, consisting of selected inorganic preparations, three periods.
Prerequisite: Prerequisite or corequisite: Chemistry 212
Spring

471 Topics in Chemistry
Rener
4 credits
An advanced course covering several areas of contemporary biochemistry. Topics include enzyme kinetics, protein engineering and protein purification. Metabolic pathways and the implications for modern medicine will be discussed. Readings from the current literature and the implications for modern medicine will be the basis of lectures and independent laboratory projects.
Prerequisite: Chemistry 311
Fall

490 Research in Chemistry
Staff
2-4 credits
Work on a research topic under the direction of staff members. Students may enroll for credit more than once. Can substitute for Honors 450: Independent Study.
Prerequisite: The student and instructor must agree on a topic before the term begins
Fall/Spring

Classics

The field of Classics familiarizes students with the incredibly rich origins and heritage of Western civilization in language, literature, art, history, philosophy, mythology and religion. But Classics is more than the study of physical remains and legacy of the Greco-Roman world; it is about role of that legacy in "Western" culture. As the precursors to our Western civilization, the Greeks and Romans were both similar to and different from us. The courses are designed to give students a broad, interdisciplinary perspective, and encourage tolerance and understanding of cultural differences. In short, Classics is a way of studying the human condition.

Classical studies, like other branches of the liberal arts, provides both skills for making a living and learning as a life-long endeavor. The student who chooses to take courses in the Classics, therefore, has the choice of many professional opportunities. Graduate and professional schools in law, medicine, or business welcome students with training in the Classics. In a world of rapid technological advances in which highly specialized skills rapidly become obsolete, the student with a strong background in a respected area such as Classics offers the diversity, flexibility, precision, and ability to learn something that employers in business, government, education and industry find attractive. Classics also teaches one how to solve problems and correlate disparate ideas. Above all, it is a discipline that teaches discipline. If students of Classics have taken the appropriate courses in the natural sciences, they will be able to enter medical school or any other program in the health sciences.

Classical Studies Major

Fifty credits constitute the major in Classical Studies. Students must take the following:

1. Two terms of Ancient Greek or two terms of Latin.
2. Two of the following courses:
   Classics 131 Introduction to the Worlds of Greece and Rome
   Classics 132 The Ancient Near East
   Classics 231 The Greeks
   Classics 235 The Romans
3. Classics 275: Research Methods
4. One course at 300 level or above offered in Classics
5. Overseas experience (at least 4 credits)

To fulfill this requirement, a student could participate in one of the following programs:

- J-Term in Greece, Turkey, Italy, or Israel (or some other "classical area")
- Excavation experience in some area of ancient world (Greece, Italy, Israel, England, France, Germany, etc.)
- Study Abroad (e.g., The American Institute for Roman Culture, or College Year in Athens)

To be offered or directed by one member of the department with the possibility of participation of other members of the humanities, fine arts, or social science divisions. Offered fall only.

7. The remaining two courses should be taken outside the department, depending on the student's interests. Courses in other departments and divisions that may partially satisfy requirements for a major/minor in Classical Studies are:
   ENGL 204 The Classical Tradition in English Literature
   THTR 227 History of Classical Theatre
   PHIL 100 Introduction to Philosophy
ART 115  Introduction to Art History
ART 221  Art Survey I
HIST 111  Issues in European History I
      (Surveys European History from Ancient Greece to the Renaissance)
RELI 201  Jewish Bible/Old Testament
RELI 202  The Gospels
RELI 203  The Letters of the New Testament
RELI 301  Post-Exilic Judaism
RELI 302  Women and the Bible

Other courses involving Classical themes/content may be offered by other departments and therefore may contribute to a Classical Studies major/minor. The chair of Classics determines whether a course's content would satisfy requirements for a major or minor in Classical Studies.

Classical Studies Major with Emphasis on Classical Archaeology
48 credits constitute the major in Classical Studies with an emphasis in archaeology. Students must take the following:
1. Two terms of Ancient Greek or two terms of Latin
2. Classics 140: Classical Archaeology (or its equivalent)
3. Classics 325: Field Archaeology and Methods (or its equivalent)
4. Two of the following courses:
   Classics 131 Introduction to the Worlds of Greece and Rome
   Classics 132 The Ancient Near East
   Classics 141 Greek and Roman Art
   Classics 231 The Greeks
   Classics 235 The Romans
5. One course at the 300 level or above offered in Classics
6. Overseas experience (at least 4 credits). To fulfill this requirement, a student could participate in one of the following programs:
   - J-Term in Greece, Turkey, Italy, or Israel (or some other "classical area."
   - Excavation experience in some area of ancient world (Greece, Italy, Israel, England, France, Germany etc.)
   - Study Abroad (e.g., American Institute of Roman Culture, The Center for Classical Studies in Rome, or College Year in Athens)
7. Classics 400: Senior Seminar.
   To be offered or directed by one member of the department with the possibility of participation of other members of the humanities, fine arts, or social science divisions. Offered fall only.
8. The remaining three courses must be taken in the Geography department. To fulfill this requirement, students may elect to take:
   - GEOS 155 Physical Geography: an introduction
   - GEOS 206 The Human Landscape
   - GEOS 239 Mapping Your World: Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (GIS)
   - GEOS 240 Satellite Image and Airphoto Analysis
   - GEOS 369 Soil Science
   - GEOS 321 Analytical Techniques in Geography Advanced Geographic Information
   - GEOS 339 Advanced Geographic Information Science
   Please note that some of these courses have prerequisites.

Self-designed majors with an emphasis in the classical languages or in either Ancient Greek or Latin are possible. Please speak to the chair of Classics.

Classical Studies Minor
To fulfill the requirements of a minor, the student will have to take six courses, three in the Classics (the Greeks, the Romans, etc.--see classes listed under major in Classical Studies--., one term of either Greek or Latin, and two courses from two different departments (e.g., Philosophy 100, English 204; see list under major.) One of the courses taken in Classics must be at the 300 level. If students wish to focus more on either Greek or Latin, then two of the courses in Classics must include two terms of one language.

Other courses involving Classical themes/content may be offered by other departments and therefore may contribute to a minor in Classical Studies. The chair of Classics determines whether a course's content would satisfy requirements for a minor in Classical Studies.

Latin Minor
Latin Minor Requirements (20 credits):
   - 3 Latin courses, LATIN 102 or above (12 credits)
   - 2 courses in Roman history or culture, 200-level or above (8 credits)
Two terms of either Latin or Classical Greek fulfill Carthage's language requirement.

Honors in Major
Please see requirements for Honors under the Honors section that is located in the "All-College Programs" section of the catalog.

Classics Courses
131 Introduction to the Worlds of Greece and Rome
Renaud  4 credits
HUM
As inhabitants of the "West," our culture often invokes the influence of the Greeks and Romans without understanding what that legacy was/is. This class will cover the cultures of Greece (from Mycenaean Greece to death of Cleopatra in 30 BCE) and Rome (from its beginnings in the eighth century BCE to mid-fourth century CE), and how the two cultures became intertwined so that by the first century CE, we are speaking of a Greco-Roman culture. The course will focus on crucial turning points and legacy of the cultures studied and how the history of the area has shaped subsequent history of the West.

132 The Ancient Near East
Renaud  4 credits
HUM
As inhabitants of the West, our culture often invokes the influence of the Greeks and Romans without understanding the contributions the Ancient Near East (today's Middle East) bequeathed to the Greeks and Romans. Thus the class will study the cultures of ancient Mesopotamia (Iraq), Persia (Iran), Turkey (Hittites and Troy), Syria (including Palestine), Phoenicia (Lebanon), ending with the defeat of the Persians under Alexander the Great and examine its impact on the cultures of Greece and Rome.

135 Classical Mythology
Staff  4 credits
HUM
Survey of the major myths of the ancient Mesopotamians, Greeks, and Romans, and their influence in art and literature. The class examines different schools of myth interpretation.
    Fall
140 Classical Archaeology: History and Methods
Staff
4 credits
HUM
Classical Archaeology introduces students to the material culture of the Greco-Roman world as well as the methodologies that allow scholars to reconstruct such a distant time period. Students develop an appreciation of the contributions of the Greeks and Romans in such fields as art, architecture, urban planning, and landscape that will enable the student to appreciate the extensive impact such a culture (or cultures) had on the evolution of Western culture. Within the scope of the course, students look at the formative periods of the Greco-Roman world, from the period of Iron Age Greece to the transitional period of the late antique. In addition, students learn how to distinguish between different artistic styles (archaic, classical, Hellenistic, Roman, etc.).

141 Greek and Roman Art
Staff
4 credits
HUM
The Greeks and the Romans left an artistic legacy that shaped Western art and which still persists today. In the course, students will learn the art and architecture of the ancient Greeks and Romans with an emphasis on understanding the art within its cultural context. The periods covered will be from the Greek Geometric period and end with Roman art from the time of Constantine.

231 The Greeks
Staff
4 credits
HUM
A survey of Greek culture which introduces students to the achievements (political, social, intellectual, artistic, etc.) and ideas of the ancient Greeks. This course covers the sweep of Greek culture from the Mycenaean period (1600-1200 BCE) to the world of Alexander the Great and his successors. This course is cross-listed in Classics and History.

235 The Romans
Staff
4 credits
HUM
A survey of Roman culture that introduces students to the achievements (political, social, intellectual artistic, etc.) and ideas of ancient Rome. This course covers Rome from its foundation in 753 BCE to its transformation in late antiquity. Within the chronological sweep of Roman history, the class focuses on special aspects of Roman society: class and status, daily life, slavery, etc. This course is cross-listed in Classics and History.

240 The World of Late Antiquity
Staff
4 credits
HUM
The World of Late Antiquity studies the transformation of what had been the Roman Empire, beginning with the reign of Diocletian, into the worlds of Byzantium, Islam, and the West. In this course, the student focuses on the major political, social, and cultural changes from 284-750 when the culture is no longer considered "classical." Students will also discover how ancient civilizations, as we understand them, disappear for all time and how in the deeply fragmented remains of a once-homogeneous world three different (Medieval, Byzantine, and Islamic) cultures arise. The impact of Christianity's emergence is central to the study of this period.

245 The Other: Race, Ethnicity and Gender in the Ancient World
Renaud
4 credits
HUM
A study of how the Greeks and Romans perceived those who lived outside their respective cultures, how they interacted with them, how they treated marginalized elements of their society (women, slaves, foreigners), and how they reacted to physical differences that existed among races. In sum, the course deals with definitions of gender, sexuality, race, ethnicity, and "otherness" in general (using both modern and ancient definitions).

271 Topics in Classics
Staff
1-4 credits
HUM
A course of variable content for lower-level students. Topics will not duplicate material covered in any other course.

275 Research Methods in Classics
Staff
4 credits
HUM
An introduction on how to conduct research through the focus on one topic from the following disciplines: philosophy, religion, or classics. The class will focus on learning how to distinguish and evaluate primary and secondary sources; to write a researched paper; to recognize different approaches (theoretical) to a given topic; and to become familiar with the work of representative classicists/philosophers/theologians/historians. Offered only in spring term.

310 The Age of Augustus
Staff
4 credits
HUM
An intensive and interdisciplinary approach to one of the most seminal periods in Western history: the Age of Pericles. Called the Golden Age of Athens, this period bequeathed to Western culture ethical philosophy, the ideals of democracy, the classical style as perfected in the Parthenon, and masterpieces of tragedy and history. Students will read the literature of the time, study Athens' monuments and art, and come to understand how, under the driving force of one person, all these disciplines interacted with each other.

Prerequisite: Upper division status or consent of instructor

325 Field Archaeology
Renaud, Schowalter
4 credits
HUM
Supervised on-site archaeological fieldwork experience (e.g., field recording systems, computer applications, surveying, cataloging, small finds analysis, conservation, and drafting) and research problems (e.g., approaches to site selection and stratigraphical analysis. This course is taught overseas.

Prerequisite: Introduction to Classical Archaeology 140

Spring

Carthage 2009-2010 Catalog

39
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Instructor</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>331 Greek Religions</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>Renaud, Schowalter</td>
<td>HUM</td>
<td>Like most ancient peoples, the Greeks believed that a pantheon of heavenly, sublunar, and subterranean divinities controlled or supervised every detail of life on earth, and they often went to great extremes to appease certain of these gods and goddesses. In this course we will consider the history and practice of Greek religions in the public sphere and the relationship between religious practices, rites and beliefs and the rich body of Greek myth. Prerequisite: Understandings of Religion 100/105 or consent of instructor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>332 Roman Religions</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>Renaud, Schowalter</td>
<td>HUM</td>
<td>Like most ancient peoples, the Romans believed that a pantheon of heavenly, sublunar, and subterranean divinities controlled every detail of life on earth, and they often went to great extremes to appease certain of these gods and goddesses. In this course we will consider the history and practice of Roman religion in both the public and private spheres, including Roman Mystery Religions. We will also discuss how Romans, particularly the elite, reacted to new and different religious cults and how they wove religious practices into every aspect of ancient Roman life. Prerequisite: Understandings of Religion 100 or consent of instructor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>340 Homer's Iliad and Odyssey as literature and philosophy</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>Heitman</td>
<td>HUM</td>
<td>The Iliad and the Odyssey are the earliest texts of the Western tradition. Though everyone recognizes the sophistication of their poetic style and the breadth of their epic vision, too many readers have assumed that Homer composed in an oral tradition that had no conscious interest in philosophy or cultural critique. This course will investigate the philosophy that is embedded, implied, and elaborated in each epic as well as through a comparison of the two. Why is each story told so differently? How do Achilles, Agamemnon, Hector, Helen, compare to Odysseus, Telemachos, and Penelope? We will especially study Penelope for what she reveals about the Homeric view of ethics and epistemology, of what should be done and of what can be known.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>342 Socrates: Then and Now</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>Heitman</td>
<td>HUM</td>
<td>This course will investigate Socrates from three points of view. First, we will investigate the historical Socrates and his profound but vexed relationship to Athenian history in the fifth century. Next, it will look at the philosophical Socrates, concentrating on the innovations that he brought to philosophy before people began to write about him: ethics, elenchus, irony, self-examination, independence, inwardness, and rationality. We will then study what subsequent classical philosophers made of the innovations and to what extent Socrates was eclipsed by their writings. Finally, we will look at the cultural Socrates, beginning in the Renaissance rediscovery of him and continuing through the great reinvigoration of his significance for the problems of modernity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>344 Herodotus and Thucydides: History, Philosophy, or Literature?</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>Heitman</td>
<td>HUM</td>
<td>Unlike previous writers, Herodotus and Thucydides attempted to explain human nature and human institutions through humanistic inquiry, not divine revelation. In this, they earned the claim to be the first historians. But is reading them as though they privileged the reporting of fact over imaginative interpretation to blind ourselves to much of what is best in them? Were they not also artists strongly influenced by the poets who had gone before? Herodotus, who traveled Greece entertaining people with his colorful stories, patterned himself on Homer and the Homeric bards. Thucydides, though scornful of romantic escapism, seems to have been bent on outdoing the tragic dramatists. And both seem to anticipate the philosophical concerns of Plato and Aristotle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400 Senior Seminar</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>Staff</td>
<td></td>
<td>The Senior Seminar is taught and directed by one member of the department with the assistance and participation of other faculty members. The seminar will lead the student toward the completion of the senior project, which will be determined by the student and the directing professor. Prerequisite: Major in department; Research Methods 275; Open to seniors only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>471 Topics in Classics</td>
<td>1-4 credits</td>
<td>Staff</td>
<td></td>
<td>A course of variable content for upper level students. Topics will not duplicate material covered in any other course. Prerequisite: Upper division status or consent of instructor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101 Elementary Greek I</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>Staff</td>
<td>MLA</td>
<td>Introduction to classical (ancient) Greek. Focus is on grammar and the reading of simple passages in Attic Greek (Alpha to Omega) and the predecessor of koine (or Biblical Greek), as well as the culture of Athens of the fifth century BCE. A prerequisite for Elementary Greek 102.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102 Elementary Ancient Greek II</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>Staff</td>
<td>MLA</td>
<td>A continuation of Greek 101. Prerequisite: CLAS 101/GRK 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>201 Intermediate Greek I</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>Staff</td>
<td></td>
<td>Completion of the study of Greek grammar (Alpha to Omega) and the reading of Xenophon, a major writer of the late fifth to early fourth centuries BCE. Prerequisite: GRK 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>202 Intermediate Greek II</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>Staff</td>
<td></td>
<td>Biblical Greek. Readings of New Testament Greek and/or the Septuagint. Prerequisite: GRK 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301 Advanced Greek: Prose</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>Staff</td>
<td></td>
<td>The course focuses on the reading of a major prose author or genre (history, philosophy or oratory). Authors may include Plato, Attic Orators, Herodotus or Thucydides. Prerequisite: GRK 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>302 Advanced Greek: Poetry</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>Staff</td>
<td></td>
<td>The course focuses on the reading of a major poet or genre. Authors may include Homer, Hesiod, Euripides, Sappho, etc. It may also focus on poetry genres such as epic poetry, elegy, tragedy etc. Prerequisite: GRK 301</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Latin**

**101 Elementary Latin I**
Staff 4 credits
MLA
Introduction to Latin. The focus is on mastering the grammar and reading simple passages in Latin. 101 is a prerequisite for Elementary Latin 102.

**Fall**

**102 Elementary Latin II**
Staff 4 credits
MLA
Continuation of Latin 101.
Prerequisite: LATN 101

**Spring**

**201 Intermediate Latin I**
Staff 4 credits
Completion of grammar and reading of selections from major authors from Cicero to Virgil.
Prerequisite: LATN 102

**202 Intermediate Latin II**
Staff 4 credits
The course focuses on a major Latin poet or genre of poetry (elegy, lyric, epic).
Prerequisite: LATN 201

**301 Advanced Latin: Prose**
Staff 4 credits
The course focuses on a major prose author or prose genre (history, oratory, biography, etc.) Authors may include Cicero, Livy, Nepos, Tacitus, etc.
Prerequisite: LATN 202

**302 Advanced Latin: Poetry**
Staff 4 credits
The course focuses on a major poet or genre in poetry. Authors may include Virgil, Horace, the Elegiac poet Ovid, Catullus, etc. It may also focus on a poetic genres such as epic poetry, satire, letters (Horace), elegy, etc.
Prerequisite: LATN 301

**Communication and Digital Media**

The programs and courses of the Department of Communication and Digital Media focus on human symbolic activity and its role in culture and commerce. The department offers majors in Communication, Graphic Design and Public Relations; and minors in Communication and Public Relations.

Classical and contemporary theoretical perspectives are examined as a platform for developing critical faculties, as well as the skills required to become an effective communicator in diverse settings. Students are trained in written, oral, and visual communication. Special emphasis is placed on ethical considerations, and on the ability to communicate using electronic and digital media.

The department believes that the technologies and attendant cultures of the information age are deeply impacting human communication in the twenty-first century. Global and local cultures are undergoing profound shifts in communication practices, the outcome of which we can only dimly perceive. This department is committed to helping our students develop the understandings and practical skills necessary for effective communication and leadership in these changing circumstances.

No discipline taught in the academy remains unaffected by the convergence of older oral and print cultures with the burgeoning world of digital communication. New literacies have become essential for the education of free men and women as envisioned by the Carthage College mission statement. Media literacy and visual literacy are increasingly as foundational for an educated citizen as reading, writing, and speaking have long been acknowledged to be. The department offers general education courses and academic majors that develop competencies in, as well as sophisticated critical understanding of, an increasingly mediated world.

Our goals for our students involve more than technical proficiency. The curricula of the department have been developed in conversation with the wisdom of the ages, the insights of neighboring disciplines, the riches of world cultures, and the ethical challenges of a complex world. In our pedagogy, we actively seek opportunities to engage and affirm the relevance of other discourses and disciplines in the liberal arts and sciences.

The faculty of the department actively support students in the identification and fulfillment of appropriate internships that challenge and extend their classroom learning. All students majoring in Graphic Design, Communication or Public Relations are expected to demonstrate their intellectual grasp of the discipline, as well as their own artistic and communicative competencies, by successfully completing the senior capstone seminar, which involves a major thesis, project, or exhibition.

Recent graduates have gained employment or pursued graduate study in graphic design, public relations, media, journalism, sales, education, and law.

**Departmental Core Requirements (16 credits)**

The following four courses are required for the Communication major, the Graphic Design major, the Public Relations major and the Communication minor. Students are encouraged to complete these courses early in their studies in the department.

- CDM 115 Introduction to Human Symbolic Activity
- CDM 120 Public Speaking
- CDM 130 Introduction to Visual Communication
- CDM 270 Digital Cinema Production

**Requirements for the Communication Major (40 credits)**

1. Departmental Core (16 credits)
2. Communication Major Core (12 credits)
   - CDM 300 Rhetoric and Persuasion
   - CDM 345 Mass Communication
   - CDM 401 Senior Seminar for Communication Majors
3. Twelve credits selected from the following:
   - CDM 210 Communication and Community
   - CDM 220 Principles of Public Relations
   - CDM 330 Writing for Media
   - CDM 340 Communication and Technology
   - CDM 355 Internship (up to 4 credits)
   - CDM 271/471 Topics
   - CDM 395 Advanced Digital Video Production

**Requirements for the Graphic Design Major (44 credits)**

1. Departmental Core (16 credits)
2. Graphic Design Major Core (20 credits)
   - ART 153 Introduction to Studio 2D
   - CDM 200 Graphic Design I
   - CDM 375 Graphic Design II
   - CDM 385 Typography
   - CDM 402 Senior Seminar for Graphic Design Majors
3. Eight credits selected from the following:
   - CDM 315 History of Graphic Design
   - CDM 365 Image
   - CDM 353 Digital Media-Web Design (2 cr.)
   - CDM 354 Digital Media-Time Based (2 cr.)
   - CDM 355 Internship (up to 4 cr.)
   - CDM 395 Advanced Digital Video

**Requirements for the Public Relations Major (56 credits)**

1. Departmental Core (16 credits)
2. Public Relations Major Core (28 credits)
MGMT 111 Introduction to Business Technology
ACCT 200 Survey of Accounting
ACCT 202 Managerial Accounting
CDM 220 Principles of Public Relations
MGMT 312 Organizational Management
MRKT 313 Principles of Marketing
MRKT 410 Marketing Communications
CDM 401 Senior Seminar for Communication Majors (or other appropriate senior seminar)

3. Twelve credits selected from the following:
ECON 101 Principles of Microeconomics
OR
ECON 102 Principles of Macroeconomics
ENGL 305 Expository Composition
GEOS 151 Introduction to Human Geography
PHIL 110 Contemporary Ethical Issues
PHIL 211 Business Ethics
PSYC 220 Social Psychology
MGMT 360 Legal Environment of Business
CDM 300 Rhetoric and Persuasion
CDM 330 Writing for the Media
CDM 345 Mass Communication

Requirements for the Public Relations Minor (24 credits)
MGMT 111 Introduction to Business Technology
CDM 115 Introduction to Human Symbolic Activity
CDM 120 Public Speaking
CDM 220 Principles of Public Relations
CDM 330 Writing for the Media
Plus any course from #2 or #3 of the Public Relations major above.

Requirements for the Communication Minor (24 credits)
Departmental Core (16 credits) plus eight additional credits at the 200 level or above, selected in consultation with the student's CDM department advisor.

110 Media Literacy
Bruning, Chilsen, Schulze 4 credits
FAR
An exploration of controversial issues in the mass media as they relate to today's society. Students will read contemporary literature expressing divergent viewpoints on numerous media-related issues. The ultimate focus is on fostering critical literacy in media consumption. This course does not count toward majors or minors in the department.

115 Introduction to Human Symbolic Activity
Bruning, Schulze, Brownson, Rodman
This course provides a broad grounding in the history and current interdisciplinary understandings of human communication. It also provides an introduction to the skills and competencies students develop through their program of study as communication majors and graphic design majors. Lecture and laboratory.

120 Public Speaking
Chilsen, Larson, Tuttle, Brownson 4 credits
FAR
A study of the role, rights, responsibilities and ethics of the speaker, medium, and audience in a variety of speech situations in a democratic society. Speaking techniques examined include the processes of invention, organization, and presentation in informative, demonstrative, persuasive, and ceremonial settings. Students must demonstrate effectiveness in integrating media (e.g., presentation software or other video or audio elements) into their speech communications. Targeted instruction is arranged as necessary to ensure basic competency in the technical use of presentation software.

130 Introduction to Visual Communication
Montoto, Rodman 4 credits
FAR
An introduction to the practice of critical observation and analysis of static, dynamic, and interactive visual information. Students develop theoretical and applied skills in interpreting a wide range of visual information, and demonstrate their own abilities to design and produce visual information.
Prerequisite: CDM 115 or 110

200 Graphic Design I
Montoto, Rodman 4 credits
Fundamentals of graphic design, presentation, and communication for reproductive processes. Covers basic principles of visual design and page layout. Each student prepares a design portfolio that will be developed and maintained throughout the course of study in the Graphic Design major. The faculty conducts an initial review of the portfolio in the context of this course.
Prerequisite: CDM 130 or CDM 105

210 Communication and Community
Bruning, Schulze 4 credits
A study of one or more major areas of communication theory and practice, such as gender communication, social movements, intercultural communication, and political communication. Emphasis is on exploring the role of communication in community maintenance and change.
Prerequisite: CDM 115 or CDM 110; or consent of instructor

220 Principles of Public Relations
Schulze 4 credits
An introduction to public relations as the theory and practice of effective communication between organizations and their diverse publics. Explores the role of public relations in organizational culture and in society, with particular emphasis on ethics, corporate integrity, and local and global contexts. Case studies provide opportunities for students to engage in research on the public relations of actual organizations, and to develop writing and presentational skills required of public relations practitioners.

250 Basic Digital Photography
Chilsen, Rodman 4 credits
FAR
An introduction to photography using the digital camera. Course content covers aesthetics, shooting techniques, basic retouching and collage, as well as explorations with paper. Students must have a digital camera, a laptop computer (or access to one), and Photoshop LE. This course does not count toward majors in the department.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>270</td>
<td>Digital Cinema Production</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>This communication practicum engages students in the process of developing, writing, producing, and editing video-based multi-media programs. Students study the process of media production by critical analysis of film texts and by active participation in the production process. Students must have unlimited access to an external FIREWIRE 400 hard drive (recommended free space: 250 GB). Prerequisite: CDM 115/110 and CDM 130/105; or consent of instructor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>271</td>
<td>CDM Topics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Introductory level study of a selected topic, movement, or figure in communication or graphic design. Prerequisite: CDM 110 or CDM 115 or consent of instructor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>Rhetoric and Persuasion</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A study of rhetorical theory as it provides models for the construction and criticism of public discourse. Classical and contemporary writings on rhetoric are explored in the context of theories of language, representation, and communication. Prerequisite: CDM 110 or CDM 115 or consent of instructor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315</td>
<td>History of Graphic Design</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>This class covers the history of graphic design from 1450 to the present. Emphasis is on the development of design from the late 19th century to the present. Prerequisite: CDM 105 or CDM 130 or consent of instructor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>330</td>
<td>Writing for Media</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>This course develops awareness and understanding of the conventions and practices that lead to effective writing for various media. Emphases may include newspapers, magazines, television, cinema, popular music, internet, radio, or other media. The focus is on developing writing skills through exercises in a variety of formats and styles appropriate to specific media.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>340</td>
<td>Communication and Technology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>This course examines digital technology as a medium of communication. Issues covered include the social, economic, civic, and global implications of the information age. Prerequisite: CDM 115 or CDM 110 or consent of instructor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>345</td>
<td>Mass Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>An advanced survey of the media and their role in culture. This course examines the economic, textual, and cultural dimensions of several mass media. Prerequisite: CDM 115 or CDM 110 or consent of instructor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>353</td>
<td>Digital Media: Web Design</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Students build and/or modify Web sites using industry-standard authoring software. Students register domain names, write code, and explore cascading style sheets. Course content covers software basics with an equal emphasis on the development of design skills. Prerequisite: CDM 200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>354</td>
<td>Digital Media: Time-Based Media</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>This class explores the visual and technical possibilities afforded by programs such as Flash. The class begins with an overview of the history of motion graphics and title design. Throughout the course there is an ongoing study and discussion of contemporary motion graphics as students learn to incorporate motion and interactivity into their designs. Prerequisite: CDM 353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>355</td>
<td>CDM Internship</td>
<td>4-8</td>
<td>An internship enabling the student to gain practical experience in communication or graphic design. The internship is typically arranged by the student, and must be approved by a member of the departmental faculty, as well as by Career Services. Students meet regularly with the supervising professor, maintain a log or journal of the experience, and complete a major paper documenting, analyzing, and interpreting the internship experience. Prerequisite: CDM 115 or CDM 110 or consent of instructor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>365</td>
<td>Image</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>An introduction to the practice of image-making for graphic designers. The course emphasizes concept development and individual expression, in addition to the continuous development of skills. Demonstrations and discussions on traditional and experimental creative process and media are given. Students create images for advertising, editorial, institutional and corporate applications. Various black and white and color media are introduced. Prerequisite: CDM 200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>375</td>
<td>Graphic Design II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>This course provides a structure for an intensive exploration of the design fundamentals presented in Graphic Design I. Course projects are extensive, and range in focus from theoretical culture and design-related issues to complex commercial design applications. Throughout the course, students are exposed to a variety of design-related practitioners, publications, ideas, methods, and objects. Prerequisite: CDM 200 Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>385</td>
<td>Typography</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>This course is an introduction to typography from the perspective of visual-perception principles, skills, and craft. Major topics include: elements of typographic form, composition, Gestalt psychology, and basic graphic design theory as applied to the design and use of typography. Initial projects include theoretical exercises that build perceptual acuity and hand skills using simple tools and materials. Subsequent projects include practical visual communication applications. Other areas of emphasis include the exploration of meaning, connotation, and type design concept development. Contemporary trends and practitioners are also discussed. Prerequisite: CDM 200 and ART 153</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
471 CDM Topics
Staff  
4 credits
Advanced study of a selected topic, movement, or figure in communication or graphic design.
Prerequisite: CDM 115 or CDM 110 or consent of instructor

Computer Science
By taking computer science courses, students develop problem-solving skills that can be applied across many disciplines. These courses also provide students with a firm foundation of knowledge and practical experience in software development, computer architecture, and theoretical computer science. This knowledge will prepare students for successful careers in the computer industry or for graduate studies in computer science.

This major requires 45 credits, which must include the following four courses:

- CSCI 111 Principles of Computer Science I
- CSCI 112 Principles of Computer Science II
- CSCI 251 Computer Organization
- CSCI 256 Data Structures

Students also must take six computer science courses numbered above 300.

Finite Mathematics (MATH 107)
OR Discrete Structures (MATH 121)
CSCI 400 Senior Seminar (1 credit)

A minor consists of Computer Science 111, 112, three additional Computer Science courses numbered above 200, and either MATH 107 or MATH 121.

A student majoring in Computer Science and planning to attend graduate school should take additional mathematics courses such as Calculus I, Calculus II, and Linear Algebra, and consider minoring in Mathematics. A student majoring in Computer Science and considering an industrial career is strongly advised to consider minoring in the Entrepreneurial Studies in the Natural Sciences Program (ESNS).

110 Introduction to Computing
Crosby, Wheeler  
4 credits
An introduction to the art and science of computer programming for the student without previous programming experience. Topics covered include the historical development of computing, the basic operating principles of computers, and an introduction to problem-solving using one or more high level computing languages, such as Javascript, HTML and Web programming also are introduced.
Fall/Spring
305 Object-Oriented Programming
Staff 4 credits
An introduction to object-oriented design techniques including encapsulation, inheritance, and polymorphism. Other features of modern object-oriented programming languages are covered as well, including exception handling, garbage collection, event handling, and threads. A modern object-oriented language such as Java will be used.  
Prerequisite: CSCI 112

321 Computing Paradigms
Staff 4 credits
A survey of language-design issues and run-time behavior of several programming languages suitable for different problem-solving paradigms (structured, functional, object oriented).  
Prerequisite: CSCI 256

341 Database Design and Management
Staff 4 credits
An introduction to database methods including data models (relational, object oriented, network, and hierarchical); database design and modeling; implementation and accessing methods; and SQL. Students will design and implement a database using a database management system.  
Prerequisite: CSCI 112  
Spring

345 Computer System Administration
Crosby 4 credits
The examination of the administration of Windows NT and Linux (a version of Unix) operating systems. Topics covered include installation, mail services, administering users, disk space, peripherals, backups, maintenance, security, and intercomputer communications. Special schedule.  
Prerequisite: CSCI 111  
J-Term

353 Artificial Intelligence and Cognitive Modeling
Gottlieb 4 credits
This course explores the primary approaches for developing computer programs that display characteristics that we would think of as being intelligent. Students will analyze how intelligent systems are developed and implemented with a focus on exploring how human behavior on cognitive tasks can be used to inform the development of these artificial systems, as well as how the performance and behavior of these artificial systems can inform our understanding of human cognition.  
Prerequisite: CSCI 256 or with permission of instructor

360 Data Communications
Crosby, Mahoney 4 credits
An examination of data communications and communications networks including signal encoding, multiplexing, circuit and packet-switched networks, TCP/IP, WANs, LANs, and intranets.  
Prerequisite: CSCI 112  
Fall

373 Operating Systems
Mahoney 4 credits
A study of the basic components and concepts of a multitasking operating system including processes; scheduling; resource management; I/O and file systems; virtual memory; security; and semaphores.  
Prerequisite: CSCI 251  
Spring

375 Algorithms
Wheeler 4 credits
This course studies various problem-solving strategies and examines the classification, design, complexity, and efficiency of algorithms.  
Prerequisite: CSCI 112 and either MATH 107 OR MATH 121  
Spring

400 Senior Seminar
Staff 1 credit
Students review and discuss current issues and trends in Computer Science.  
Prerequisite: Senior standing  
Fall

435 Software Design and Development
Mahoney, Wheeler 4 credits
An examination of the software development process from analysis through maintenance using both structured and object oriented methods. Students conduct a team project.  
Prerequisite: CSCI 256  
Fall

450 Independent Study
Staff 2-4 credits
Independent study in a topic of interest in computer science that does not duplicate any other course in the regular course offerings.  
Prerequisite: CSCI 256

465 Computer Architecture
Crosby, Mahoney 4 credits
Students examine various computer architectures including the von Neuman mode, RISC/CISC, and parallel architectures.  
Prerequisite: CSCI 251  
Spring

471 Topics in Computer Science
Staff 1-4 credits
A course of variable content on topics not covered in other courses offered by the department. Possible topics may include artificial intelligence, computer graphics, functional programming, human-computer interaction, object oriented programming, and other advanced topics in computer science.

481 Foundations of Computer Science
Chell, Wheeler 4 credits
This course examines various models of computation, including finite and pushdown automata and recursive functions. Language grammars, parsing, and complexity classes also are studied. Special schedule.  
Prerequisite: CSCI 375  
Spring

490 Research in Computer Science
Staff 1-4 credits
An opportunity to conduct research in computer science, culminating in a research paper.  
Prerequisite: CSCI 112 and instructor approval

Criminal Justice

The criminal justice major at Carthage gives students a basic understanding of our criminal justice system, from law-making to law-breaking (including potential sanctions). For this reason, the curriculum is interdisciplinary, and includes courses in Political Science, Sociology and Criminal Justice. The curriculum includes relevant traditional courses, along with new courses specifically created to address neglected areas and problems. The various institutions which make up the criminal justice system are all examined in their relationships to one another as well as in their relationship to our society, other social institutions, and related practices. The discussion of such matters
raises questions concerning the types of laws and practices which constitute and are consistent with a free, humane, secure, and responsible society.

The major is designed for students who are planning a career in criminal justice areas such as law and judicially-related fields, law enforcement and administration, probation and parole, criminology, adult and juvenile corrections, urban planning and affairs, etc. There are a wide variety of criminal justice careers at the local, state, and national levels.

**Criminal Justice Major (40 credits)**

The Criminal Justice major consists of 40 credits, including a 4 hour Senior Seminar. Students considering law school are encouraged to take the Pre-Law track within the Criminal Justice major.

**All majors must take a common core consisting of the following:**

- CRMJ 200 Criminal Justice
- CRMJ 226 Criminology
- POLS 291 Constitutional Law II: Civil Rights and Civil Liberties
- POLS 104 Introduction to Public Policy
- CRMJ 499 or SOCI 499 or POLS 400 Senior Seminar

Students may choose to pursue either a Criminal Justice or Pre-Law track within this major. **Students who wish to complete the regular Criminal Justice major must take the following 3 courses for 12 credits:**

- CRMJ 304 Police and Society
- CRMJ 302 American Courts
- CRMJ 303 Corrections

Those students who choose to pursue the Pre-Law track must take the following 3 courses for 12 credits:

- POLS 240 American Government
- POLS 290 Constitutional Law I: Separation of Powers/Judicial Process
- POLS 191 Law and Society

The remaining 8 credits for the Criminal Justice major, regardless of track pursued by the student, may be fulfilled by taking any two of the following courses:

- CRMJ 210 Probation, Parole & Community Supervision
- CRMJ 270 Criminal Law
- CRMJ 285 Constitutional Criminal Procedure
- CRMJ 271/471 Topics
- CRMJ 320 Restorative Justice
- CRMJ 350 Field Placement
- CRMJ 355 Internship
- POLS 240 American Government (except for Pre-law track)
- POLS 271 Legal Topics

**Criminal Justice Minor (24 credits)**

The minor includes CRMJ 200 Criminal Justice System and 5 courses from the following:

- CRMJ 226 Criminology
- CRMJ 270 Criminal Law
- CRMJ 285 Constitutional Criminal Procedure
- CRMJ 303 Corrections
- CRMJ 271/471 Topics in Criminal Justice
- CRMJ 303 Corrections
- CRMJ 271/471 Topics in Criminal Justice
- POLS 240 American Government: National, State, Local
- POLS 271/471 Topics in Political Science (if appropriate topic)
- POLS 291 Constitutional Law II: Civil Rights and Civil Liberties
- POLS 292 Judicial Process and Behavior
- POLS 293 Environmental Law
- POLS 294 Legal Procedure
- POLS 295 Liberty and Security in a Democracy
- POLS 296 Legal Theory

**Criminal Justice Major (40 credits)**

- CRMJ 335 American Political Institutions
- CRMJ 335 Human Rights
- CRMJ 340 Comparative Law
- CRMJ 393 Environmental Law
- POLS 227 Juvenile Delinquency
- POLS 253 Racial & Cultural Minorities
- POLS 302 Sociological Research I
- POLS 310 Deviance
- POLS 312 Elite Deviance
- MGMT 360 Legal Environment of Business

**226 Criminology**

Matthews, Miller 4 credits

This course examines the nature, extent, and distribution of crime in the United States. Theories of crime causation are also examined in this course.

**270 Criminal Law**

Zaph 4 credits

SOC

The organization and content of criminal law with attention given to its origin and development and the elements of crimes of various types. Specific attention will be given the Model Penal Code.

**Prerequisite: CRMJ 200**

**Fall**

**271 Topics in Criminal Justice**

Staff 1-4 credits

A variable content course for intermediate students who will study in depth a specific topic of interest in criminal justice, such as the death penalty, private prisons, sentencing reforms, gun control, intermediate sanctions, or a number of other topics.

**Prerequisite: CRMJ 200**

**Fall/Spring**

**285 Constitutional Criminal Procedure**

- Staff 4 credits
- SOC

A study of the balance of power and resources of the government and the liberties of citizens as provided for in the U.S. Constitution. The course focuses on arrest and search issues, but proceeds to examine questions related to pre-trial and trial processes and concerns for fundamental fairness. Attention is given to power and limits of power as they apply to persons in the criminal justice system.

**Prerequisite: CRMJ 200**

**Spring**

**302 American Courts**

Matthews 4 credits

This course examines the history and structure of the American court system. Understood as one of the primary institutions within the criminal justice system, emphasis will be placed on exploring the values, traditions and philosophy of the courts.

**Prerequisite: CRMJ 200 and POLS 104**
303 Corrections
Miller, Staff 4 credits
This course presents the historical patterns of response to crime and modern methods of dealing with criminally-defined behavior, including the major reactive models. Also examined are treatment approaches in corrections, corrections personnel, and corrections as an institutional system. 
Prerequisite: CRMJ 200 and POLS 104

304 Police and Society
Miller, Staff 4 credits
This course will rely on a variety of scholarly materials to answer that and other related questions such as why do we have police? What is the role of the police in a democratic society? What do we want the police to do? Who decides what the police do? How do we want the police to do their job? The course will also address other key issues including: (1) the history of the American police; (2) the nature of police work; (3) the police as agents of social control; (4) the structure and function of police organizations; (5) police misconduct; and, (6) police accountability. Prerequisite: CRMJ 200 and POLS 104

320 Restorative Justice
Staff 4 credits
This course examines alternative approaches to the traditional corrections-based and/or punitive models of the criminal justice system. Topics covered in this course include victim-offender mediation programs. The theoretical basis of restorative justice is contrasted to retributive models of justice.

471 Topics in Criminal Justice
Staff 1-4 credits
A variable content course for advanced students who will study in depth a specific topic of interest in criminal justice, such as the death penalty, private prisons, sentencing reforms, gun control, intermediate sanctions, or a number of other topics. 
Prerequisite: CRMJ 200 Fall/Spring

499 Senior Seminar
Matthews, Miller, Thompson 4 credits
The capstone experience for all majors in the department, the primary emphasis of this course will be writing the senior thesis. An oral presentation of the thesis is required for this course. 
Prerequisite: Senior standing, major in Sociology or Criminal Justice Spring

Economics/ International Political Economy
Developing a student's ability to "think like an economist" may be taken as the primary purpose of an undergraduate economics education. This involves a number of distinctive elements: using deductive reasoning in conjunction with simplified models to understand economic phenomena; identifying trade-offs in the context of constraints; distinguishing positive (what is) from normative (what should be) analysis; tracing the implications of possible changes in economic institutions or policies; critically examining data to evaluate and refine our understanding of the economy; and creatively framing economic problems and policy questions in ways that suggest novel approaches to their resolution. These cognitive abilities and modes of thought are enriched by breadth and depth of knowledge, and by the general forms of knowledge that cut across disciplines. Economic reasoning contains not only logic and facts, but also analogies, stories, and value premises. Context-political, historical, and cultural-is important. In formulating economic arguments, students learn to make important connections between economics and other realms of human understanding. In the economics major, we share with other disciplines the desire to empower students with a self-sustaining capacity to think and learn.

At Carthage, the major is rooted in two introductory courses designed to engage students in economic thinking and to demonstrate its applicability to a variety of issues in microeconomics and macroeconomics. The basic principles introduced here are reinforced and refined in the trunk of the major consisting of the intermediate-level theory courses and quantitative methods.

Breadth in the major, the various branches of the tree, is achieved through offering a select number of upper level electives, each of which emphasizes contextual inquiry and active learning, and draw upon a broad array of source materials. Elective work will often include student internships in economics and foreign study tours offered by departmental faculty. As the capstone to their work in the major, students are asked to complete the economic seminar course, which includes a survey of the history of economic thought, and to complete a senior thesis approved by a faculty advisor and presented to departmental faculty and students.

Economics Major
1st or 2nd year:
ECON 101 Principles of Microeconomics
ECON 102 Principles of Macroeconomics
or ECON 103 Issues in Economics
2nd or 3rd year:
ECON 251 Intermediate Microeconomics
ECON 252 Intermediate Macroeconomics
BUSA/ Applied Statistics for ECON 333 Economics & Management
3rd or 4th year: Three (3) or four (4) electives in economics from courses 250 or above. Note: Students who have taken ECON 101 and ECON 102 may meet this diversity requirement by taking only three elective courses; students who have taken only ECON 103 are required to take four elective courses.
4th year:
ECON 440 Seminar & History of Economic Thought Senior Thesis

Economics Minor
ECON 101 Principles of Microeconomics
ECON 102 Principles of Macroeconomics or ECON 103 Issues in Economics

BUS/ Applied Statistics for ECON 333 Economics & Management
ECON 251 Intermediate Microeconomics and/or ECON 252 Intermediate Macroeconomics

Note: Students who have taken ECON 101 and ECON 102 may take only one of the intermediate level courses; students who have taken only ECON 103 are required to take both intermediate level courses. Two (2) field electives in economics from courses 250 or above.

Honors in the Major
Please see department chair for details. Basic requirements are listed under All College Programs in the catalog.

INTERNATIONAL POLITICAL ECONOMY
The major and program in International Political Economy at Carthage is designed for students who wish to focus their work in economics, political science, and management on the evolving web of global relationships, and the public policy decisions that help shape and direct today's global economy. Because the major is broadly cross-disciplinary and rooted in both historical and philosophical traditions, students entering the program should be able to show a strong record of achievement in their general education coursework. Additionally, the major asks that students have an ability to engage in abstract and theoretical thought, a desire to engage in written and oral debate, and a broad interest in contemporary world affairs and a genuine concern for its peoples.
The major consists of 48 credits:

- ECON 103 Issues in Economics
- ECON 327 International Trade
- ECON 403 International Political Economy
- ECON/ Seminar in International
- POLS 405 Political Economy
- POLS 105 Introduction to International Relations
- POLS 205 Philosophical Foundations of Political Economy
- MGMT 371 International Management

Choice of one:

- ECON 251 Intermediate Microeconomics
- ECON 252 Intermediate Macroeconomics

Choice of three:

- ECON 271/Topics in Economics
- ECON 329 International Finance
- ECON 330 Law and Economics
- POLS 271/ Topics in Political Science
- MGMT The International Legal Environment of Business
- ACCT 375 International Accounting and Finance
- GEOG 206 The Human Landscape
- GEOG 215 Economic Geography
- GEOG 349 Transportation Geography and Business Logistics
- FREN 308 The French-Speaking World
- GERM 308 The German-Speaking World
- SPAN 308 The Spanish-Speaking World

---

102 Principles of Macroeconomics
Maltsev, McClintock, Schlack 4 credits
SOC
An introduction to the principles and issues of the national economy, and the institutions of macroeconomic behavior. Topics include the role of government in a mixed market economy; measuring and determining national income; money and the banking system; and the public policies available for achieving full employment, price stability, and continuing economic growth in modern industrial and democratic societies.

Prerequisite: Economics 101 or consent of the instructor
Fall

103 Issues in Economics
Maltsev, Schlack, McClintock 4 credits
SOC
This course offers students an introduction to economics, along with some elementary tools of economic analysis, with emphasis upon their application to contemporary problems and issues. The economy and selected issues are examined in their global context. Designed to meet the needs and interests of students in various majors outside of the economics and business administration areas, the course is not open to students who have received credit for either Economics 101 or Economics 102.

Fall

251 Intermediate Microeconomics
Maltsev 4 credits
SOC
The economic theory of microeconomic units; consumers, firms, and industries. This entails the study of production, cost, and price theory, and the practices of firms under alternative market structures. Concepts of social welfare will be explored, and the uses and limits of public policy in addressing the problems of market failures will be examined.

Prerequisite: ECON 101 or 103
Fall

252 Intermediate Macroeconomics
McClimtock 4 credits
SOC
The economic theory of macroeconomic aggregates: national income accounting; the determinants of output, income, and employment levels; the analysis of inflation; processes of economic growth; and open-economy macroeconomics. Monetary, fiscal, and incomes policies are examined and the uses and limits of these tools in promoting macroeconomic goals are discussed.

Prerequisite: ECON 102 or 103
Spring

---

271 Topics in Economics
Staff 1-4 credits
Selected topics in economics. Depending upon content and level of work, the course may be taken more than once for academic credit.

Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor
Fall/J-Term/Spring

305 Environmental Economics
Schlack 4 credits
This course explores the economic dimension of environmental and natural resource use questions. The actions of producers and consumer, as influenced in part by institutional patterns and public policies, give rise to a variety of environmental problems and issues. By applying some basic tools of economic and institutional analysis, students may obtain a better understanding of environmental issues, both national and global, and are able to identify and evaluate alternative solutions.

Prerequisite: Economics 101, or Economics 103, or consent of the instructor
Fall

310 Political Economy of the Pacific Rim
McClimtock 4 credits
SOC
An exploration of the historical, cultural, and political forces that have contributed to the economic growth and development of Asia. Emphasis is placed on studying development in the context of regional and global integration.

Fall

320 Money and Banking
McClimtock 4 credits
SOC
A survey of the financial sector of the economy covering the role and functions of money and other financial instruments; commercial banks and financial intermediaries; the purposes of central banking and the structure and operations of the Federal Reserve; and the relationship between the monetary and credit system and the level of economic activity.

Prerequisite: Economics 101 or 103
J-Term
322 Regional and Urban Economics
Schlack 4 credits
SOC
The analysis of sub-national or regional and metropolitan economies encompassing their distinctive processes and problems of economic growth, employment, and income determination, and intra-urban land use patterns. Policies addressing urban problems in the areas of job creation, housing, public infrastructure, education and welfare are included among the topical areas examined.
Prerequisite: Economics 101 or 103

324 Public Sector Economics
McClintock 4 credits
SOC
An analysis of the reallocate and redistributive functions of government — federal, state, and local — with emphasis given to examining the efficiency and equity implications of various tax and expenditure programs. Attention also is given to the issues of public borrowing, debt management, public enterprises, and the impact of these public sector activities on private capital markets.
Spring

325 Economics of Poverty and Income Inequality
Maltsev 4 credits
SOC
The course deals with a variety of economic and social issues of the United States and the world. Its scope includes the gender, educational, and cultural characteristics of poverty and inequality in different countries; the ways whereby people obtain income; and the factors affecting job turnover and social mobility. The course examines the changing economic roles of women and men in the labor market and in the family. Various methodological issues in the study of poverty and inequality also are examined as well as the relationship between income distribution and overall macroeconomic performance.
Fall

326 Labor Economics
Maltsev 4 credits
SOC
An overview of the institutions and processes affecting the development, allocation, and utilization of human resources, as well as the level and structure of wages and other forms of compensation. Topics include the impacts of legislation, collective bargaining, discrimination and education on labor markets, along with the design of public policies to address market imperfections or to provide assistance to those not currently in the workforce.
Prerequisite: Economics 101 or 103

327 International Trade
Schlack 4 credits
SOC
An historical and theoretical analysis of international economic relations in both public and private spheres. Using the principles of economic analysis, models of international trade and factor prices, commercial policy, economic integration, balance of payments adjustment and foreign exchange markets are set forth and become a basis for examining policy issues.
Prerequisite: ECON 101 and 102, or 103
Fall

330 Law and Economics
McClintock 4 credits
SOC
An examination of how economic concepts and modeling can be applied to help determine the justification for, and the effects of, various types of laws and contractual arrangements. The problems posed by externalities and other market failure arising in resource, labor, and product markets are discussed, and the legal framework and regulatory environment for addressing these issues is surveyed in order that alternative approaches might be evaluated.
Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing
Fall

333 Applied Statistics for Economics and Management
Schlack 4 credits
MTH
The application of statistics to problems in business and economics, encompassing the gathering, organization, analysis, and presentation of data. Topics include descriptive statistics in tabular and graphical forms; the common measures of central tendency and dispersion; sampling and probability distributions; construction of confidence intervals and hypothesis testing; and correlation analysis.
Prerequisite: Math 105 or equivalent
Fall/Spring/Summer

334 Research Methods in Economics & Management
Schlack 4 credits
SOC
A continuation of Applied Statistics (BUSA/ECON 333) for students in economics, marketing, accounting and business administration who wish to develop further their abilities in quantitative methods. Topics include simple and multiple regression, time series, forecasting and statistical process control. The use of statistical software, electronic and published data sources and bibliographic skills is integral to the course.
Prerequisite: BUSA/ECON 333 or consent of instructor

355 Internship in Economics
Staff 4-8 credits
Placement for a term and relevant learning experiences in business, nonprofit organizations, or government. Enrollment is restricted to economics majors; this course may not be used to fulfill upper-division economic electives. Graded P/F.
Prerequisite: Junior standing and permission of the instructor
Fall/Spring

403 International Political Economy
McClintock 4 credits
SOC
Building upon prior analysis of international trade and finance, this course offers students an advanced study of the interaction of the economic and political processes in the world arena. Topics may include, but are not limited to, economic and political integration, theories of direct foreign investment and international production, economic development, the political economy of the global environment and international governance.
Prerequisite: ECON 328
Spring
405 Seminar in International Political Economy
Staff 4 credits
Serving as a capstone for the international political economy major, the seminar goes beyond disciplinary lines in an attempt to further integrate diverse and often competing perspectives, methodologies, and values. A research thesis, on a topic of individual student's choice made in consultation with an advisor, is required along with an oral presentation to faculty and students involved in the program.
Prerequisite: Senior standing
Spring

440 Seminar and History of Economic Thought
Staff 4 credits
Serving as a capstone for the major, the seminar goes beyond specific fields to consider how the institutions of any society shape, and are shaped by, the ongoing economic process. Inquiries into how economies have evolved in specific historical contexts, and into their accompanying ideologies, are central to the course. A major paper on a topic of individual student choice is required. Spring semester.
Spring

Education
The Education Department of Carthage offers majors in middle childhood/early adolescent (ages 6-13; grades 1-8) in cross-categorical special education (ages 6-21; grades 1-12) minors in early adolescence/adolescent (ages 10-21; grades 6-12) education and programs in special fields of music and physical education.

Teacher Licensure Programs/Majors
Carthage prepares students for teaching in the following majors: middle childhood/early adolescent (elementary/middle education), cross-categorical special education, biology, broad field social science, chemistry, economics, English, French, German, geography, history, mathematics, music, physical education, physics, political science, psychology, sociology, Spanish, theatre and communication.

Please see the requirements for each major in the appropriate section of the catalog.

NOTE: Completion of the Carthage Education Program does not guarantee licensure. State requirements (such as student teaching, content tests, criminal background checks, etc.) in addition to program completion must also be met for teacher certification.

Early Childhood Education (birth to 8 years of age)
A consortium program with the University of Wisconsin-Parkside allows Carthage College students to concurrently enroll in specific UW-Parkside courses which lead to an Early Childhood Education license (birth to 8 years of age). According to the agreement between the two institutions, students enrolled full-time at Carthage College during the fall or spring term may take a UW-Parkside course that same term without paying additional tuition. Please check with your teacher education advisor.

Planning a Program
A decision to teach requires a personal commitment and the willingness to follow a prescribed program. Students whose goal is teaching must plan their program with particular care in order to meet both the requirements for graduation and the requirements for a teaching license. Because licensure requirements may vary among the different states, students are advised to seek information early in their college career regarding particular state requirements.

In each of the licensure programs listed, there are specific course sequences that must be followed to achieve licensure. Students are expected to plan and confirm their programs with an education department faculty member and/or appointed advisor.

Middle Childhood/Early Adolescent majors not seeking licensure in a minor area can choose any minor from the non-licensable minor list found in the Steps booklet. Middle Childhood/Early Adolescent majors seeking licensure in a minor area must choose from the licensable minor list also found in the Steps booklet.

Admission into the Teacher Education Licensure Program
Admission into the Teacher Education Licensure Program (TEP) requires a cumulative grade point average (GPA) of not less than 2.75 on a 4.0 scale computed on all credits of collegiate level course work for undergraduate programs at any and all postsecondary schools attended. The GPA needed in education courses, major and minor, must be at least 2.75.

Students are also expected to successfully complete an assessment of basic skills using standardized tests and other appropriate measures prior to admission to the teacher education program. All students who want to be admitted to the teacher education program to pursue state licensure must meet or exceed the following passing scores on the Pre-Professional Skills Test (PPST) prior to application for admittance to the teacher education programs: Reading 175, Writing 174, Mathematics 173; Passing scores on the computerized version of the tests are:

Reading 322, Writing 320, and Mathematics 318.

Students should apply for admission to the teacher education program after having completed foundations courses in education (EDU 101, 105, and 201) and in general education (Heritage sequence with a C or better). Only students who have at least a 2.75 cumulative grade point average are allowed into the program. No student may enroll in education courses numbered 300 and above without first having been admitted to the teacher education program.

Student Teaching
Student teaching is required for all licensure programs (initial and add-on).

In order to be approved for student teaching and later endorsed for licensure, a student must have a minimum grade point average of 2.75 on a 4.0 scale for the entire undergraduate program which includes courses from all institutions of higher learning prior to attending Carthage. In addition, student teaching candidates need to show an acceptable portfolio, passing the appropriate Praxis II content test, and successfully complete an interview. Students must be admitted to the teacher education program at least one term prior to application to student teaching.

Clinical Experience
The pre-student teaching clinical experiences at Carthage are developmental in scope and sequence and will occur in a variety of settings. To meet the clinical experience requirements students must register and successfully complete an education course requiring a pre-student teaching clinical experience. Students are expected to balance these experiences so that their time is distributed within the content and grade levels in which students seek licensure and in multicultural settings.

Human Relations
The human relations requirement is satisfied by taking the Heritage sequence and completing required field experiences as cited above.

Environmental Education
Teacher education certification candidates in middle childhood/early adolescent education, science, social studies, and other related areas are required to gain competencies in environmental education through liberal arts and education courses as well as other experiences.

Students should be able to show exposure to knowledge of:
1. The wide variety of natural resources and methods of conserving those natural resources.
2. Interactions between the living and non-living elements of the natural environment.

3. The concept of energy and its transformation in physical and biological systems.

4. Interactions among people and the natural and manufactured environments.
   - Historic and philosophical review of the interactions between people and the environment.
   - The social, economic, and political implications of continued growth of the human population.
   - The concept of renewable and non-renewable resources and the principles of resource management.
   - The impact of technology on the environment.
   - The manner in which physical and mental well-being is affected by interaction between people and their environments.

5. Affective education methods that may be used to examine attitudes and values inherent in environmental problems.

6. Ability to incorporate the study of environmental problems in whichever subjects or grade level programs the teacher is involved.
   - Outdoor teaching strategies
   - Simulation
   - Case studies
   - Community resource use
   - Environmental issue investigation, evaluation, and action planning

7. Ways in which citizens can actively participate in resolving environmental problems.

Middle Childhood early adolescent majors fulfill the environmental education requirements in methods courses 316 and 326.

Early adolescence minors can fulfill their environmental education requirements in methods courses 316 and 326.

Content in education methods courses, especially methods courses EDUC 316 and 326. GEOS 225 Environmental Geography: Working with the Earth, GEOS 155 Introduction to Physical Geography, as well as other selected courses reflect the requirements.

Students are urged to take BIOL 200 or BIOL 220 to satisfy the Biological Science Requirement, or GEOS 155 to satisfy the physical science requirement, or other appropriate courses.

**General Education Requirements**

Middle Childhood through Early Adolescent majors and Early Adolescent through Adolescent minors must meet the following requirements:

- **Heritage Sequence**: appropriate catalog requirements
- **Carthage Symposium**: appropriate approved interdisciplinary course
- **Writing Across the Curriculum**: four courses including the following: 2 Heritage courses, 1 writing intensive labeled course in the department, and 1 choice writing intensive course in the college.
- **HIST 100**: Issues in American History: 4 credits
- **Fine Arts**: Choose from approved catalog list of art, music, theatre, or communication courses with FAR distribution credit: 4 credits
- **Natural Sciences**: Choose from courses with SCI distribution credits with one being a lab: 1. Any approved biological science: 4 credits 2. Any approved physical science course (Physics or Chemistry): 4 credits
- **Social Science**: one class from the following areas with SOC distribution credit (4 credits): economics, geography, political science, psychology, or sociology.
- **Modern Language**: Choose two courses (8 credits) with MLA distribution credit. Modern language is not required for Wisconsin teacher licensure.
- **Mathematics**: Choose one course (4 credits) with MATH distribution credit.
- **Religious Studies**: 8 credits
  1. RELI 100 Understandings of Religion
  2. Choose one course with RELI distribution credit.
- **Exercise and Sport Science**
  1. Concepts of Physical Fitness: 1 credit
  2. Choose any lifetime/fitness activity: 1 credit

Students that double major in Elementary Education and Cross-Categorical Special Education are exempt from the 82 credits that are required to have been taken outside of the department. All other general education requirement listed above must be fulfilled.

**NOTE**: Topics courses may not be used to satisfy content course requirements.

**Middle Childhood through Early Adolescent (Grades 1 through 9)**

The Department of Education offers a major in Middle Childhood through Early Adolescent (Grades 1-9), which requires completion of the following courses:

1. Courses for the major

Carthage 2009-2010 Catalog
Education

Economics, Marketing, Music, Political Science, Psychology, Sociology, Theatre.

Cross-Categorical Special Education
Students seeking the major in cross-categorical special education must also have a major in Middle Childhood through Early Adolescence education or a content major and an Early Adolescence and Adolescence minor. The cross-categorical special education major consists of the following courses:

EDUC 208 Instructional Technology (4 cr.) for Exceptional Learners
EDUC 214 Principles of Instructional Design (4 cr.)
EDUC 310 Assessment of Exceptional Learners (4 cr.)
EDUC 329 Formal Assessment of Exceptional Learners (4 cr.)
EDUC 409 Methods for Teaching Elementary Level Exceptional Learners (4 cr.)
EDUC 410 Methods for Teaching Secondary Level Exceptional Learners (4 cr.)
EDUC 412 Advanced Study and Field Experience in Teaching Exceptional Learners (4 cr.)
EDUC 430 Collaboration Between General and Special Educators (2 cr.)
EDUC 414 Advanced Study and Field Experience in Teaching Exceptional Learners: Secondary (4 cr.)

Early Adolescence and Adolescence Minor (Grades 6 through 12)
Students preparing for middle/secondary teaching must complete an appropriate major in the academic area in which they plan to teach and an early adolescence and adolescence education minor. The minor consist of the following education courses:

1. Courses for the minor
EDUC 101 Education and Society (4 cr.)
EDUC 105 Characteristics of Exceptional Learners (4 cr.)
EDUC 222 Methods and Materials Portfolio (2 cr.)
EDUC 351 Techniques and Strategies for K-12 Schools (Required of Music and Physical Education majors only) (2 cr.)
EDUC 352 Developmental and Content Reading (4 cr.)
EDUC 354 Language Arts in Middle and Secondary Schools (Not required of Music and Physical Education majors) (4 cr.)

2. The following courses are required to complete the Wisconsin teacher licensure requirements:
EDUC 201 Educational Psychology and Assessment (4 cr.)
EDUC 490 Student Teaching & Seminar (12 cr.)

3. The following courses are required for licensure and taken as general education requirements for the Carthage degree:
HIST 100 Issues in American History (4 cr.)
Any appropriate Social Science course (4 cr.)
Any appropriate Biological Science course* (4 cr.)
Any appropriate Physical Science course (Physics or Chemist* required of Music and Physical Education majors) (4 cr.)

*At least one must be a lab science.

4. Science and social science majors must satisfy the environmental education requirement by completing BIOL 200 Plants and People or BIOL 220 Ecological Bases of Conservation as their biological science or GEOS 155 Physical Geography or GEOS 225 as their physical science requirement and other appropriate science courses.

5. Secondary Education students will complete the Senior Thesis in their major field.

6. All education majors and minors should plan their program with an advisor from the major and minor academic area and an advisor from the education department.

7. NOTE: Topics courses may not be used to satisfy content course requirements.

105 Characteristics of Exceptional Learners
Moore, Zavada, Bass 4 credits
The student will gain a foundation of knowledge for working with students with disabilities in an individualized education program. The course includes relevant knowledge and skills from the following areas: learning disabilities, mild cognitive disabilities, and emotional and behavioral disorders. Observation experience required. Fall/J-Term/Spring

201 Educational Psychology and Assessment
Bass, Munk, Zavada, Wolff, Sconzert 4 credits
The course will provide introductions to major theoretical systems of relevance to education, background on instructional design tactics based on the theories covered, and historical background on key psychological and assessment issues that bear on current teaching practices. Contributions of educational psychology and assessment to the areas of classroom management, research foundations, reading and interpreting data, and current instructional methodologies will be addressed. Fall/J-Term/Spring

208 Instructional Technology for Exceptional Learners
Moore 4 credits
Students will demonstrate fluency in describing pedagogical approaches to incorporating technology into the instruction of exceptional learners, particularly students with learning disabilities, emotional disturbance, and cognitive disorders. Field experience required. Prerequisite: EDUC 105
Spring

214 Principles of Instructional Design
Moore, Bass 4 credits
This course incorporates content on language and cognitive development, as well as theories of learning and modules for developing instructional systems. Students will develop the ability to link instructional methods to an underlying theory of learning and learner characteristics. Emphasis will be placed on methods for evaluating instructional systems. Prerequisite: EDUC 105 and 201
Spring
215 Creative Arts: Music and Art in the Elementary/Middle School
Ward, Easley  4 credits
A study of the philosophies, methods, and materials essential in facilitating artistic development in elementary and middle school students. This comprehensive approach to arts education includes art and music history, criticism, aesthetics, and active participation in art-making and musical performance. Emphasis will be placed upon the integration of the arts into the curriculum. Field work required.
Fall/Spring

222 Methods and Materials: Portfolio Development
Staff  2 credits
This course incorporates applications of teaching methods and satisfies senior thesis for elementary education. The Wisconsin teaching standards, development of a portfolio, inclusion, and parental involvement are stressed. Emphasis within the course may change to reflect current classroom needs.
Fall/I-Term/Spring

271 Topics in Education
Staff  1-4 credits
Provides students the opportunity for learning experience in areas not readily available to them through normal curricular offerings.

272 Behavior Management in the Classroom
Bass, Munk  4 credits
A study of the methods and techniques involved in organized behavior management programs in a school setting. Emphasis is placed on the role of the teacher in relationship to children with special needs. Field work required. Contributions of educational psychology to the areas of classroom management and conflict resolution will be addressed.
Fall/Spring

310 Informal Assessment of Exceptional Learners
Bass  4 credits
Students will demonstrate competence in designing, implementing, and interpreting informal assessment instruments.
Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher to the Teacher Education Program
Fall

316 Social Studies in the Elementary/Middle School
Ward, Short  4 credits
A study of the processes, skills, and learning approaches required for teaching social studies. Values, value clarification, moral development, simulations, and global concepts will be stressed. Field work required.
Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program and completion of HIST 100
Fall/Spring

322 Reading and Language Arts I (Grades 1-9)
Easley, Rieman  4 credits
The study of the development and mastery of information that involves the integrated processes of reading and thinking. Emphasis will be placed on the developing reader, including the understanding of bilingual speakers as reader. In addition, the course will focus on the integration of language arts into the curriculum, implementation of word analysis strategies, comprehension of written discourse, reading in the content areas, and the management of reading programs. Field work required.
Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program
Fall/Spring

323 Reading and Language Arts II
Easley, Reiman  4 credits
The study of formal and informal diagnostic procedures for identifying strengths and weaknesses of students' reading, and the successful implementation of programs designed to meet the individual needs of students in learning the language arts. In addition, an emphasis will be placed on the identification, diagnosis, and remediation of reading and language arts abilities. Field work required.
Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program, EDUC 322
Spring

325 Effectively Teaching Mathematics in the Elementary/Middle School
Short  4 credits
This course is designed to provide elementary/middle school pre-service teachers with knowledge of the developmental sequence of mathematical knowledge and fluency in the development of skills needed for student success. The focus of this course is on the content, methods of teaching, and the curricula as taught at the elementary and middle school levels. A wide range of teaching and learning experiences will be demonstrated and practiced. The course experiences include collaborating with the instructor and cooperating teachers who are involved in our partnerships with local schools in planning, implementing, and evaluating classroom mathematics instruction. Field experience required.
Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education Program
Fall/Spring

326 Effectively Teaching Science in the Elementary/Middle School
Moore, Short  4 credits
This course is designed to provide elementary/middle school pre-service teachers with knowledge of the developmental sequence of scientific ideas and concepts and fluency in the pedagogical concepts and skills needed for student success. The focus of this course is on the content, methods of teaching and the curricula as taught at the early childhood, elementary and middle school levels. A wide range of teaching and learning experiences will be demonstrated and practiced. The course experiences include collaborating with the instructor and cooperating teachers who are involved in our partnerships with local schools in planning, implementing, and evaluating classroom science instruction. Field experience required.
Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education Program
Fall/Spring

329 Formal Assessment of Exceptional Learners
Bass, Munk  4 credits
Students will demonstrate competence in administering, scoring, and interpreting standardized assessment instruments, along with writing evaluation reports and individual education programs.
Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program
Fall
351 Techniques and Strategies for K-12 Schools
Staff (2 credits)
An examination of courses of study, K-12, in the schools and the practical application of instruction in middle, junior and high schools. Practical application of audiovisuals, computers, teacher-generated materials, discipline and behavior management, teaching critical thinking, lesson plans, objective writing, mainstreaming and parental involvement will be covered. Computer laboratory work is included.
Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program
Fall

352 Developmental and Content Reading
Easley, Rieman (4 credits)
The study of written communication as an interactive process that requires the integration of the individual reader, text, and context factors. The course will focus on using reading to teach subject matter in middle and secondary schools. Note: The course is required for all subject matter certification candidates including music and physical education. Field experience required.
Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program
Fall/Spring

354 Language Arts in Middle and Secondary Schools
Easley, Rieman (4 credits)
A study of the content, organization, and methods of middle and secondary school language arts programs. Emphasis will also be placed on written communication. Required for all subject matter certification candidates except music and physical education. Field work required.
Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program
Fall/Spring

357 Classroom Management for Secondary Teachers
Sconzert (4 credits)
This course will prepare middle/secondary education majors to implement effective policies and strategies for creating a productive and safe classroom environment. Materials will cover basic teaching strategies for wide discipline programs. Students will complete field work, in which they evaluate effects of popular management strategies.
Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program
Fall/Spring

409 Methods for Teaching Elementary Level Exceptional Learners
Moore (4 credits)
Students will demonstrate understanding of instructional strategies and techniques for working with students with disabilities in inclusive classrooms (grades 1-5) and individualizing the general education curriculum. Students will complete a fieldwork project in which they will assess students with disabilities, develop individualized education programs, and demonstrate the program's effectiveness with performance-based assessment information. Field experience required.
Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program
Fall

410 Methods of Teaching Secondary Level Exceptional Learners
Munk (4 credits)
Students will demonstrate understanding of instructional strategies and techniques for working with students with disabilities in inclusive classrooms (grades 6-12) and individualizing the general education curriculum. Field experience required.
Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program; must be taken concurrently with EDUC 414
Spring

412 Advanced Study and Field Experience in Teaching Exceptional Learners
Zavada, Moore, Bass (4 credits)
Students will work independently with a special education faculty member to design and complete a field-based research project in which they will concentrate on a specific category of disability (either learning disabilities, cognitive disabilities, or emotional disturbance) by researching current issues and best practices in working with students with the specific disability. Field experience required.
Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program; EDUC 410 must be taken concurrently
Spring

413 Children's and Early Adolescents' Literature
Ward, Easley (4 credits)
A study of the story interests of children and early adolescents. Emphasis will be placed on the interactive strategies that focus on content and process and encourage students' responses in social, affective, cognitive and metacognitive dimension. Literature will be used as an instructional tool to promote all aspects of reading in correlation with engaging students in literature experiences as a central theme.
Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program
Fall/Spring

414 Advanced Study and Field Experience in Teaching Exceptional Learners: Middle/High School
Bass, Munk, Moore (4 credits)
Students will work independently with a special education faculty member to design and complete a field-based research project in which they will concentrate on a specific category of disability (either learning disabilities, cognitive disabilities, or emotional disturbance) by researching current issues and best practices in working with students with the specific disability. Field experience required.
Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program; EDUC 410 must be taken concurrently
Spring

420 Methods and Materials in Teaching Secondary Social Science
Sconzert (4 credits)
A study of social sciences teaching methods and instructional materials in the student's field of preparation. Special attention is given to the selection and organization of subject matter and learning activities. Field work required.
Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program
Fall

430 Collaboration between General and Special Education
Moore, Zavada (2 credits)
The readings and assignments in this class will develop students' skills in collaborating with colleagues and parents to support student learning and well-being.
Prerequisite: This course is to be taken with EDUC 490 (student teaching)
Fall/Spring
471 Topics in Education
Staff
1-4 credits
Provides students the opportunity for learning experience in areas not readily available to them through normal curricular offerings.

490 Student Teaching Seminar
Melcher
12 credits
Observation and teaching in a classroom under the joint supervision of a qualified cooperating teacher and a college supervisor. A seminar covers current educational theories and topics related to professionalism and experiences in student teaching. Special attention will be given to classroom management.

Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program, passing Praxis II, and approval by the Teacher Education Committee
Fall/Spring

English

The purpose of the English major at Carthage is to foster the imaginative understanding and appreciation of literature and language. Students have the opportunity to read and analyze texts, enhance critical thinking skills, and develop their writing, as they acquire knowledge of literary history, of literary forms and techniques, and of the questions and issues particularly relevant to the discipline.

The Department of English offers a program with several kinds of students in mind: those who are satisfying general education requirements, those who wish additional courses in composition, literature and creative writing as electives, those who wish to complete a teaching major or minor in English, and those who wish a major in English as preparation for graduate or professional school or for a career in fields such as publishing, advertising, law, civil service, journalism, public relations or the ministry.

In addition, the department encourages interested students to explore the art and craft of creative writing. The creative writing track of the English major, or the creative writing minor, encourages serious writers from all majors to develop a passion for creative writing and allows them to expand their understanding and practice of the writing of fiction, poetry, and creative nonfiction.

By majoring in English at Carthage, students will develop skills that will enable them to pursue any career that requires the ability to think critically and creatively, to write articulately, and to consider problems from a broad range of perspectives; these skills will contribute to their professional and personal lives as informed and effective communicators.

English majors are expected to take advantage of the many opportunities to attend literary programs and performances of plays, including those of the theatre department. As a minimum, majors are encouraged to participate in at least one of the annual fall trips to the Stratford Theatre Festival in Ontario.

English Major

40 credits in English, including the following:

• 116 Introduction to Literary Studies (usually taken within a year of the declaration of the major)
• 201 American Literary Traditions
• 202 English Literary Traditions I (prior to 1800)
• 203 English Literary Traditions II (after 1800)
• 410 Senior Seminar

Of the following courses, one must be taken from each category:

Category I
301 Literature in Its Time I (prior to 1800)
311 Shakespeare
315 Special Studies in a Major Author Prior to 1800 (English 202 is a prerequisite to 301 and 315).

Category II
302 Literature in Its Time II (after 1800)
307 Film and Literature
309 Literatures of Diversity
310 Literature and Gender
316 Special Studies in a Major Author After 1800

The balance of the forty credits may be completed by choosing among the department course offerings.

English Minor

24 credits in English, including the following:

• 201 American Literary Traditions

Choice of one:
106 Interpreting Literature
116 Introduction to Literary Studies

Choice of one:
• 202 English Literary Traditions I
• 203 English Literary Traditions II

The balance of the 24 credits may be completed by choosing among the department course offerings.

Teaching Licensure

English Major with Secondary Education Minor

Students majoring in English and seeking teaching licensure at the secondary level must include the following among the 40 credits taken within the department: English 204; English 303 or 304 or 305; and English 375. In addition, students are required to take Education 413 and Education/English 420.

Elementary Education Major with English Minor

Students majoring in elementary education and minoring in English/language arts must include the following among the 24 credits taken within the department: English 106 or 116; English 201; English 303 or 304 or 305; English 202 or 311; English 203 or 204 or 375; and one elective. In addition, students are required to take Education 413.

Students interested in teaching licensure should contact the Department of Education.

The Emphasis in Creative Writing for English Majors

Students majoring in English may also select an emphasis in creative writing. The emphasis is designed for students who wish to combine their literary study with study in the practice of creative writing. Students majoring in English who elect the emphasis in creative writing take 40 credits in the department, including the following required courses:

• 116 Introduction to Literary Studies
• 201 American Literary Traditions
• 202 English Literary Traditions I
• 203 English Literary Traditions II
• 303 Creative Writing
• 304 Advanced Writing (in the area appropriate to the student's writing interest)
• 314 Literary Genre (in the area appropriate to the student's writing interest)
• 410 Senior Seminar

And a choice from Category I and Category II as listed under "The Major."

Students graduating with an emphasis in creative writing will also be required to produce a chapbook and give a public reading of their work. A chapbook is a short...
book of original poetry, fiction, or creative non-fiction that is unified by content, theme or style. Poetry chapbooks should be 10-20 pages; fiction and non-fiction chapbooks will generally be 15-30 pages. The chapbook will be written and revised during senior year under the guidance of two creative writing faculty members, and may satisfy part of the course requirements for English 304: Advanced Writing (within the student's chosen genre). Guidelines for the chapbook and public reading can be obtained from the English Department chairperson or the Director of Creative Writing.

Creative Writing Minor for Non-English Majors
Students seeking to minor in creative writing must first pass Heritage 101 and 102 or the equivalent. The minor in creative writing for non-English majors consists of the following 24-credit course of study:

- 201 American Literary Traditions
- 303 Creative Writing
- 304 Advanced Writing (in the area appropriate to the student's writing interest)
- 314 Literary Genre (in the area appropriate to the student's writing interest)

In addition, non-English majors seeking a minor in creative writing must take English 202 or 203, and one free elective from the department course offerings.

Like those majoring in English with an emphasis in creative writing, students who wish to graduate with a minor in creative writing will also be required to produce a chapbook and give a public reading of their work. A chapbook is a short book of original poetry, fiction, or creative non-fiction that is unified by content, theme or style. Poetry chapbooks should be 10-20 pages; fiction and non-fiction chapbooks will generally be 15-30 pages. The chapbook will be written and revised during senior year under the guidance of two creative writing faculty members, and may satisfy part of the course requirements for English 304: Advanced Writing (within the student's chosen genre). Guidelines for the chapbook and public reading can be obtained from the English Department chairperson or the Director of Creative Writing.

Honors in the Major
Students interested in pursuing honors in English should consult the department chair for details. Forms for departmental honors are available from the English Department chairperson. Basic requirements are listed under All College Programs in the catalog.

106 Interpreting Literature
Staff
HUM
This is a course designed to introduce students to critical reading and literary analysis, focusing on the terminology and tools needed to study literature in an informed, imaginative way. The course provides students with knowledge of the conventions and varieties of fiction, poetry, and drama, and seeks to instill in them an awareness of the range and diversity in literary voices and how literature and culture interact.
Fall/Spring/Summer

116 Introduction to Literary Studies
Carrig, Michie, Smiley
HUM
This gateway course for English majors and prospective English majors introduces students to the essential techniques, approaches, and fundamental questions of literary discourse and the practice of literary criticism, as well as to the central issues raised by literary theory. Although a review of genres and literary elements along with an introduction to the most frequently anthologized authors is a component of the course, its main aim is to teach students how to read with a greater awareness of the process of interpreting literary texts. This course is required of all majors, and must be taken within a year of declaration. English 116 also may be used for distribution credit in the Humanities.
Fall/Spring

201 American Literary Traditions
Duncan, Smiley, Steege, Wallace
HUM
This course is designed to give students an understanding of key characteristics, historical phases, and issues in American literature. In order to experience the range and diversity of American literature, students will read both canonical authors such as Bradstreet, Hawthorne, Dickinson, Twain, Hemingway, Faulkner, and Ellison, and non-canonical writers from a variety of regional and ethnic backgrounds, such as Harriet Wilson and Emma Lazarus. The works will be arranged in chronological order and will be discussed as representative of the time period from which they come. The works taught will be chosen so that students will encounter a variety of genres such as poetry, novels, short stories, drama, and essays.

This course is a prerequisite for subsequent courses that focus on American literature (e.g. Literature in its Time II and Special Studies in a Major Author after 1700).
Fall/Spring/Summer

202 English Literary Traditions I
Carrig, DuPriest
HUM
The content of the course consists of English literature written prior to 1800. Such works and writers as Beowulf, Chaucer, medieval lyrics, medieval drama, the major sonnet writers, Sidney, Spenser, Marlowe, Shakespeare, Milton, Swift and Pope will be included. In addition to these canonical writers and works, attention will be given to non-canonical works as well, for example The Book of Margery Kempe and The Paston Letters. The works will be arranged in chronological order and discussed as representative of the time period from which they come.
This course is a prerequisite for subsequent courses that focus on literature from this period (e.g. Literature in its Time I, Special Studies in a Major Author Prior to 1800, Shakespeare).
Fall
203 English Literary Traditions II (After 1800)
Carrig, DuPriest 4 credits
HUM
The content of the course consists of English literature written after 1800. Such writers as Wordsworth, Coleridge, Byron, Blake, Shelley, Keats, Tennyson, Browning, Arnold, Austen, Dickens, Conrad, Joyce, Lawrence, Yeats, and Woolf will be included. In addition to these canonical writers, attention will be given to non-canonical writers whose works can provide diversity in ethnicity, class and gender. The works will be arranged in chronological order and will be discussed as representative of the time period from which they come. This course is a prerequisite for subsequent courses that focus on literature from this period (e.g. Literature in Its Time II, Special Studies in a Major Author after 1800).
Spring

204 The Classical Tradition in Literature
Carrig, DuPriest 4 credits
HUM
The content of the course consists of the great texts of the Western European tradition and also from non-Western traditions. The works included will represent the Heroic and Classical periods in Greece (Homer, Sappho, the Greek dramatists), The Golden Age of Latin Writings (Virgil, Ovid), and the medieval continuation of the tradition. Such non-Western works as Gilgamesh or Chinese poetry may be included. Emphasis will be on how these works both reflect their cultural world and treat problems which will confront us.

271 Topics in Literature
Staff 1-4 credits
HUM
A course of variable content for lower-level students. Topics will not duplicate material covered in other courses.

301 Literature in Its Time I
Carrig, DuPriest 4 credits
HUM
A rotating selection of courses engaging important themes, voices, and works of the medieval and Renaissance periods and the 18th century. Because literary works are not written in a vacuum but partake of the beliefs and concerns of a particular milieu, these courses provide the student with an interdisciplinary approach to literature by showing how philosophy, music, art, science, and society are reflected in and help shape the literature of each period.
Prerequisite: ENGL 202: English Literary Traditions I

302 Literature in Its Time II
DuPriest, Smiley, Steege 4 credits
HUM
A rotating selection of courses engaging important themes, voices, and works of the British romantic period, the Victorian period, the modern period, and 19th-21st century American literature. These courses follow the same interdisciplinary approach as Literature in Its Time I.
Prerequisite: ENGL 203: English Literary Traditions II or ENGL 201: The American Literary Tradition, depending on course content

303 Creative Writing
Meier, Wallace 4 credits
HUM
A workshop in writing poetry and fiction. Through reading and responding to published literary pieces as well as their own projects, students will acquire increased appreciation for the craft and aesthetic of literature and their own writing skills.
Prerequisite: CORE 110 and CORE 111
Fall/Spring

304 Advanced Writing
Meier, Smiley, Wallace 4 credits
HUM
A rotating selection of courses focusing on the production of literary and expository writing, the art of the short story and the poem as well as the essay and creative nonfiction. Through intensive workshops each course will immerse students in the writing process, stressing the craft and technique of writing. In addition to reviewing students' own work, the course will include some study of exemplary works in the appropriate form of discourse.
Prerequisite: CORE 110, CORE 111 and ENGL 303; or consent of the instructor
Spring

305 Expository Composition
Meier, Wallace 4 credits
HUM
This course will focus on the development of a clear and persuasive expository style suited for academic or professional writing. Students will gain a heightened sense of "audience" by reading and responding to each other's writing.
Prerequisite: CORE 110 and 111

307 Film and Literature
Staff 4 credits
HUM
An introduction to film history and theory, with emphasis on filmmakers such as Griffith, Chaplin, Hitchcock, Welles, and Bergman. The films will be probed not only to determine their aesthetic achievement and to identify the cultural values they reflect but also to distinguish the unique ways in which film and literature construct their representative meanings. Thus this course broadens the understanding of genre.

309 Literatures of Diversity
DuPriest, Smiley 4 credits
HUM
Each offering in this rotating selection of courses explores a single diverse ethnic literature, such as African-American, Asian-American, Hispanic-American, and Native American. While content will vary according to the discretion of the instructor, this group of courses is united by a common desire to read a diverse literature according to its own heritage—double-voiced as it is—further complicated by issues of gender and class. To this end, a course in Native American literature, for example, might begin with a study of the creation myths in the oral tradition, then move to historical, anthropological, autobiographical, and fictional accounts of the Native American experience as the two (often conflicting) voices of Native American and American describe it.

310 Literature and Gender
Carrig, DuPriest, Smiley 4 credits
HUM
In this course the literature chosen for study will reflect issues relevant to considerations of gender. In some instances, works will be chosen in order to explore the idea of how literature portrays what it means to be male or female. In other instances, literature will be chosen in order to explore how writers of one gender portray characters of the opposite gender. In some instances the choice of literature will be based on extending awareness of writers who, because of their gender, have not historically been included within the canon. The historical and social contexts of these works will be an integral part of the conversation within the course.
Entrepreneurial Studies in the Natural Sciences

311 Shakespeare
Carrig, Michie, Smiley  4 credits
HUM
Students may choose this course as one of the required upper-division courses prior to 1800. In this course, representative tragedies, comedies, histories, and romances will be studied. Attention will be given to how Shakespeare's plays reflect the fundamental concerns of the Renaissance. The course also will include attention to genre, history of ideas, and literary criticism.
Spring

314 Literary Genres
Carrig, DuPriest, Michie, Smiley, Steege 4 credits
This umbrella covers a series of courses on a single literary genre such as the short story, poetry, drama, the epic, the novel, that will vary in emphasis at the discretion of the instructor. The novel, for example, might be a course focusing on the novel as genre and as literature. The genre section of the course will acquaint the student with the relevant criticism. The literary section will approach the novel as literature according to formalist analysis of language and form, canonical issues, socio-historical contexts, the influence of gender, race, and class, and the role of the reader.

315 Special Studies in a Major Author Prior to 1800
Carrig, DuPriest, Michie, Smiley, Steege 4 credits
This seminar-style class studies the writing of a major English author prior to 1800. The variable content may draw from one or several genres and gives attention to literary criticism about the writer and the writer's own literary theories. Social, historical, and biographical contexts will also constitute elements of the study. Featured authors may include Chaucer, Spenser, Marlowe, Donne, Milton, Swift or Pope; occasionally the instructor may choose to study two authors rather than one, if the two complement each other.
Prerequisite: ENGL 202: English Literary Traditions I

316 Special Studies in a Major Author After 1800
Carrig, DuPriest, Michie, Smiley, Steege 4 credits
This seminar-style class studies the writing of a major English author after 1800. The variable content may draw from one or several genres and will give attention to literary criticism about the writer and the writer's own literary theories. Social, historical, and biographical contexts will also constitute elements of the study. Featured authors may include Austen, George Eliot, Twain, Yeats, Hardy, Woolf, T.S. Eliot, and Faulkner; occasionally the instructor may choose to study two authors rather than one, if the two complement each other.
Prerequisite: ENGL 203: English Literary Traditions II or ENGL 201: American Literary Traditions

375 History and Structure of the English Language
Carrig, Schulze, Wallace 4 credits
A course that seeks to enlarge students' understanding and appreciation of the English language by examining the history of its development and the systematic ways that it expresses meaning.
Spring

410 Senior Seminar
Carrig, Smiley 4 credits
This course, for senior English majors and seniors from other fields who may petition to be admitted, is a seminar for students to work independently on a substantial paper of literary criticism, while reporting progress and making a final seminar presentation before a group working in the same field of study. Instruction and discussion, especially in the early weeks of the course, will focus on the development of the English language, the history of literary criticism, and bibliographical tools necessary for further research in English. This course is required of all English majors and serves as an opportunity for them to demonstrate their ability to think critically and to express their ideas effectively in writing. They will, furthermore, be required to deal with questions and issues that derive from literary theory.
Fall

420 Methods and Materials in Teaching English
Staff 4 credits
A study of English teaching methods and instructional materials. Special attention is given to the selection and organization of subject matter and learning activities. Field work required.
Fall

471 Topics in Literature
Carrig, DuPriest, Smiley, Steege 1-4 credits
An in-depth study in literature or related subject matter such as literary criticism, folklore, film, or great literature works representing a common theme, genre, perspective or period. Recent offerings have examined twentieth century feminist literature, Faulkner, and Southern women writers. Topics that are under consideration include Midwestern literature, Anglo-Irish literature, and Arthurian literature.

Entrepreneurial Studies in the Natural Sciences

The ScienceWorks (Entrepreneurial Studies in the Natural Sciences - ESNS) program is a unique offering at Carthage. It is nationally recognized and has been widely publicized. The program provides students with opportunities to explore and develop skills and knowledge needed to succeed in their careers and to potentially create new enterprises. Students can combine their studies at Carthage with career and business preparation that will enhance their postgraduate success, including job performance, graduate school training, or developing and operating a business.

The ScienceWorks program includes a one-year course sequence, normally completed during the junior year, that covers all aspects of business and careers. During their senior year, students will study and develop full scale business plans in partnership with a technology business company or organization. This mixture of courses, hands-on experience, and advanced project work gives the best training before beginning a career or graduate training. The program also provides the student with a business plan product that he or she can show to potential employers, making them more desirable in the job market after graduation and improving the likelihood for advancement. Preparing a full-scale business plan provides students with the skills that will help make them successful in all aspects of their future careers, including financial planning, strategic and operational planning, product and service development, market analysis, and staff and management strategy.

The program integrates a unique combination of skills and knowledge training. The coursework emphasizes integration of important skills, such as written and oral communication, graphical presentation, business finance and accounting, management, marketing, legal issues and regulation, intellectual property, and business ethics. In addition, the courses cover characteristics of many types of
industries and businesses, and includes speakers from local, regional, and national organizations.

Carthage is a member of the National Collegiate Innovators and Inventors Association, through which students can apply for grants to support their business plan projects. Carthage is also a partner in the Center for Advanced Technology and Innovation, a technology transfer and entrepreneurship center in Racine, Wis., through which students can obtain projects and internships.

The program is offered as a minor, complementing majors across the Carthage curriculum. It requires 20 credits of work. Required courses include ESNS 310, 320, 410, 430 and one of the following: ESNS 325, ACCT 200, MGMT 360, MGMT 312, MRKT 313, ISYS 345 or GEOS 239.

In addition, ESNS 310 is generally offered as a Carthage Symposium, and ESNS 320 is a Writing Intensive Course, providing students with opportunities to meet those graduation requirements through participation in the program.

310 Elements of Technology-Based Business Careers
Staff 4 credits
Introduction to technology-based businesses and the skills necessary to succeed in a career. This course will introduce business and career topics such as business formation and incorporation, business structures and cultures, business economics, personal and business budgeting, oral and written communications skills for business, interviewing and resume reviews, and other topics appropriate for career development. Opportunities to meet with business leaders and other outside speakers will be provided. ESNS 310 is generally offered as a team-taught Carthage Symposium.
Prerequisite: Permission of the ESNS Program Director

320 Development and Operation of Technology-Based Business
Staff 4 credits
A comprehensive course covering all of the major aspects of operating a business. Included among the topics are management skills, legal and regulatory issues, business ethics, financial planning, business finance, investing and retirement planning, accounting and taxation, and intellectual property. Students will work in teams to develop business plans.
Prerequisite: ESNS 310

325 Commercial Technologies in Business
Staff 4 credits
A January-term course designed around student teams engaging in week-long projects through which they learn how to develop and produce new products and services. The course emphasizes fact-finding and on-the-fly design and systems integration. The course includes field trips to regional industries.
Prerequisite: J-Term

350 Field Placement
Staff 2-8 credits
A field placement in entrepreneurial studies enables the student to explore a possible technology business career and to work in an individual, academically-oriented position designed to supplement or complement the student's academic experience. All field placements require faculty supervision and regular meetings between the student and the instructor.
Prerequisite: Permission of the ESNS Program Director

355 Internship
Staff 4-8 credits
An internship enables students to gain practical experience in technology business. Such internships are longer in duration than field placements. All internships require faculty supervision and regular meetings between the student and the instructor.
Prerequisite: Permission of the ESNS Program Director

410 Technology Based Business Project Development
Staff 4 credits
Students will develop a business concept in concert with an outside organization and industry mentor. Students will work directly with an industry mentor and College faculty to develop a product or business concept. Product design and market research form the core of the course activities. Students will present their projects and findings before the ScienceWorks Advisory Board.
Prerequisite: ESNS 320

430 Business Plan Development and Presentations
Staff 4 credits
Students will develop business plans and other business documents for their core project. Students will work directly with an industry mentor and College faculty to develop a complete and detailed business plan. Students will defend their business plans before the ScienceWorks Advisory Board and a public audience. In addition, students are strongly urged to participate in an internship or work experience following completion of ESNS 320 and prior to enrolling in ESNS 410. Students must select a suitable business plan project and identify an industry mentor/partner prior to the start of ESNS 410. While this is best accomplished through an internship, students may elect to conduct projects with other organizations or companies. It is the student's responsibility to make arrangements for the project. Students can elect to enroll in a Carthage Symposium consisting of ESNS 310, 325, and 320. ESNS 325 may be taken out-of-sequence, but ESNS 310 and 320 must be taken consecutively. Students enrolled as majors in the Division of Natural Sciences will have priority in enrolling in ScienceWorks courses. In addition to the above courses that constitute the ESNS Minor, additional elective courses may be offered. These will not generally serve for completion of the minor.
Prerequisite: ESNS 410

450 Independent Study
Staff 2-4 credits
A student can conduct independent study in a topic of interest in entrepreneurial studies. It is understood that this course will not duplicate any other course regularly offered in the curriculum, and that the student will work in this course as independently as the instructor believes possible.
Prerequisite: Permission of the ESNS Program Director

490 Independent Research
Staff 2-4 credits
Independent research is an opportunity for students to develop and study an original or new idea within the Entrepreneurial Studies Program. Suitable topics are those that require substantial library and/or laboratory research, reading, and in-depth study, and will result in new knowledge or understanding.
Prerequisite: Permission of the ESNS Program Director

Environmental Science
Students in the Environmental Science Program focus on the study of the problems
Environmental Science

that arise when human beings interact with the physical/natural environment. As an area of study in a liberal arts college, this major highlights the interconnections between the natural and social sciences for approaching environmental problems. The approach is broadly based, and yet also focused on the student's choice of an individual study track (Conservation and Ecology, Environmental Policy Analysis, Environmental Data Analysis, or Water and Life). One of the primary goals is to educate natural and social scientists in the liberal arts tradition, so students will understand how to approach complex problems using methodologies and philosophies from multiple disciplines including biology, chemistry, economics, geography, and political science. The program prepares students for graduate study and/or careers in a variety of environmental fields.

Environmental Science Major
The major in environmental science consists of at least 56 credits including a core set of courses (28 credits) and a plan of study (28 credits) chosen by the student in conjunction with his or her advisor. Students are also expected to attend one campus colloquium per month during their junior and senior years, unless they are participating in an off-campus program.

In consultation with an advisor the student selects a plan of study from which to choose have been approved for students. Changes to the sequences must be approved by the academic advisor and the Environmental Science Oversight Committee. Under special circumstances, highly motivated students can self-design a sequence to best fit their needs. Again, the academic advisor and the Oversight Committee must approve the plan prior to student's beginning advanced coursework.

Per the college requirement, all Environmental Science majors must complete a Senior Thesis. An oral presentation of the Senior Thesis is required as part of the Environmental Science Senior Seminar (ENVS 400). Starting with the 2005-2006 catalog, Environmental Science majors who are double-majoring are required to take ENVS 400 even if they have completed a Senior Seminar in another major.

Students can choose any one of the following course sequences to fulfill their environmental science major:

Focus on Conservation and Ecology
Core
ENVS 160: Introduction to Environmental Science
ENVS 161: Case Studies in Environmental Science
Statistics Course that meets the Math requirement
GEOS 239: Introduction to GIS
ECON 305: Environmental Economics
POLS 362: Environmental Politics
ENVS 400: Senior Seminar
ENVS 350: Field Experience

Track
CHEM 100: Fundamentals of Chemistry
BIOL 220: Conservation OR BIOL 222: Ecology
BIOL 305: Plant Physiology OR GEOS 369 Soil Science OR Animal or Microbial Biology
GEOS 245: Biogeography OR GEOS 329: Forest Ecology
GEOS 399: Field Methods
GEOS 319: Hydrology
Elective: 300+ Level or Other Approved Topics Course

Focus on Environmental Policy Analysis
Core
ENVS 160: Introduction to Environmental Science
ENVS 161: Case Studies in Environmental Science
Statistics Course that meets the Math requirement
GEOS 239: Introduction to GIS
ECON 305: Environmental Economics
POL 362: Environmental Politics
ENVS 400: Senior Seminar
ENVS 350: Field Experience

Track
POLS 240: American Government: National, State, and Local
POL 393: Environmental Law
SOCW 310: Social Welfare Policy Analysis
GEOS 373: Urban Geography OR SOCI 302: Sociological Research I
GEOS 260: Human Landscape
BIOL 220: Conservation OR BIOL 222: Introductory Ecology
Elective: 300+ Level or Other Approved Topics Course

Focus in Water and Life
Core
ENVS 160: Introduction to Environmental Science
ENVS 161: Case Studies in Environmental Science
Statistics Course that meets the Math requirement
GEOS 239: Introduction to GIS
ECON 305: Environmental Economics
POL 362: Environmental Politics
ENVS 400: Senior Seminar
ENVS 350: Field Experience

Track
CHEM 102: General Chemistry II
CHEM 207: Organic Chemistry I
CHEM 323: Analytical Chemistry
GEOS 319: Hydrology
GEOS 369: Soil Science OR GEOS 265: Process Geomorphology
BIOL 271: Microbial Ecology OR BIOL 306: Microbiology
BIOL 380: Aquatic Ecology

Focus on Environmental Data Analysis
Core
ENVS 160: Introduction to Environmental Science
ENVS 161: Case Studies in Environmental Science
Statistics Course that meets the Math requirement
GEOS 239: Introduction to GIS
ECON 305: Environmental Economics
POL 362: Environmental Politics
ENVS 400: Senior Seminar
ENVS 350: Field Experience

Track
GEOS 240: Satellite and Air Photo Analysis
GEOS 339: Advanced GIS
BIOL 220: Conservation OR BIOL 222: Introductory Ecology
CSCI 111: Principles of Computer Science
CSCI 256: Data Structures and Algorithms
CSCI 341: Database Design and Management
ISYS 345: Information Systems Theory and Practice

Electives can be selected from courses offered within another track or can be approved by the academic advisor and the Environmental Science Oversight Committee.

Field Experience (ENVS 350)
Finally, students must complete an approved field experience. It is the intention of this program that our students all have practical experience in the environmental science major before they graduate. The field experience can be completed in the following formats:

An off-campus field course.
A J-Term or summer trip.
Research experience through the Carthage SURE program or an off-campus program
An internship either as part of an interest group such as Greenpeace, Sierra Club, or the Reason Public Policy Institute, or by working in an industry or government setting.

Relevant employment in the discipline.
Field experiences are approved as part of your plan of study. Consult your advisor for specific examples.

160 Introduction to Environmental Science
Gartner 4 credits
SCI
This course integrates biology, chemistry, and physical geography, and will provide an introduction to the fundamental natural science foundation necessary to understand and be literate in environmental science. Topics include systems analysis (atmosphere, lithosphere, hydrosphere and biosphere), matter, energy, ecosystems, biodiversity, environmental risk, ozone, water, soil and air pollution, global warming, food resources and human health. Science and information literacy, with particular emphasis on the evaluation of sources, are emphasized in the classroom experience. Data analysis is an integral component of the course and is emphasized in laboratory work. The laboratory portion of this course will allow students hands-on experience with scientific and instrumental techniques typically used in environmental science with which data are analyzed at a variety of temporal and spatial scales.

Fall

161 Case Studies in Environmental Science
Gartner, Staff 4 credits
SCI
This course uses case studies and research experiences to build upon the concepts introduced in ESCI 160. There is further development of topics that integrate biology, chemistry, and physical geography. Topics may include invasive species, biodiversity, water, soil or air pollution, global warming, food resources and human health. Data analysis is an integral component of the course and is emphasized in class and laboratory work. The laboratory portion of this course will allow students hands-on experience with scientific and instrumental techniques typically used in environmental science with which data are analyzed at a variety of temporal and spatial scales.

Spring

271 Topics in Environmental Science
Gartner 4 credits
SCI
Specialized topics in environmental science developed by the faculty. On occasion, the course is team-taught. Can be considered a SCI or SOC distribution requirement, depending on the topic and credit. Prerequisite: Varies based on topic

400 Senior Seminar
Gartner 4 credits
This is the capstone course for Environmental Science majors. During this course seniors complete and present their Senior Thesis work in consultation with faculty in the Environmental Science program. Prerequisite: Senior Standing

Fall

471 Topics in Environmental Science
Gartner 4 credits
Specialized topics in environmental science developed by the faculty. On occasion, the course is team-taught. Can be considered a SCI or SOC distribution requirement, depending on the topic and credit. Prerequisite: Varies based on topic

490 Research in Environmental Science
Gartner 4 credits
An opportunity to conduct research in environmental science, culminating in a research paper and a formal presentation. Given the interdisciplinary nature of environmental science, students in related disciplines may participate in this course with the permission of the instructor and their departmental advisor. Students may enroll for credit more than once, but no more than 4 credits may be applied to the major.

Exercise and Sports Science
Physical Education/Fitness Requirement
All students pursuing graduation are required to participate in and pass two physical education experiences within the Exercise and Sport Science Department. The first is EXSS 001 Concepts of Physical Fitness (1 credit). This is a 7-week lecture/laboratory experience that presents basic knowledge and methods relevant to maintaining and developing good health, fitness, and overall wellness. The P.E. experiences are graded "S/U."

In addition, upon completion of the above course, all students are required to pass one of the following seven-week courses in a lifetime or fitness activity (1 cr.):

- 002 Walking for Fitness
- 003 Strength Training
- 005 Rock Climbing
- 006 Racquetball
- 007 Lacrosse
- 010 Archery
- 011 Badminton
- 013 Golf
- 014 Tennis
- 015 Canoeing
- 016 Water Aerobics
- 017 Conditioning
- 018 Aerobics
- 019 Beginning Swimming
- 020 Lifeguard Training
- 021 Water Safety Instructor
- 022 Swimming for Fitness
- 023 Handball
- 024 Yoga
- 025 Martial Arts
- 026 Recreational Sports
- 041 Ballet I
- 042 Ballet II
- 043 Tap
- 044 Jazz Dance I
- 045 Jazz Dance II
- 046 Ballroom Dance
- 047 Modern Dance
- 049 International Dance: Folk

Only Concepts of Physical Fitness and one life-time/fitness activity count toward the 138 credits required for graduation.

A student who participates on an athletic team for an entire season can fulfill the one lifetime/fitness activity requirement (1 credit).

Exercise and Sport Science majors (AT, PESF and PESF with licensure) are not required to take the EXSS 001 Concepts of Physical Fitness class or a lifetime/fitness activity.

 Majors
The Exercise and Sport Science Department offers the following programs:

- College Physical Education/Fitness Requirement
- Major in Physical Education, Sport and Fitness Instruction
- Major in Athletic Training
- Physical Education - K-12 Licensure
- Minor in School Health Education
- Athletic Coaching Certification Program

The Exercise and Sport Science Department offers two majors: (1) Physical Education,
Exercise and Sports Science

Sport & Fitness instruction, and (2) Athletic Training.

PHYSICAL EDUCATION, SPORT & FITNESS INSTRUCTION MAJOR

38 credits

EXSS 101 Foundations of Exercise & Sport (3 cr.)
EXSS 105 Theory & Practice of Individual Sports (2 cr.)
EXSS 106 Theory & Practice of Team Sports (2 cr.)
EXSS 201 Swimming (WSI certification) (2 cr.)
EXSS 211 First Aid & Safety (1 cr.)
EXSS 218 Prevention and Care of Athletic Injuries (2 cr.)
EXSS 262 Adaptive Aspects of Exercise & Sport (3 cr.)
EXSS 270 Elementary PE/Principles of Movement (4 cr.)
EXSS 275 Theory & Practice of Rhythm, Dance & Gymnastics (4 cr.)
EXSS 301 Tests & Measurements in EXSS (4 cr.)
EXSS 307 Kinesiology (3 cr.)
EXSS 390 Organization & Administration of EXSS Programs (3 cr.)
EXSS 405 Physiology of Exercise (4 cr.)
EXSS 430 Supervision of Intramurals (1 cr.)

Senior Thesis:
EDUC 490 Student Teaching (12 cr.)
or
EXSS 350 Field Placement in Recreation, Sport and Fitness (4 cr.)

PHYSICAL EDUCATION TEACHING CERTIFICATION (K-12 Licensure)

A student who intends to teach physical education in a school setting can obtain grades K-12 licensure from the Wisconsin Department of Public Instruction if they complete the following:

1. Complete all courses in the Physical Education, Sport & Fitness Instruction major.
2. Complete all required education courses for the K-12 Physical Education Licensure Program.
3. Complete Praxis I (PPST)
4. Apply for acceptance into the Teacher Education Program (TEP) sophomore year.
5. Attend required student teaching meeting and apply for acceptance into the Student Teaching Program (STP), junior year.
6. Successfully complete student teaching.

To be eligible for student teaching, students must complete pre-student teaching clinical experiences that are developmental in scope and sequence and will occur in a variety of settings with a balance of observation at the elementary, middle, and secondary level. To meet the clinical experience requirements students must register and successfully complete an education course requiring a pre-student teaching clinical experience. Please contact the Education Department for specific requirements to the STP and TEP Programs. Each program has specific requirements and deadlines that the student must meet to earn a physical education teaching license.

Required Education Courses for Physical Education K-12 Licensure:

EDUC 101 Education & Society (2 cr.)
EDUC 105 Education of Exceptional Children (2 cr.)
EDUC 201 Educational Psychology and Assessment (3 cr.)
EDUC 222 Methods and Materials: Portfolio (2 cr.)
EDUC 351 Techniques and Strategies for K-12 Schools (4 cr.)
EDUC 352 Development & Content Reading (3 cr.)
EXSS 420 Methods & Materials of Teaching P.E. (2 cr.)
EDUC 490 Student Teaching Seminar (12 cr.)

BIOL 260 Human Anatomy & Physiology (4 cr.)
HIST 100 Issues in American History (3 cr.)

*Any appropriate physical science (2 cr.)
*Any appropriate social science course (2 cr.)
*Contact the education department for a list of appropriate courses.

Certification 860 Physical Education/Special Education

Students seeking this certification must complete the coursework for a major in physical education, sport and fitness instruction, including EXSS 262 Adaptive Aspects of Exercise and Sport Science. Additional coursework for the certification includes: EDUC 101, 105, 201, 222, 351, 352, EXSS 420, and PSYC 285. These courses must be completed prior to taking EXSS 352 Field Placement in Adaptive Physical Education, the required capstone class.

Health Minor 21 credits

Students who earn a K-12 certification in physical education and wish to teach health education in the school setting need to complete the following coursework for a health minor.

Required courses for the School Health Certification:

SOCW 471 Topics: Adolescent Drug Abuse (2 cr.)
or
SOCW 471 Topics: Special Issues in Alcohol & Drug Abuse (2 cr.)

EXSS 108 Introduction to Health & Wellness Education (3 cr.)
EXSS 215 Nutrition Education (2 cr.)
EXSS 227 Consumer Health Issues (2 cr.)
EXSS 309 Sexuality Education (2 cr.)
EXSS 311 Personal & Community Health (3 cr.)
EXSS 312 Issues in Emotional and Mental Health (2 cr.)
EXSS 407 Comprehensive School Health Programming (2 cr.)
EXSS 421 Methods & Materials of Teaching Health (3 cr.)

Athletic Coaching Certification Program

21 credits

This program is very desirable for students who intend to coach athletic teams in a public/private school setting. It will assist students from three distinct academic areas:

1. EXSS major with an emphasis in Physical Education, K-12 Licensure. Most of the course work is part of the major. If the student receives his/her teaching licensure, he/she also will receive a coaching certification from the Wisconsin Department of Public Instruction.

2. Education majors who will be licensed in a subject area. If the student receives his/her teaching licensure, he/she also will receive a coaching certification from the Department of Public Instruction.

3. A non-education major or a Physical Education, Sport and Fitness Instruction Major who does not seek a teaching licensure. These students cannot receive a coaching certification from the Wisconsin Department of Public Instruction. However, upon request, the EXSS Department Chair will have the following statement placed on their transcripts: "This student has completed the course work for coaching certification required by the Wisconsin Department of Public Instruction." The following course work is required:

BIOL 260 Human Anatomy & Physiology (4 cr.)
Theory and Practice of Team First Aid & Safety (3 cr.)

EXSS 307 Kinesiology (3 cr.)
EXSS 405 Physiology of Exercise (4 cr.)
EXSS 218 Prevention of Athletic Injuries (2 cr.)
EXSS 211 First Aid & Safety (2 cr.)
EXSS 401 Theory of Coaching & Athletic Technique (2 cr.)
EXSS 403 Practicum in Coaching (2 cr.)

Honors in the Major
Please see department chair for details. Basic requirements are listed under All-College Programs in the catalog.

101 Foundations of Exercise and Sport
Witt, Domin 3 credits
This course examines the history, philosophy, principles and development of exercise and sport programs.
Fall/Spring

105 Theory and Practice of Individual Sports
Roehl 2 credits
Through lectures, demonstrations, teaching lessons, and game play, the student will learn the basic rules, skills, tactics, and teaching strategies of individual sports.
Spring

106 Theory and Practice of Team Sports
Schmidt 2 credits
Through lectures, demonstrations, teaching lessons and game play, the student will learn the basic rules, skills, tactics, teaching strategies of team sports.
Fall

108 Introduction to Health and Wellness Education
Allen 3 credits
This course will introduce students to health topics pertaining to the development of their physical, psychological and social well-being. Students will learn about the major theories in Health Education and gain experience teaching health topics.

201 Swimming for EXSS Majors
DeLaRosby 3 credits
A two-track course designed to teach students the techniques of the six basic swimming strokes, elementary rescue skills, self-rescue methods, and springboard diving competence and to gain WSI certification. The course will follow the American Red Cross progressions for certification of swim instructors through a mix of classroom sessions and water work, emphasizing teaching skills and practical teaching experience with 'real' students.

211 First Aid and Safety
Staff 1 credit
This class uses the curriculum designed by the American Red Cross. At the completion of this course students are certified in Community First Aid and Safety and in the use of automated external defibrillators (AED). (Pass/Fail)
Fall/Spring/Summer

215 Nutrition Education
Foster 2 credits
Basic nutrition will be discussed with emphasis on foods, diets, facts, quackery, and consumer education. (Cross-listed in athletic training courses)
Spring

218 Prevention and Care of Athletic Injuries
Evets 2 credits
A course designed for students with an emphasis in physical education (K-12 licensure), sport, and fitness instruction. It provides an overview of the major injuries and athletically related health conditions.
Prerequisite: EXSS 101
Fall

227 Consumer Health Issues
Allen 2 credits
Evaluation of health misinformation and quackery pertaining to health-related products and services. Examination of major health care issues from a consumer point of view, enabling the students to make intelligent decisions about how to obtain and use health-related products, services, facilities, and personnel.
Prerequisite: EXSS 101, HERI 103 and HERI 104
Fall

235 Sport and Exercise Psychology
Williams 4 credits
This course explores the field of sport and exercise psychology. The focus of the course will be on both the theoretical and practical applications of sport and exercise psychological processes including approaches to increase the effectiveness of coaches, and fitness professionals.
Prerequisite: EXSS 101, HERI 103 and HERI 104

245 Physical Education and Health Methods
Waltke 2 credits
This course consists of class activites, readings and lectures designed to provide elementary teachers with the knowledge of how to incorporate movement in their classrooms. Students will learn the latest research linking movement to enhanced learning. Course fulfills the requirements for EXSS 001 Concepts of Physical Fitness (1cr.) and one lifetime/fitness activity (1cr.).
Fall/Spring

262 Adaptive Aspects of Exercise and Sport
Busalacchi 3 credits
A study of special populations and their exercise and sport needs. Emphasis will be placed on in-depth knowledge of specific handicaps, with modifications necessary to enable the pursuit of a healthy and productive lifestyle.
Prerequisite: EXSS 101
Spring

270 Elementary Physical Education/Principles of Movement
Swensen 4 credits
An analysis of exercise, sport, and motor programs for young children. Emphasis will be placed on learning how to teach skills, concepts, and movement principles at an age-appropriate level.
Fall

275 Theory and Practice of Rhythm, Dance and Gymnastics
M. Bonn 4 credits
The study and practice of rhythm, dance and gymnastics techniques with an emphasis on teaching, skill analysis, and progressions.
Prerequisite: EXSS 101
Fall

301 Tests & Measurement in Exercise and Sport
M. Bonn 4 credits
A practical approach to measurement and evaluation activities as they apply to the field of physical education and exercise and sport science.
Prerequisite: EXSS 101
Spring

307 Kinesiology
Staff 3 credits
An analysis of human movement with an emphasis on the skeletal system and mechanical principles.
Prerequisite: EXSS 101 and Biol 260
Spring
### 309 Sexuality Education
**Staff** 2 credits
This course will emphasize diversity in sexual feeling, behavior, cultural traditions and moral beliefs related to sex, with an emphasis on the physiology of sex and helping students become comfortable in discussing and teaching sexuality to adolescents.

### 311 Personal and Community Health
**Allen** 3 credits
An introduction to the field of community health with an exploration of the interplay between individual health-promoting behaviors and the greater impact of local and national community health services.

### 312 Issues in Emotional and Mental Health
**Staff** 2 credits
Development of insights into emotional wellness and understanding the body, mind, spirit connection. Students will be expected to develop strategies to effectively teach the principles and skills learned in this class.

### 321 Advanced Techniques in Training and Conditioning
**Everts** 4 credits
An in depth study of the principles, concepts and guidelines of strength training, conditioning, and personal fitness. Special emphasis will be placed on designing strength and conditioning programs and preparing students for the National Strength and Conditioning Association (NSCA) exams.

**Prerequisite:** EXSS 405

### 350 Field Placement in Sport &Fitness Instruction
**Brittich** 4 credits
An off-campus practical experience for the physical education, sport and fitness instruction majors who are not seeking licensure. The student will be placed in a recreation, sport or fitness environment to observe, teach, and manage under a qualified professional in the field. (Pass/Fail)

**Prerequisite:** Junior Standing and EXSS 101 Fall/J-Term/Spring/Summer

### 352 Field Placement in Adaptive Physical Education
**Busalacchi** 4 credits
An off-campus practical experience for students to work with special populations in a physical education setting. (Pass/Fail)

**Prerequisite:** EXSS 262, EDUC 101, 105, 201, 222, 351, 352, EXSS 420 and PSYC 285

### 390 Organization and Administration of Exercise and Sport Science
**Djurickovic** 3 credits
A study of the management of exercise and sport programs. Emphasis will be placed on administrative problem solving.

**Spring**

### 401 Theory of Coaching and Athletic Techniques
**Roehl** 2 credits
A course designed to assist the prospective athletic coach in teaching and coaching an athletic team. Emphasis will be placed on principles of training, learning progressions and practice and game organization.

**Prerequisite:** EXSS 101, EXSS 106 Fall

### 403 Coaching Practicum
**Djurickovic, Roehl** 2 credits
The opportunity to assist and observe an intercollegiate/interscholastic coach and team. (Pass/Fail)

**Prerequisite:** EXSS 101 and EXSS 106 Fall/Spring

### 405 Physiology of Exercise
**Allen** 4 credits
An analysis of the effects of exercise on the human body, with an emphasis placed on scientific research and the implications for exercise/sport prescription and programming.

**Prerequisite:** EXSS 101 and Biol 260 Fall

### 407 Comprehensive School Health Programming
**Schani** 3 credits
This course is designed to teach students how to plan for and evaluate all the components of an effective school health program. Students will gain practical experience using the "School Health Index" developed by the CDC.

### 420 Methods and Materials of Teaching Physical Education
**M. Bonn** 4 credits
A course required of students pursuing the emphasis in physical education K-12 Licensure. Emphasizes teaching methods and instructional materials in physical education.

**Prerequisite:** Prerequisite: EXSS 101, EXSS 301, Admitted to TEP, Junior standing Fall

### 421 Methods and Materials of Teaching Health Education
**Allen** 3 credits
Students will learn strategies and techniques for teaching health at an age-appropriate level.

### 430 Supervision of Intramurals
**Everts, Thousand** 1 credit
An on-campus practical experience for the recreation, sport and fitness management emphasis. The student will assist with the management of the College intramural program.

**Prerequisite:** EXSS 101 and Sophomore Standing

**Fall/Spring**

### 471 Topics in Exercise and Sport Science
**Staff** 1-4 credits
A variable content course permitting the well-qualified student an opportunity to study in one of the areas of exercise and sport science not typically offered.

**Prerequisite:** Senior Standing

**Fall/Spring/Summer**

---

### General Courses

**GNRL 000 College Success Seminar**
0 credit
This is Carthage's freshman seminar program. This program intends to help first-year students connect to multiple communities within Carthage in ways that will support and enhance individual confidence and success. The seminar covers topics of academic and extracurricular concerns such as: identity and community, learning and teaching styles, stress management, and academic and career planning. Seminars are led by staff members. S/U only.

**GNRL 012 Elements of College Learning**
1 credit
The theory, study, and practice of college-level study skills include critical reading and thinking, note taking, reading rate and preparation, use of college resources, stress management, and time management. Students will apply these techniques directly to their coursework with emphasis for first-year students in the Heritage Program.

**GNRL 013 Elements of College Learning**
1 credit
The theory, study and practice of college-level study skills include critical reading and thinking, note taking, reading rate and preparation, use of college resources, stress management, and time management. Emphasis will be placed upon collaborative learning with a focus on individual goals and personal issues. This course is a holistic approach for students on academic probation.

**GNRL 070 Computational Skills**
1 credit
A preparatory mathematics course designed to enable students to meet the computational demands and expectations of introductory
It is required of all students. The remaining credit requirements can be fulfilled by taking elective courses in the department of Geography and Earth Science. Courses outside the major are often as valuable to geography students' choices of elective courses for this minor. Students should consult their advisor and seek guidance from the Departments of Geography and Physics.

Minor in Climatology and Meteorology

Climatology and Meteorology Minor is designed toward students who are interested in pursuing atmospheric scholarship and research, focusing specifically on the atmospheric contributions that the disciplines of Geography and Physics provide.

There are prerequisites to some of the courses for this minor. Students should consult their advisor and seek guidance from the Departments of Geography and Physics.

For a Meteorology and Climatology Minor, students will complete 24 credits, comprising the following list of courses:

**Geography**
- GEOS 155 Introduction to Physical Geography (4 cr.)
- GEOS 255 Meteorology (4 cr.)
- GEOS 365 Climatology (4 cr.)

**GIS Core**
- GEOS 239 Mapping Your World: Introduction to Geographic Information Science
- GEOS 339 Advanced Geographic Information Science and Analytical Cartography
- GEOS 240 Satellite Image and Airphoto Analysis

**Statistics (Select one of three)**
- MATH 106 Elementary Statistics
- BUSA 333 Business Statistics
- GEOS 249 Population Geography and Statistical Analysis

**Computer Science**
- CSCI 111 Principles of Computer Science I
- Elective (select one from the following list)
  - GEOS 305 Business Geographics
  - GEOS 411 Applied Projects in Geographic Information Science
  - CSCI 341 Database Design and Management
  - ISYS 345 Information Systems Theory and Practice
  - ISYS 425 Object-Oriented Systems Analysis

**Certificate in Geographic Information Science**

Upon the successful completion of the GIS minor, students will earn a certificate in Geographic Information Science.

**Minor in Geographic Information Science (GIS)**

The Minor in Geographic Information Science (GIS) allows students create a focus on the techniques and practice of spatial data analysis and its practice within the larger field of information science. This particular emphasis will be of value to students who intend to pursue a career in data analysis or pursue graduate degrees in the Natural or Social Sciences. The core material highlights the theory and application of Geographic Information Science. The remaining courses offer background in programming, statistics and other areas of information and computer science. **Students completing the minor will be awarded a certificate in Geographic Information Science.**

To earn the minor and the certificate, students will complete 24 credits in the following areas:

**GIS Core**
- GEOS 239 Mapping Your World: Introduction to Geographic Information Science
- GEOS 339 Advanced Geographic Information Science and Analytical Cartography
- GEOS 240 Satellite Image and Airphoto Analysis

**Statistics (Select one of three)**
- MATH 106 Elementary Statistics
- BUSA 333 Business Statistics
- GEOS 249 Population Geography and Statistical Analysis

**Computer Science**
- CSCI 111 Principles of Computer Science I
- Elective (select one from the following list)
  - GEOS 305 Business Geographics
  - GEOS 411 Applied Projects in Geographic Information Science
  - CSCI 341 Database Design and Management
  - ISYS 345 Information Systems Theory and Practice
  - ISYS 425 Object-Oriented Systems Analysis

**Certificate in Geographic Information Science**

Upon the successful completion of the GIS minor, students will earn a certificate in Geographic Information Science.

**Minor in Climatology and Meteorology**

Climatology and Meteorology Minor is designed toward students who are interested in pursuing atmospheric scholarship and research, focusing specifically on the atmospheric contributions that the disciplines of Geography and Physics provide.

There are prerequisites to some of the courses for this minor. Students should consult their advisor and seek guidance from the Departments of Geography and Physics.

For a Meteorology and Climatology Minor, students will complete 24 credits, comprising the following list of courses:

**Geography**
- GEOS 155 Introduction to Physical Geography (4 cr.)
- GEOS 255 Meteorology (4 cr.)
- GEOS 365 Climatology (4 cr.)

**GIS Core**
- GEOS 239 Mapping Your World: Introduction to Geographic Information Science
- GEOS 339 Advanced Geographic Information Science and Analytical Cartography
- GEOS 240 Satellite Image and Airphoto Analysis

**Statistics (Select one of three)**
- MATH 106 Elementary Statistics
- BUSA 333 Business Statistics
- GEOS 249 Population Geography and Statistical Analysis

**Computer Science**
- CSCI 111 Principles of Computer Science I
- Elective (select one from the following list)
  - GEOS 305 Business Geographics
  - GEOS 411 Applied Projects in Geographic Information Science
  - CSCI 341 Database Design and Management
  - ISYS 345 Information Systems Theory and Practice
  - ISYS 425 Object-Oriented Systems Analysis

**Certificate in Geographic Information Science**

Upon the successful completion of the GIS minor, students will earn a certificate in Geographic Information Science.

**Minor in Geographic Information Science (GIS)**

The Minor in Geographic Information Science (GIS) allows students create a focus on the techniques and practice of spatial data analysis and its practice within the larger field of information science. This particular emphasis will be of value to students who intend to pursue a career in data analysis or pursue graduate degrees in the Natural or Social Sciences. The core material highlights the theory and application of Geographic Information Science. The remaining courses offer background in programming, statistics and other areas of information and computer science. **Students completing the minor will be awarded a certificate in Geographic Information Science.**

To earn the minor and the certificate, students will complete 24 credits in the following areas:

**GIS Core**
- GEOS 239 Mapping Your World: Introduction to Geographic Information Science
- GEOS 339 Advanced Geographic Information Science and Analytical Cartography
- GEOS 240 Satellite Image and Airphoto Analysis

**Statistics (Select one of three)**
- MATH 106 Elementary Statistics
- BUSA 333 Business Statistics
- GEOS 249 Population Geography and Statistical Analysis

**Computer Science**
- CSCI 111 Principles of Computer Science I
- Elective (select one from the following list)
  - GEOS 305 Business Geographics
  - GEOS 411 Applied Projects in Geographic Information Science
  - CSCI 341 Database Design and Management
  - ISYS 345 Information Systems Theory and Practice
  - ISYS 425 Object-Oriented Systems Analysis

**Certificate in Geographic Information Science**

Upon the successful completion of the GIS minor, students will earn a certificate in Geographic Information Science.

**Minor in Climatology and Meteorology**

Climatology and Meteorology Minor is designed toward students who are interested in pursuing atmospheric scholarship and research, focusing specifically on the atmospheric contributions that the disciplines of Geography and Physics provide.

There are prerequisites to some of the courses for this minor. Students should consult their advisor and seek guidance from the Departments of Geography and Physics.

For a Meteorology and Climatology Minor, students will complete 24 credits, comprising the following list of courses:

**Geography**
- GEOS 155 Introduction to Physical Geography (4 cr.)
- GEOS 255 Meteorology (4 cr.)
- GEOS 365 Climatology (4 cr.)

**GIS Core**
- GEOS 239 Mapping Your World: Introduction to Geographic Information Science
- GEOS 339 Advanced Geographic Information Science and Analytical Cartography
- GEOS 240 Satellite Image and Airphoto Analysis

**Statistics (Select one of three)**
- MATH 106 Elementary Statistics
- BUSA 333 Business Statistics
- GEOS 249 Population Geography and Statistical Analysis

**Computer Science**
- CSCI 111 Principles of Computer Science I
- Elective (select one from the following list)
  - GEOS 305 Business Geographics
  - GEOS 411 Applied Projects in Geographic Information Science
  - CSCI 341 Database Design and Management
  - ISYS 345 Information Systems Theory and Practice
  - ISYS 425 Object-Oriented Systems Analysis

**Certificate in Geographic Information Science**

Upon the successful completion of the GIS minor, students will earn a certificate in Geographic Information Science.

**Minor in Geographic Information Science (GIS)**

The Minor in Geographic Information Science (GIS) allows students create a focus on the techniques and practice of spatial data analysis and its practice within the larger field of information science. This particular emphasis will be of value to students who intend to pursue a career in data analysis or pursue graduate degrees in the Natural or Social Sciences. The core material highlights the theory and application of Geographic Information Science. The remaining courses offer background in programming, statistics and other areas of information and computer science. **Students completing the minor will be awarded a certificate in Geographic Information Science.**

To earn the minor and the certificate, students will complete 24 credits in the following areas:

**GIS Core**
- GEOS 239 Mapping Your World: Introduction to Geographic Information Science
- GEOS 339 Advanced Geographic Information Science and Analytical Cartography
- GEOS 240 Satellite Image and Airphoto Analysis

**Statistics (Select one of three)**
- MATH 106 Elementary Statistics
- BUSA 333 Business Statistics
- GEOS 249 Population Geography and Statistical Analysis

**Computer Science**
- CSCI 111 Principles of Computer Science I
- Elective (select one from the following list)
  - GEOS 305 Business Geographics
  - GEOS 411 Applied Projects in Geographic Information Science
  - CSCI 341 Database Design and Management
  - ISYS 345 Information Systems Theory and Practice
  - ISYS 425 Object-Oriented Systems Analysis

**Certificate in Geographic Information Science**

Upon the successful completion of the GIS minor, students will earn a certificate in Geographic Information Science.

**Minor in Climatology and Meteorology**

Climatology and Meteorology Minor is directed toward students who are interested in pursuing atmospheric scholarship and research, focusing specifically on the atmospheric contributions that the disciplines of Geography and Physics provide.

There are prerequisites to some of the courses for this minor. Students should consult their advisor and seek guidance from the Departments of Geography and Physics.

For a Meteorology and Climatology Minor, students will complete 24 credits, comprising the following list of courses:

**Geography**
- GEOS 155 Introduction to Physical Geography (4 cr.)
- GEOS 255 Meteorology (4 cr.)
- GEOS 365 Climatology (4 cr.)

**GIS Core**
- GEOS 239 Mapping Your World: Introduction to Geographic Information Science
- GEOS 339 Advanced Geographic Information Science and Analytical Cartography
- GEOS 240 Satellite Image and Airphoto Analysis

**Statistics (Select one of three)**
- MATH 106 Elementary Statistics
- BUSA 333 Business Statistics
- GEOS 249 Population Geography and Statistical Analysis

**Computer Science**
- CSCI 111 Principles of Computer Science I
- Elective (select one from the following list)
  - GEOS 305 Business Geographics
  - GEOS 411 Applied Projects in Geographic Information Science
  - CSCI 341 Database Design and Management
  - ISYS 345 Information Systems Theory and Practice
  - ISYS 425 Object-Oriented Systems Analysis

**Certificate in Geographic Information Science**

Upon the successful completion of the GIS minor, students will earn a certificate in Geographic Information Science.
**Geography and Earth Science**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Department</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOS/PHYS 415</td>
<td>Science of Global Climate Change</td>
<td>4 cr.</td>
<td>Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 203</td>
<td>Intermediate Physics I</td>
<td>4 cr.</td>
<td>Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 360</td>
<td>Thermostatistics</td>
<td>4 cr.</td>
<td>Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS/PHYS 415</td>
<td>Science of Global Climate Change</td>
<td>4 cr.</td>
<td>Physics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Honors in the Major**

Please see department chair for details.

Honors are awarded at the discretion of the Geography and Earth Science department faculty. Students are eligible for Honors in Geography and Earth Science if they have:

- Completed all requirements for the major
- Received a rating of "excellent" on the Senior Thesis from the faculty of the major department
- Been formally recommended by the faculty of the Geography and Earth Science department
- Maintained an overall G.P.A. of 3.5 at graduation

**151 Human Geography: An Introduction**

Murphy, Rivera, Sun 4 credits SOC

An examination of the evolution of concepts concerning the nature, scope, and methods of Human Geography (population, economic, urban, landscape, etc.) with emphasis on current geographic thought, theory, and research themes.

*Fall/Spring*

**155 Physical Geography: an introduction**

Mast, Piepenburg, Zorn 4 credits SCI

An overview of physical geography. Students will be introduced to meteorology, climatology, hydrology, biogeography, soils, geomorphology and landforms. Lab Sci

*Fall/Spring/Summer*

**206 The Human Landscape**

Murphy, Rivera, Sun 4 credits SOCI

An overview of contemporary themes in cultural/human geography which stresses the changing and changeable relationship between people and the environment. Topics include examination of urban, rural, and suburban landscapes; their functionality; how the human environment describes the culture and its values; the cultural basis for environmental problems; the origin and spread of human culture; human migration and the distribution of population. Listed as Geography 206 and Sociology 206.

*Fall/Spring*

**215 Economic Geography**

Rivera, Sun 4 credits SOC

A study of resource location and utilization, population and labor force characteristics, and the production and distribution of goods and service in selected regions of the world and its sustainability.

*Fall/Spring*

**220 Conservation**

Mast, Zorn 4 credits SCI

A survey of principles and problems in conservation, the historical and ecological backgrounds to these, and how they have impacted public and private stewardship of natural resources. Lecture, laboratory, and field trips.

*Fall/Spring*

**225 Environmental Geography: Working with the Earth**

Mast, Zorn 4 credits SCI

An evaluation of the physical environment with an emphasis upon human-environment interactions. It is an introduction to environmental issues within the scope of physical geography intended to be interdisciplinary through the combination of ideas and information from natural and social sciences. Topics include an overview of global population, scientific principles and concepts (conservation of matter, laws of energy, ecology of natural systems, climate and biosphere), natural resources, and sustainability. Non-Lab.

*Fall/Spring/J-Term*

**229 Natural Disasters**

Mast, Piepenburg, Zorn 4 credits SCI

A geographic examination of the causes and human consequences of natural disasters such as floods, volcanic eruptions, tornadoes and drought. Emphasis is placed on understanding the role that human perception plays in determining the steps that society takes to reduce natural hazard risks and disaster losses.

*Spring*

**239 Mapping Your World: Introduction to Geographic Information Science**

Rivera, Sun 4 credits SOC

This course is an entry-level introduction to making data maps for a variety of applications. Students work in a "hands-on" lab/lecture setting while exploring computer mapping production techniques; cartographic design; communication properties of thematic maps; data selection and quality; and the problems of graphic display in print and electronic formats. Students will apply the course material by completing a variety of mapping projects. Students need no specialized computer skills to enter the course, but they will be expected to manipulate data and maps using the computer methods discussed in class.

*Fall/Spring*

**240 Satellite Image and Airphoto Analysis**

Rivera, Sun 4 credits SCI

This course will focus on the use, analysis, and interpretation of aerial photographs and imagery from satellites to evaluate the environment (vegetation, climate, hydrology, etc.) and land-use analysis (urbanization, agriculture, forestry, etc.). Students will be introduced to various methods for obtaining and interpreting this type of data. The class will also discuss various types of data and formats available. Students need no specialized computer skills to enter the course, but they will be expected to manipulate and interpret imagery using the computer methods discussed in class.

*Fall/Spring*

**245 Biogeography**

Mast 4 credits SCI

This course is designed to provide the fundamentals of biogeography as the geographical study of the spatial distribution of organisms and the factors influencing those distributions, both past and present.
249 Population Geography and Statistical Analysis
Rivera, Sun 4 credits
MTH
This course integrates traditional statistical analysis with issues and themes related to the spatial distribution of the world's population. While examining population change, fertility, mortality, sustainability, migration, immigration, food, health, and environmental concerns students will generate and test hypotheses about population data at different spatial scales. The course will incorporate descriptive and inferential statistics as well as sampling methods, probability, normal and non-normal distributions, linear correlation and goodness of fit tests. Fall/Spring

255 Meteorology
Piepenburg, Zorn 4 credits SCI
A study of atmospheric processes through the analysis of the structure and composition of the atmosphere. Emphasis is placed on dynamic meteorology and understanding the processes responsible for weather. Fall/Spring

265 Process Geomorphology
Mast, Piepenburg, Zorn 4 credits SCI
A systematic analysis of the physical and spatial characteristics of the earth's terrain. The emphasis of the course is on the identification of the formative processes in geomorphology. Fall

271 Topics in Geography
Mast, Murphy, Rivera, Sun, Zorn 1-4 credits Course covers dynamic topics in Geography. May be repeated with different topics.

285 Geography of East Asia
Sun 4 credits SOC
This course is intended to provide students with broad exposure to what the "place" East Asia is from physical, cultural, economic and political perspectives. Emphasis will be placed on dimensions of human geography and human-environment interaction within the specific regional contexts. Fall/Spring/J-Term

305 Business Geographics
Miller, Rivera 4 credits
This course will focus on questions of retail location and will examine this field from several perspectives including retail theory and strategy modeling techniques, current trends, and research on specific retail companies and industries. The course will apply spatial analytical techniques to the study of consumers and retailers using real world data, examples, and projects. Fall

319 Hydrology
Piepenburg, Zorn 4 credits SCI
An introduction to the physical characteristics of surface and subsurface waters and the hydrologic cycle, detailing its various components. Emphasis is placed on the nature of water movement, the interrelationships of surface and groundwater systems, and modeling various aspects of the hydrologic cycle. Lab SCI. Prerequisite: GEOS 155 or ENVS 160 or consent of instructor Fall/Spring

321 Analytical Techniques in Geography
Mast, Piepenburg, Rivera, Sun, Zorn 4 credits SCI
A technical course which develops technical skills used by geographers in both academic and commercial research. The techniques taught under Geography 321 include remote sensing, cartography, geographic information science, and quantitative methods in geography. Spring

329 Forest Ecology
Mast 4 credits SCI
This course is provides an introduction to forest ecology, incorporating the forest's climate, topography, geomorphology, hydrology, soils, and land use history into the development of the plant communities. We will examine the interactions of the physical environment and plant species through time, to include ecological and evolutionary patterns in each. Lab SCI Prerequisite: GEOS 155 or BIOL 171 or BIOL 101 or ENVS 160 or consent of instructor Fall/Spring

339 Advanced Geographic Information Science
Rivera, Sun 4 credits SCI
This course explores advanced problems and techniques in both raster and vector systems. Topics include scientific visualization of problems, layer overlays, distance measurement and transformation, data management, creation and analysis statistical surfaces, geographic pattern analysis, and data quality. Students will apply the course material by performing a variety of analysis on different types of geographic data. Prerequisite: GEOS 239 Consent of the instructor Fall

349 Transportation Geography and Business Logistics
Miller, Rivera, Sun 4 credits SOC
An examination of industrial location theory, site-selection analysis, market and service area estimation, network analysis and planning, the allocation problem, and related geographic data-gathering and analysis techniques which are applicable to the production and distribution of goods and services. Fall/Spring

365 Climatology
Piepenburg, Zorn 4 credits SCI
An overview of atmospheric processes and climatic elements, followed by a more detailed examination of the spatial distribution of climates. Particular emphasis will be placed upon macro-scale climates of the global continents and climate change, culminating with micro-scale applications of the principles and concepts within the local area. Lab SCI Prerequisite: GEOS 155, ENVS 160 or consent of instructor Fall/Spring

369 Soil Science
Mast, Piepenburg, Zorn 4 credits SCI
A study of the formation, classification, and management of soils. Topics addressed include the physical and chemical structure of soils, soil erosion control, and wetland soil identification. Lab SCI Prerequisite: GEOS 155 or BIOL 171 or BIOL 101 or ENVS 160 or consent of instructor Fall
Great Ideas: Intellectual Foundations of the West

373 Urban Geography 4 credits
Rivera
SOC
An analysis of the geographic factors affecting urban development and growth; the distribution of urban areas, their function, character, sustainability, and relationship with their surrounding regions as well as the spatial variations of land use; population; and economic activity within cities. Fieldwork required.
Fall

399 Methods of Field Research 4 credits
Mast, Piepenburg, Rivera, Sun, Zorn
SCI
Techniques of field study with emphasis on the generation and interpretation of primary data derived in local, social, and physical situations. Fieldwork Required.
Prerequisite: GEOS 201 or GEOS 365 or PHYS 203
Fall/Spring/J-term

400 Senior Seminar in Geography 4 credits
Mast, Piepenburg, Rivera, Sun, Zorn
SOC
This course emphasizes problem analysis in applied geography through the application of multiple working hypotheses within the framework of inductive and deductive logic. Students will be required to write a major research paper in their major area of emphasis in geography. The paper will follow the framework appropriate to research in the student's major area of interest, and will include the following: statement of problem; multiple working hypotheses; literature review; data analysis; application of hypotheses.
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor
Fall

411 Applied Projects in Geographic Information Science 4 credits
Rivera, Sun
SOC
This course explores the problems inherent in setting up and managing GIS. Students will be expected to create a significant GIS application using available data to address an actual geographic problem. Other topics include GIS and organizations, social and ethical implications of GIS, and management of a GIS.
Prerequisite: GEOG 339 or consent of the instructor

415 The Science of Global Climate Change 4 credits
Zorn, Crosby
SCI
This course is designed to provide an understanding of the science of planetary climates for students with a background in physics and/or geography. Emphasis will be placed on the physical processes that control the state of Earth's climate, which include the roles of energy and moisture, atmospheric circulation, and atmosphere-ocean interaction.
Prerequisite: GEOS 201 OR GEOS 365 OR PHYS 203
Fall/Spring/J-term

450 Independent Study in Geography 1-4 credits
Mast, Piepenburg, Rivera, Sun, Zorn
SOC
A student can conduct an independent study in a topic of interest in geography. It is understood that this course will not duplicate any other course regularly offered in the curriculum, and that the student will work in this course as independently as the instructor believes possible.
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor
Fall/Spring/J-term

471 Topics in Geography 1-4 credits
Mast, Piepenburg, Rivera, Sun, Zorn
SOC
Course covers dynamic topics in Geography. May be repeated with different topics.
Fall

490 Research in Geography 1-4 credits
Mast, Piepenburg, Rivera, Sun, Zorn
SOC
Work on a research under the supervision of a faculty member. Students may enroll for credit more than once, but only 4 credits can count toward the major.
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor
Fall/Spring/J-term

Great Ideas: Intellectual Foundations of the West

The Great Ideas curriculum explores the ideas of some of the best minds of Western thought such as Homer, Plato, Virgil, Augustine, Aquinas, Machiavelli, Shakespeare, and Austen. Through careful reading of great literary, philosophical, scientific, and religious texts, students come to grips with the fundamental and immediately relevant questions they raise: What is love? What is justice? What is the best way of life? What is the physical world? What is knowledge and how do we come to know things? What is faith and what does faith demand? What is happiness? In class, students will grapple with the different and often opposing answers the texts contain in order to clarify, reflect upon, and further develop their own understandings. Students will begin to shape their own responses to these and other questions that necessarily occupy responsible and thoughtful human beings and citizens.

The Great Ideas curriculum introduces students to a broad range of texts while also permitting intense study of certain texts over an extended period of time. As they encounter some of the richest and most challenging texts ever written, students will become proficient at analyzing complex ideas and arguments, at comparing the texts to each other, and at writing and speaking about them clearly and effectively.

Major
The major consists of 40 credits. Five courses are required for all majors: GIFW 221, 222, 231, 241, 242. Two are seminars on the foundations of Western thought (it is suggested that students take these two courses as soon as possible); the remaining three narrow the focus somewhat by concentrating respectively on American, mathematical, and natural scientific thought. (It is suggested that students take the mathematics course before the natural science course.)

In addition, majors take four electives, all of which focus on primary texts of Western thought and at least two of which focus on the close reading of a small number of such texts.

Finally, students write a thesis in a capstone seminar (GIFW 400).

Minor
The minor consists of 20 credits. Two courses will be required for all minors: GIFW 221 and 222.

One of the following is also required: GIFW 241 or 242.

The remaining two courses can be selected from among any of the courses taken by Great Ideas majors (including 231 Foundations of American Thought and the other math or science course and excluding the capstone seminar).

Majors/minors choose electives from among the following courses (or other courses with similar emphases on major primary texts):

- CLAS 301 Advanced Ancient Greek
- CLAS 301 Advanced Latin
- CLAS 300 The Golden Age of Athens
- CLAS 310 Age of Augustus
- ENGL 311 Shakespeare
- ENGL 315 Special Studies in a Major

Author Prior to 1700
ENGL 316 Special Studies in a Major Author: After 1700 4 credits
PHIL 200 Studies in the History of Philosophy 4 credits
PHIL 271 African-American Social and Political Thought 4 credits
POLS 205 Philosophical Foundations of Political Economy 4 credits
POLS 325 Classics of Social and Political Thought 4 credits
POLS 326 Studies in Political Theory 4 credits
REL 306 Luther and the Reformation 4 credits

221 Foundations of Western Thought: Ancient and Medieval
Staff 4 credits
HUM
One of two seminars on major Western texts and the fundamental questions they raise. This term covers ancient Greece through the Middle Ages. Works to be studied will include Homer's Iliad, Plato's Meno, Aristotle's Nicomachean Ethics, Vergil's Aeneid, Lucretius's On the Nature of Things, Augustine's Confessions, and Beowulf. Fall

222 Foundations of Western Thought: Renaissance to Modern
Staff 4 credits
One of two seminars on major Western texts and the fundamental questions that they raise. This term covers the Renaissance to the twentieth century. Works to be studied will include some of these, among others: Dante's Divine Comedy, Machiavelli's The Prince, Luther's On Christian Liberty, Shakespeare's Antony and Cleopatra, Moliere's The Misanthrope, Locke's Second Treatise, Rousseau's Second Discourse, Freud's Civilization and its Discontents, and Woolf's A Room of One's Own. Fall

231 Foundations of American Thought
Staff 4 credits
An introduction to major American texts. Works to be studied will include some of these, among others: Benjamin Franklin's Autobiography, the Federalist Papers, Twain's Huckleberry Finn, Du Bois's The Souls of Black Folk, Cather's My Antonia.

241 Foundations of Natural Sciences
Schwartz 4 credits
SCI
This course examines the development of Western scientific thought from its origins in Greece through the modern era. Special attention will be paid to the development of ideas such as the nature of matter, descriptions of motion, heredity, the relationship between experiment and theory as well as the standards natural scientists themselves hold of scientific truth. Works to be studied include selections from: Plato, Aristotle, Bacon, Copernicus, Galileo, Newton, Harvey, Lavoisier, Dalton, Mendel, Darwin, Einstein, Watson and Crick, and others. Non-Lab

242 Foundations of Mathematical Thought
Chell 4 credits
This course examines the development of Western mathematical thought from its origins in Ancient Greece through the modern era. Special attention will be paid to the development of ideas such as geometry, logic, coordinate systems and algebra, calculus, non-Euclidean geometry, infinity, and proof theory. Works to be studied include selections from Euclid, Aristotle, Descartes, Newton, Lobachevski, Cantor, Boole, and G'del.

400 Capstone Course
Staff 4 credits
Under the guidance of Great Ideas faculty, students write a thesis whose primary focus is the interpretation of a major Western text or texts. (Junior standing required; senior standing suggested in most cases.)

History
The study of history provides the necessary background for a sound understanding of the modern world. Because history is an interdisciplinary enterprise, the history faculty must draw upon both the liberal arts and social sciences to present an accurate and complete view of the human experience. Few fields of study prepare students more broadly for the future than history. For history, as it is taught at Carthage, is far more than just names and dates. Through the lens of history, students learn to appreciate and understand how humans on all levels of society have lived and grappled with war, revolution, social change, and the environment. History also provides students with the tools for a lifetime of meaningful work and intellectual endeavor. Critical thinking, effective oral communication, and good writing are the skills that are developed through the study of history. These skills provide the foundation for successful careers in law, business, journalism, government, education, and the ministry.

Major
A major concentration includes ten courses in the History Department. These must include one course in ancient or European history prior to 1600, one in European history after 1600, Issues in American History, an additional course in American history, one course in Asian history, one course in the history of Latin America, Historical Methods, Historiography, Senior Seminar, and one elective course.

Minor
A minor, including the teaching minor, consists of six courses. These must include one course in ancient or European history prior to 1600, one in European history after 1600, Issues in American History, an additional American history course, a course in Asian history or the history of Latin America, and either Historical Methods, Historiography, or Senior Seminar.

Europe
HIST 111 Issues in European History I 4 credits
HIST 112 Issues in European History II 4 credits
HIST 215 Modern Britain 4 credits
HIST 225 20th Century Europe 4 credits
HIST 231 The Greeks 4 credits
HIST 235 The Romans 4 credits
HIST 310 The Age of Augustus 4 credits

Non-Western Courses
HIST 120 Issues in Asian History 4 credits
HIST 140 Issues in Latin America: Central America and the Caribbean 4 credits
HIST 141 Dictatorship and Democracy: History of South America 4 credits
HIST 271 Topics in History 4 credits
HIST 305 History of Mexico 4 credits
HIST 340 Modern China 4 credits
HIST 345 Modern Japan 4 credits

Research Courses
HIST 220 Historical Methods 4 credits
HIST 399 Historiography 4 credits
HIST 400 Seminar 4 credits

United States
HIST 100 Issues in American History 4 credits
HIST 262 America in the 1960's 4 credits
HIST 285 Comparative History: History of Chicago and Milwaukee 4 credits
HIST 290 Twentieth Century U.S. History 4 credits
History

Honors in the Major
Please see department chair for details. Basic requirements are listed under All-College Programs in the catalog.

100 Issues in American History
Noer 4 credits
HUM
A topical survey of American history from the colonial beginnings to the present with special emphasis on major themes, turning points and historical interpretations. Introduction to historical method through the study of primary sources also is emphasized. Fall/J-Term/Spring/Summer

110 Issues in European History I
Kuhn 4 credits
HUM
A topical survey of Western Civilization from earliest times to the Renaissance, with special emphasis on major themes, turning points, and historical interpretations. Introduction to historical method through the study of primary sources also is emphasized. Fall

111 Issues in European History II
Kuhn 4 credits
HUM
A topical survey of Western Civilization from the Reformation to the present with special emphasis on major themes, turning points, and historical interpretations. Introduction to historical method through the study of primary sources also is emphasized. Spring

120 Issues in Asian History
Udny 4 credits
HUM
A survey of the cultural, social, political, and economic history of Asia from the 15th century to the present. Fall/Spring

140 Issues in Latin America: Central America and the Caribbean
Mitchell 4 credits
HUM
A survey of the political, social, and economic history of Central America and the Caribbean, with emphasis on the period from independence to the present. This course views the history of the region through the theme of revolution, with emphasis on US-Latin American relations. Special attention is given to El Salvador, Nicaragua, Guatemala, Haiti, and Cuba. Fall

141 Dictatorship and Democracy: History of South America
Mitchell 4 credits
HUM
A survey of the political and social history of South America from colonization through the 1980s. Spring

215 Modern Britain
Kuhn 4 credits
HUM
A study of British history from the beginning of the Tudor dynasty in 1485 to the present with emphasis on constitutional, social, and cultural developments. Fall/Spring

220 Historical Methods
Udny, Mitchell 4 credits
HUM
An introduction to historical research, writing, and criticism through concentrated study of a selected topic or period. Recent topics include: Shamanism; Women & Gender in Latin America. Fall/Spring

225 20th Century Europe
Kuhn 4 credits
HUM
The study of recent European history with emphasis on political, social, economic, and cultural developments. Spring

231 The Greeks
Renaud, Heitman, DeSmidt, McAlhany 4 credits
HUM
A survey of Greek culture which introduces students to the achievements (political, social, intellectual, artistic, etc.) and ideas of the ancient Greeks. This course covers the sweep of Greek culture from the Mycenaean period (1600-1200 BCE) to the world of Alexander the Great and his successors. This course is cross-listed in Classics and History. Fall

235 The Romans
Staff 4 credits
HUM
A survey of Roman culture that introduces students to the achievements (political, social, intellectual artistic, etc.) and ideas of ancient Rome. This course covers Rome from its foundation in 753 BCE to its transformation in late antiquity. Within the chronological sweep of Roman history, the class focuses on special aspects of Roman society: class and status, daily life, slavery, etc. This course is cross-listed in Classics and History.

262 America in the 1960s
Staff 4 credits
HUM
A survey of the major themes, events, and individuals in America in the 1960s

271 Topics in History
Staff 4 credits
HUM
A study of a particular period of development for which there is no specific, regular course. Fall/Spring

285 Comparative History: History of Chicago and Milwaukee
Noer 4 credits
HUM
A comprehensive history of two major Midwestern cities from earliest European settlements to the present. Students will prepare three papers for class presentation and discussion: one on the history of Chicago, one on the history of Milwaukee, and one comparing the two cities. Field trips to Chicago and Milwaukee are a required part of the course. Fall

290 Twentieth Century U.S. History
Noer 4 credits
HUM
A study of the major political, economic, diplomatic, and social changes in the United States from 1890 to the present. Fall

305 History of Mexico
Mitchell 4 credits
HUM
We share almost 2,000 miles of border with Mexico, and nearly eight million Mexicans live in the United States, yet many of us learn next to nothing about this fascinating country's history. This course attempts to address this gap in our education system by providing an in-depth look at Mexican history, with an emphasis on the period from independence to the present. The course will also look at the borderlands between our two countries, and the Mexican diaspora living in the United States today. Spring
310 The Age of Augustus

Renaud 4 credits
HUM
An intensive and interdisciplinary approach to one of the most important and seminal periods of Western history, the age of the emperor Augustus. Students study the process of transformation from the Roman Republic to the Roman Empire during the Augustan principate. They also encounter the Augustan authors and creators of the Golden Age of Latin literature (Virgil, Horace, Livy etc.), as well as the major works of art and the imperial monuments of Augustus. This course is cross-listed in Classics and History. Prerequisite: Upper division status or consent of instructor

340 Modern China

Udry 4 credits
HUM
An in-depth study of Chinese history from the early nineteenth century to the present with special emphasis on the role of Mao Tse-tung in shaping the People's Republic of China. Spring

345 Modern Japan

Udry 4 credits
HUM
A study of Japanese history from the early nineteenth century to the present with emphasis on native Japanese culture, Western influences, modernization, imperialism, militaristic and democratic forces, World War II, and the recent emergence of the nation as a world economic leader. Fall

399 Historiography

Noer 4 credits
HUM
An introduction to the method and history of historical writing, acquainting the student with aspects of research and writing and with the work of representative historians and philosophers of history of various periods and approaches from antiquity to the present. Prerequisite: Three courses in history and consent of the instructor Spring

400 Seminar

Kuhn, Mitchell 4 credits
The capstone of the history major: each seminar member produces a research paper on a topic of his or her own choosing, in consultation with the seminar leader, and based in part on primary material. Prerequisite: Four courses in history and consent of the instructor Fall

Mathematics

Courses in the Department of Mathematics help students acquire methods of logical reasoning and deduction, and develop problem-solving skills for a wide variety of applications. They also provide techniques for the description and analysis of physical and social phenomena. Department courses can be chosen to provide a foundation for graduate work, to prepare for the teaching profession, or to prepare the student for a career using problem-solving and analytical skills.

Mathematics Major
The major requires 44 credits, which must include:

- Math 112: Calculus I
- Math 113: Calculus II
- Math 121: Discrete Structures
- Math 200: Linear Algebra
- Math 309: Real Analysis
- Math 322: Abstract Algebra
- Math 430: Senior Research (4 cr.)
- CSCI 111: Principles of Computer Science

3 Mathematics electives: Students must take three additional mathematics courses numbered above 200 (excluding Math 450 and Math 490). Physics 203 or Physics 310 may be substituted for one mathematics elective.

Mathematics Minor
A minor consists of four courses beyond MATH 113 and CSCI 111. Physics 203 or Physics 310 may be used as one of these courses.

Additional Information:
The teaching minor for secondary education should include MATH 112, 113, 200, 205, 304, 322, and Computer Science 111. The elementary education major desiring licensure for teaching mathematics should include MATH 103, 104, 106, 112, 121, 205, and CSCI 110 or 111.

The mathematics major planning to attend graduate school should include MATH 212, 222, 310, 311, and 323.

The mathematics major planning on secondary teaching should include MATH 205, 303, and 304.

Placement Exam
The Department of Mathematics administers a placement exam upon request. A separate competency exam also is available for students wishing to meet the college quantitative literacy requirement without taking a mathematics course. See the chair of the Mathematics Department for details.

A computational skills course is available to those students whose preparation is not sufficient for an entry-level mathematics course. Successful completion of computational skills satisfies the prerequisite for MATH 103, 104, 105, or 106.

Honors in the Major
Please see department chair for details. All students pursuing Honors in Mathematics must present their work at an undergraduate research conference. Basic requirements are listed under All-College Programs in the catalog.

103 Applied Mathematics

All Mathematics Faculty 4 credits
MTH
This is an entry-level course appropriate for most college students that emphasizes mathematical reasoning in everyday experiences. The geometry unit deals with form, growth, size, and patterns found in living populations and created art. The mathematics of social choice studies techniques of decision-making, voting, and optimizing alternatives. Operations research discusses algorithms for scheduling, planning, and creating networks. Standard statistical measures also are studied and interpreted. This course is designed for any student who does not need the technical vocabulary of trigonometry or analytic geometry. A student may not receive credit for Applied Mathematics after receiving credit for any course numbered 112 or above. Pre requisite: Placement via high school performance or satisfactory performance in GNRL 070 Computational Skills Fall/Spring/J-Term

104 Principles of Modern Mathematics

All Mathematics Faculty 4 credits
MTH
An introduction to set theory, problem-solving, geometry, algebra, probability and statistics, with selected applications for each. The course satisfies teacher certification requirements. Prerequisite: Placement or satisfactory performance in GNRL 070 Computational Skills Fall/Spring/J-Term
105 Functions, Graphs, and Analysis
All Mathematics Faculty 4 credits
MTH
A study of polynomial, rational, trigonometric, and exponential functions and their applications. The nature of functions, equation-solving, solution estimation, graphing, and mathematical modeling will be emphasized. A student may not receive credit for Functions, Graphs and Analysis after receiving credit for any other course numbered 112 or above.
Prerequisite: Placement via high school performance or GNRL 070 Computational Skills
Fall/Spring

106 Elementary Statistics
All Mathematics Faculty 4 credits
MTH
Methods of determining averages, variability, and correlation, and of testing the significance of the statistics, prediction, and distribution-free statistics. A student may not receive credit for Elementary Statistics after receiving credit for any other statistics course.
Prerequisite: Placement via high school performance or GNRL 070 Computational Skills
Fall/Spring

107 Finite Mathematics
All Mathematics Faculty 4 credits
MTH
The main topics covered are Boolean algebra, logic, sets, graph theory, combinatorics, number systems, probability, coding, information theory, recurrence relations, and algorithms. This course cannot be taken for credit after MATH 121.
Prerequisite: Placement via high school performance or GNRL 070 Computational Skills

112 Calculus I
Chell, Klyve, Snively, Wheeler, Tou, Trautwein
MTH 4 credits
A study of coordinate systems; straight lines and conic sections; theory of limits; differentiations of algebraic functions; applications to slopes and curves; and maxima and minima.
Prerequisite: Placement via high school performance or Math 105
Fall/Spring

113 Calculus II
Chell, Klyve, Snively, Wheeler, Trautwein, Tou
MTH 4 credits
A study of transcendental functions, infinite series, mean-value theorem, polar coordinates, integration, and application of integration. Students completing this course with a grade of C or better will be awarded credit for MATH 112.
Prerequisite: Math 112 with "C" or better or departmental approval
Fall/Spring

121 Discrete Structures
Chell, Klyve, Snively, Wheeler, Trautwein, Tou
MTH 4 credits
A study of logic, proofs, and sets; graphs, digraphs, trees, colorings, and traversal; permutations and combinations; binomial coefficients; and recurrence relations.
Prerequisite: Math 112 or departmental approval
J-Term

200 Linear Algebra
Trautwein 4 credits
MTH
An examination of linear equations, matrices, vector spaces, transformations, and eigensystems.
Prerequisite: Math 113

205 Modern Geometry
Wheeler, Tou, Trautwein 4 credits
MTH
An introduction to the branches of geometry including plane, solid, higher dimensional, fractal, transformational, non-Euclidean, and combinatorial.
Prerequisite: Math 112
Spring

212 Multivariate Calculus
Tou, Trautwein 4 credits
MTH
A study of curvilinear motions, solid analytic geometry, vectors, partial derivatives, and multiple integration. Students completing this course with a grade of C or better will be awarded credit for MATH 112 and 113 if not previously taken.
Prerequisite: Math 113 or departmental approval
Spring

222 Differential Equations
Snively, Wheeler 4 credits
MTH
A study of common types of ordinary differential equations, their solutions and applications, singular solutions, and an introduction to mathematical modeling.
Prerequisite: Math 113
Fall

230 Mathematics of Actuarial Science
Snively 4 credits
Course Description: This course is designed to help students prepare for a career in the actuarial sciences, and to help students learn material covered on the first actuarial examination. Topics will include limits, series, sequences, derivatives of single and multivariate functions, integrals of single and multivariate functions, general probability, Bayes' Theorem, univariate probability distributions, and multivariate probability distributions.
Prerequisite: Math 113, Math 121
Fall

271 Topics in Mathematics
All Mathematics Faculty 1-4 credits
A course of variable content for lower-level students. Recent topic offerings have included logic, problem solving, and actuarial science. Topics will not duplicate material covered in other courses.

303 Theory of Probability
Wheeler, Snively 4 credits
MTH
An introduction to discrete probability including combinations and permutations; conditional probability and independence; random variables; and expectation.
Prerequisite: Math 113
Fall
304 Theory of Statistics
Klingenberg  4 credits
MTH
Data collection and analysis; continuous and discrete distributions; Central Limit
Theorem; sampling theory; confidence intervals and estimation theory; regression
analysis and correlation including multiple linear regression models and hypothesis
testing and confidence intervals in regression models; chi-square test of independence and other non-parametric statistical tests; time series models and forecasting, linear time series models, moving average and autoregressive models, estimation, data analysis, index numbers, and forecasting with time series models, forecasting errors and confidence intervals, and application of statistics to significant real-world data. This course carries VEE credit for actuaries.
Prerequisite: Math 113
Spring

307 Engineering Mathematics
Wheeler  4 credits
MTH
Prerequisite: Math 306

309 Real Analysis
Snively  4 credits
MTH
Fundamental concepts of analysis, limits, continuity, differentiation, and integration. Major topics include the real number system, sequences, series, the Riemann integral, and the Generalized Riemann integral.
Prerequisite: Math 200 or instructor approval
Spring

310 Complex Variables
Snively  4 credits
MTH
A continuation of Mathematics 309, this course is an introduction to complex analysis, including the Cauchy-Riemann Equations, Cauchy's Theorem, residue theory, and conformal mapping.
Prerequisite: Math 200 or instructor approval

311 Introduction to Topology
Trautwein  4 credits
This course will serve as an introduction to the topology of Euclidean spaces and manifolds, with an emphasis on basic sets (disks, spheres, annuli, Cantor sets) in lower dimensional space. Continuous maps, homeomorphisms, and embeddings will be studied in conjunction with connectedness and paths, convergence and compactness, manifolds, homotopy, contractible sets, the Brouwer fixed-point theorem, and covering spaces. At the end of the course, each student will complete an individual project based on a research article that examines one of the major areas (e.g. physical knot theory) in the modern study of topology.
Prerequisite: MATH 113: Calculus II
Fall

322 Abstract Algebra I
Chell, Klyve, Tou, Trautwein  4 credits
MTH
A study of groups, Lagrange's theorem, normal subgroups, fields, rings, integral domains, subrings, ideals, and vector spaces.
Prerequisite: Math 200
Fall

323 Abstract Algebra II
Chell, Klyve, Tou, Trautwein  4 credits
MTH
A continuation of Abstract Algebra I, concentrating on topics in ring theory and field theory, including applications. Specially arranged, odd numbered years.
Prerequisite: Math 322

330 Number Theory
Staff  4 credits
This course will consist of a survey of the elementary arithmetic of the integers, including prime numbers and divisibility, factorization, congruences, diophantine equations, arithmetic functions, and cryptography. The focus will be on understanding and communicating number theoretic concepts through examples and written proofs. Additionally, elementary programming in a number-theoretic programming language (PARI/gp) will be taught and used in the exploration and solving of problems. Attention will also be given to the historical study of important problems.
Prerequisite: MATH 113

400 Research in Mathematics
All Mathematics Faculty  2-4 credits
An opportunity to conduct research in mathematics, culminating in a research paper.
Prerequisite: Math 113 and instructor approval

420 Methods and Materials in Teaching Mathematics
D. King  4 credits
A study of teaching methods and instructional materials in mathematics. Special attention is given to the selection and organization of subject matter and learning activities. Field work required.
Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program and to be nearly completed with the major
Spring

430 Senior Research
Snively  4 credits
Students will engage in mathematics research. Technical oral and written communication skills will be emphasized. Students will produce a high-quality senior thesis as part of this course.
Prerequisite: Math 113 Calculus II and junior standing
Fall

450 Independent Study
All Mathematics Faculty  2-4 credits
Independent study in a topic of interest in mathematics which does not duplicate any other course in the regular course offerings.
Prerequisite: Math 113 and instructor approval

471 Topics in Mathematics
All Mathematics Faculty  1-4 credits
An examination of topics such as topology, number theory, dynamical systems, game theory, history of mathematics, and logic.
Prerequisite: Math 113 and instructor approval
Fall/Spring/J-term

490 Research in Mathematics
All Mathematics Faculty  2-4 credits
An opportunity to conduct research in mathematics, culminating in a research paper.
Prerequisite: Math 113 and instructor approval

Modern Languages
Major and minor programs in French, German, and Spanish are offered by the Department of Modern Languages. They are designed to develop students' communication skills in understanding, speaking, reading and writing the language; to introduce significant works of literature; to provide experiences that will sharpen sensitivity to and appreciation of a culture or worldview different from their own. Courses in Japanese and Chinese also are offered by the Department of Modern Languages.
When coupled with programs of supporting courses, the major sequence will satisfy the
needs of students with widely differing goals: (1) those who desire a broad liberal arts education cutting across several areas of humane studies; (2) those who wish to complete a teaching major or minor in a particular language; (3) those who intend to continue their language studies in graduate school; (4) those interested in government service, careers in international commerce and industry, or in other fields.

Certification For Teaching Modern Language
In addition to the professional education sequence of courses and 12 credits of student teaching (both required of all students wishing to be certified as teachers), students seeking certification to teach French, German, or Spanish in Wisconsin must have a major or minor in the language and complete these four additional requirements before they begin student teaching:

1. Successfully complete Methods and Materials in Teaching Modern Languages (MLAN 420).
2. Pass the Praxis II Exam in the language in which they wish to be certified.
3. Complete at least four weeks of immersion in the target culture (see below).
4. Achieve an ACTFL proficiency level of "Intermediate High" or better (see below).

The Wisconsin Department of Public Instruction requires those seeking certification in a modern language to complete an immersion experience in the target culture. For Modern Language majors, this will be met by the required semester abroad. Modern Language minors wishing to be certified must document an immersion experience of at least four weeks. STUDENTS PREPARING TO STUDY ABROAD ARE URGED TO TAKE MLAN 220 (required for majors).

Students who wish to be certified to teach French, German, or Spanish in Wisconsin must take the American Council on the Teaching of Foreign Languages (ACTFL) Oral Proficiency Interview and receive a rating of "Intermediate High" or better prior to beginning their student teaching. Students should contact the Modern Language Department as soon as they have decided to seek certification in French, German or Spanish in order to receive information about preparing for the exam. The exam is taken by telephone and is given by examiners who are independent of the College.

Placement and Proficiency
Students who have studied a modern language and plan to continue their studies in that language will be placed at the appropriate level on the basis of previous courses and grades and/or a departmentally-administered placement test. Students completing the course in which they were placed with at least a grade of "C" will be awarded credit for the preceding courses in the normal language sequence, to a maximum of 12 credits per language.

Carthage does not administer proficiency examinations in languages not offered at the College. Carthage will recognize the results of proficiency examinations in modern languages administered by other colleges and universities if credit appears on an official transcript. All arrangements for, and costs related to, such examinations are the responsibility of the student.

Majors and minors are required to pass a target language proficiency exam during the term in which they take 301.

An Overview: French, German and Spanish Majors
Immersion in the linguistic and cultural setting of a foreign country is essential to the formation of a modern language major. Our program for majors is structured around a requisite study abroad experience. The courses that modern language majors take prior to traveling abroad will prepare them both linguistically and culturally to profit from this experience. Students will immerse themselves in real communicative situations with people of other cultures to become culturally aware and linguistically proficient professionals in an interdependent world.

Course requirements for the Modern Language major:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>201-202</td>
<td>Language acquisition</td>
<td>8 cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220</td>
<td>Cultural Awareness Orientation</td>
<td>1 cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301</td>
<td>Language acquisition</td>
<td>4 cr.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(During the term in which this course is taken, students will take and be required to pass a written and oral proficiency evaluation. Passing scores on these evaluations is required before student can enroll in courses numbered 308 or higher.)

Also required*:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>308</td>
<td>The ML-Speaking World: Social, Political &amp; Economic Issues</td>
<td>4 cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>309</td>
<td>The ML-Speaking World: Cultural and Intellectual Life</td>
<td>4 cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>311</td>
<td>Interpreting Written Texts in ML</td>
<td>4 cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401</td>
<td>Senior Seminar</td>
<td>4 cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>424</td>
<td>Theater</td>
<td>4 cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>471</td>
<td>Special Topics in the Language</td>
<td>4 cr.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Choice of one from:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>308</td>
<td>The ML-Speaking World: Social, Political &amp; Economic Issues</td>
<td>4 cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>309</td>
<td>The ML-Speaking World: Cultural and Intellectual Life</td>
<td>4 cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>311</td>
<td>Interpreting Written Texts in ML</td>
<td>4 cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401</td>
<td>Senior Seminar</td>
<td>4 cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>424</td>
<td>Theater</td>
<td>4 cr.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total 22 credits

Honors in the Major
Please see department chair for details. Basic requirements are listed under All-College Programs in the catalog.
Modern Language Courses

101 Modern Literature in Translation
Staff 4 credits
HUM
Critical reading of modern literary masterpieces translated into English.

220 Cultural Awareness Orientation
Staff 1 credit
Preparation for encountering cultural differences that will be part of the linguistic and cultural immersion experiences (either in the U.S. or abroad). The focus of the course will include values clarification, cultural diversity, multicultural awareness training, and culture shock orientation. Majors who have returned from study abroad will give presentations on their experiences and be contributors to course content and activities. Prerequisite: 202 or equivalent in target language

271 Topics in Language and Culture in Translation
Staff 1-4 credits
Taught in English. Students will receive a relatively intense exposure to other cultures.

305 Community-based Language Learning
Staff 1-4 credits
Students in this Service-Learning course are given the opportunity to utilize their language skills in a variety of settings within the greater Kenosha community. Students will work with a local agency approved by Modern Language faculty, in order to volunteer as language instructors, translators, tutors, support personnel or other such positions that make use of their language abilities. Students are trained and guided by weekly meetings with the course instructor in order to prepare for their site placement and their volunteer duties. (This course may be repeated for credit.) Prerequisite: Students must have taken or be enrolled in 301; or instructor's consent

306 East Asian Civilizations and Cultures
Staff 4 credits
HUM
This course examines the foundation of East Asian civilizations and cultures. It focuses on the philosophical, historical, artistic, and religious underpinnings of East Asian cultures. It entails a careful examination of such phenomena as the unification of China, the construction of the Great Wall, various creation myths, Jomon cultures in Japan, the Shogunate system, and the Meiji Restoration. Taught in English.

310 East Asian Literature in Translation
Staff 4 credits
HUM
This course introduces the important and representative literary works from East Asia, mainly those written in Chinese and Japanese. Students also will become acquainted with East Asian Buddhism, literature, Korean epics, and Vietnamese post-war narratives, among other literary topics.

399 Practicum: Teaching Modern Languages
Staff 2-8 credits
Students in this course will consider and apply methods of teaching Modern Languages. Students must concurrently be engaged in modern language teaching at the post-secondary level. Students will consider the classroom application of various theories, methodologies, and activities used to teach modern languages at the college level, as well as apply a variety of evaluation techniques to help assess classroom learning. This course may be repeated and is graded on an S/U basis only. This course may not be used toward the M.Ed. degree. Prerequisite: MLAN 420 or concurrent registration with MLAN 420

400 Methods and Materials in Teaching Modern Languages
Staff 4 credits
A study of the philosophies, methods, and materials used by the classroom teacher in elementary, middle, and secondary modern language classrooms. Emphasis will be placed on the practical teaching application of the communicative approach. Field work required. The methods course can be taken before or after the language immersion experience (16 credits of study abroad for majors; four weeks immersion experience for minors). Students should check with the Modern Language department the first semester of their sophomore year to plan for this course. Prerequisite: 301 or equivalent in the target language

471 Topics in Language and Culture in Translation
Staff 1-4 credits
Taught in English. Students will receive a relatively intense exposure to other cultures.

Chinese

101 Elementary Chinese I
Staff 4 credits
MLA
This course focuses on elementary spoken Chinese (pinyin) through introduction of culture and current events and issues. Students are expected to get sensitized to the four tones in Mandarin Chinese and to be able to communicate orally with most basic linguistic structures in a culturally acceptable manner. Students learn to write thirty to fifty Chinese characters (ideograms). The oral approach is the main mode of instruction. Fall

102 Elementary Chinese II
Staff 4 credits
MLA
Based on Chinese 101, this course takes students to a second level of Chinese language acquisition. Students are expected to use their vocabulary in brief structured conversations on topics such as daily activities, classes, nationalities and languages, family, friends, numbers, birthday and holidays. Students are required to master fifty to seventy ideograms in order to write simple notes and short compositions. The communicative approach is the main mode of instruction. Audiovisual material is used to create a stimulating linguistic and cultural environment. Prerequisite: Chinese 101 Spring
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 201        | Intermediate Chinese I              | 4       | In this course, while students continue to develop their four linguistic skills: speaking, listening, writing, and reading, more emphasis will be placed on writing. Ideograms powerfully represent China's cultural identity. It is said that understanding China is to understand Chinese ideograms. Students are required to read simple Chinese texts and to master 150-200 characters in writing. Pinyin will still be used for the purpose of oral communication. Students are expected to talk about topics beyond their immediate reality, such as cultural mannerisms, traveling, interesting people, new places, etc.  
**Prerequisite:** Chinese 102  
**Fall**                                                                                                                                 |
| 202        | Intermediate Chinese II             | 4       | This class aims to engage students in communication on more complex and sophisticated topics, such as career plans, feelings, opinions, and negotiations, as well as current social, economic, and diplomatic issues, in simple terms. Students are expected to master about 400 Chinese characters and to be able to write their resume, greeting letters, career objectives, business memos, personal notes, and diaries. Simple literary readings in modern Chinese will be presented. Pinyin will be continued in oral communication. Calligraphy will be introduced as the essence of the Chinese language.  
**Prerequisite:** Chinese 201  
**Spring**                                                                                                                                   |
| 301        | Advanced Chinese I                 | 4       | The course continues the oral, written, and cultural experiences of Chinese 201/202. Actively engaging the students with literary, philosophical, and historical topics is the main mode of instruction, and provides linguistic and cultural contexts for grammar studies. Class discussions, debate, role-playing, oral presentations, and guided dialogues are designed to interpret, analyze, or act texts written in or translated to Chinese, while reading and compositions are intended to enhance students' ability to express themselves and write Hanzi correctly. They should be able to recognize 1,000 and produce 600-800 Hanzi by the end of the term. Calligraphy continues as an integral part of the course.  
**Prerequisite:** Chinese 202  
**Fall**                                                                                                                                 |
| 302        | Advanced Chinese II                | 4       | The course continues the oral, written, and cultural experiences of Chinese 301. Authentic texts and original compositions provide opportunities for students to communicate about topics pertinent to Chinese history, culture, and society while continuing their grammar studies. Class discussions, debate, role-playing, oral presentations, and guided dialogues are designed to interpret, analyze, or act texts written in Chinese. Hanzi is used throughout. Students should be able to recognize 1,300 and produce 800-900 Hanzi by the end of the term. Students will study song-style calligraphy.  
**Prerequisite:** Chinese 301  
**Fall Only**                                                                                                                                   |
| 202        | Intermediate French II             | 4       | Expanding on French 201, this course provides original texts, film media, music, and cross-cultural experiences. Students speak and read, using all verb tenses and a broad range of structures and vocabulary. They create original compositions at their level, geared to their interests.  
**Prerequisite:** French 201 or equivalent  
**Fall Only**                                                                                                                                 |
| 301        | Advanced French I                  | 4       | This course continues the linguistic and cultural experiences of 201/202. Grammar and phonetics are studied in relation to the language skills the students have acquired. Cultural inquiry and current foreign events are emphasized. Original compositions are linked to course goals as well as student interests. Majors and minors are required to pass a target language proficiency exam during the term in which they take 301.  
**Prerequisite:** French 202 or equivalent  
**Spring**                                                                                                                                 |
| 101        | Elementary French I                | 4       | This course teaches listening and speaking skills in French through active participation by the students in communicative situations. By the end of the course, the students are able to comprehend and communicate orally in a culturally acceptable manner, using basic language structures and common vocabulary related to everyday topics and communication needs.  
**Fall/Spring**                                                                                                                                    |
| 102        | Elementary French II               | 4       | This course teaches listening, speaking, reading, and some writing skills in French through active participation by the students in a wide variety of communicative contexts. By the end of the course, the students are able to comprehend and communicate orally, read intelligently and write simply in French, using basic language structures. They also will be able to employ constructively a broad range of vocabulary related to the themes studied and to survival communication and cultural needs.  
**Fall/Spring**                                                                                                                                    |
| 201        | Intermediate French I              | 4       | Expanding on French 201, this course provides original texts, film media, music, and cross-cultural experiences. Students speak and read, using all verb tenses and a broad range of structures and vocabulary. They create original compositions at their level, geared to their interests.  
**Prerequisite:** French 201 or equivalent  
**Fall Only**                                                                                                                                 |
| 202        | Intermediate French II             | 4       | Expanding on French 201, this course provides original texts, film media, music, and cross-cultural experiences. Students speak and read, using all verb tenses and a broad range of structures and vocabulary. They create original compositions at their level, geared to their interests.  
**Prerequisite:** French 201 or equivalent  
**Fall Only**                                                                                                                                 |
| 303        | French Conversation                | 1       | An opportunity for extended use of the target language to improve oral fluency and proficiency. A wide range of communicative opportunities will encourage active exploration of the target culture. (The course can be repeated for up to a total of 4 credits.)  
**S or U.**                                                                                                                                 |
| 308        | The French-Speaking World: Social, Political, and Economic Issues               | 4       | Students will learn about social, political, and economic issues affecting the French-speaking world, using a variety of media and texts. Issues will be contextualized in the contemporary world, and examination of their historical background will further students' understanding of these issues in their cultural context.  
**Prerequisite:** French 301 or consent of instructor  
**Fall/Spring**                                                                                                                                 |
309 The French-Speaking World: Cultural and Intellectual Life
Staff 4 credits
HUM
Students will study major currents of cultural and intellectual life in French-speaking regions. Topics will range from high culture to daily life. Students will examine the historical background of cultural manifestations. A variety of media including printed texts will guide students' understanding of both past and present cultural life.
Prerequisite: French 301 or consent of instructor
Alternate Fall Semesters

311 Interpreting Written Texts in French
Staff 4 credits
HUM
Students will learn to read and discuss in French a range of French texts. They will be exposed to the French literary tradition and learn to interpret textual intentions and assumptions.
Prerequisite: French 301

401 Senior Seminar in French
Staff 4 credits
A capstone experience in which the students will study the theoretical foundations of French studies (cultural as well as literary). They will be introduced to the problems of translation. A major component of the course will be the preparation of an independent research paper, the Senior Thesis, which will culminate in a formal oral presentation of the results of the investigation as well as in a major paper written in French.
Prerequisite: Senior standing or consent of instructor and GNRL 351

424 French Theatre
Staff 4 credits
HUM
Students stage a play in French. Students also read and discuss related texts; these include such topics as other plays that contextualize the play being performed or texts expanding on cultural or historical issues raised by it. The course fulfills a topics course requirement of the major.
Prerequisite: French 308 or 309 and 311 and GNRL 351 or consent of instructor

471 Topics in French
Staff 1-4 credits
Intensive study of specific topics relating to French literature and culture.
Prerequisite: French 308 or 309 and 311 and GNRL 351 or consent of the instructor

German
101 Elementary German I
Staff 4 credits
MLA
This course teaches listening and speaking skills in German through active participation by the students in communicative situations. By the end of the course, students are able to comprehend and communicate orally in a culturally acceptable manner, using basic language structures and common vocabulary relating to everyday topics and communication needs.
Fall/Spring

102 Elementary German II
Staff 4 credits
MLA
This course teaches listening, speaking, reading, and some writing skills in German through active participation by the students in a wide variety of communicative contexts. By the end of the course, the students are able to comprehend, communicate orally, read intelligently, and write simply in German, using basic language structures. They will also be able to employ constructively a broad range of vocabulary related to the themes studied and to survival communication and cultural needs.
Prerequisite: German 101 or equivalent
Fall/Spring

201 Intermediate German I
Staff 4 credits
This course teaches listening, speaking, reading comprehension, and basic writing skills in sequential development following 101/102, using a variety of original texts in German and exposing students to native German speakers and cultural events.
Prerequisite: German 102 or equivalent
Spring Only

202 Intermediate German II
Staff 4 credits
Expanding on German 201, this course provides original texts, film media, music, and cross-cultural experiences. Students speak and read using all verb tenses and a broad range of structures and vocabulary. They create original compositions at their level, geared to their interests.
Prerequisite: German 201 or equivalent
Fall Only

301 Advanced German I
Staff 4 credits
This course continues the linguistic and cultural experiences of 201/202. Grammar and phonetics are studied in relation to the language skills the students have acquired. Cultural inquiry and current foreign events are linked to course goals as well as student interests. Majors and minors are required to pass a target language proficiency exam during the term in which they take 301.
Prerequisite: German 202 or equivalent
Spring Only

303 German Conversation
German Target Language Experts 1 credit
An opportunity for extended use of the target language to improve oral fluency and proficiency. A wide range of communicative opportunities will encourage active exploration of the target culture. (The course can be repeated for up to a total of 4 credits).
Prerequisite: German 202 or equivalent or consent of department chair
Fall/Spring

308 The German-Speaking World: Social, Political, and Economic Issues
Staff 4 credits
HUM
Students will learn about social, political, and economic issues affecting the German-speaking world, using a variety of media and texts. Issues will be discussed within the context of the contemporary world, and examination of their historical background will further students' understanding of these issues in their cultural context.
Prerequisite: German 301 or consent of instructor
Alternate Fall Semesters

309 The German-Speaking World: Cultural and Intellectual Life
Staff 4 credits
HUM
Students will study major currents of cultural and intellectual life in German-speaking regions. Topics will range from high culture to daily life. The course will examine the historical background of cultural manifestations. A variety of media including printed texts will guide students' understanding of both past and present cultural life.
Prerequisite: German 301 or consent of instructor
Alternate Fall Semesters
Modern Languages

311 Interpreting Written Texts in German
Staff 4 credits
HUM
Students will learn to read and discuss in German a range of German texts. They will be exposed to the German literary tradition and learn to interpret textual intentions and assumptions.
Prerequisite: German 301
Spring Only

401 Senior Seminar in German
Staff 4 credits
A capstone experience in which the students will study the theoretical foundations of German studies (cultural as well as literary). They will be introduced to the problems of translation. A major component of the course will be the preparation of an independent research paper, the Senior Thesis, which will culminate in a formal oral presentation of the results of the investigation as well as in a major paper written in German.
Prerequisite: Senior standing or consent of instructor and GNRL 351
Spring

424 German Theatre
Staff 4 credits
HUM
Students in the course stage a play in German. Students also read and discuss related texts; these include such topics as other plays which contextualize the play being performed or texts expanding on cultural or historical issues raised by it. The course may fulfill a topics course requirement of the major.
Prerequisite: German 308 or 309 and 311 and GNRL 351 or consent of instructor

471 Topics in German
Staff 1-4 credits
Intensive study of specific topics relating to German literature and culture.
Prerequisite: German 308 or 309 and 311 and GNRL 351 or consent of the instructor
Fall

Japanese
At present Carthage has an exchange agreement with Gakugei University in Tokyo permitting one or two Carthage students to spend an academic year studying in Japan. (See GNRL 351 page 11)

101 Elementary Japanese I
Staff 4 credits
MLA
This course teaches listening and speaking skills in Japanese through active participation by the students in communicative situations.
Fall

102 Elementary Japanese II
Staff 4 credits
MLA
This course teaches listening and speaking skills in Japanese through active participation by the students in communicative situations. Some reading and writing is introduced.
Prerequisite: Japanese 101
Spring

201 Intermediate Japanese I
Staff 4 credits
Continuation of Elementary Japanese II.
Prerequisite: Japanese 102
Fall

202 Intermediate Japanese II
Staff 4 credits
Continuation of Intermediate Japanese I. By the end of the course, the students are able to comprehend and communicate orally in a culturally acceptable manner, using basic language structures and common vocabulary related to everyday and communication needs.
Prerequisite: Japanese 201
Spring

303 Japanese Conversation
Japanese Target Language Experts 1 credit
An opportunity for extended use of the target language to improve oral fluency and proficiency. A wide range of communicative opportunities will encourage active exploration of the target culture. The course can be repeated for up to a total of 4 credits.
S or U.
Prerequisite: Japanese 202
Fall/Spring

Spanish

101 Elementary Spanish I
Staff 4 credits
MLA
This course teaches listening and speaking skills in Spanish through active participation by the students in communicative situations.
Fall

102 Elementary Spanish II
Staff 4 credits
MLA
This course teaches listening, speaking, reading, and some writing skills in Spanish through active participation by the students in a wide variety of communicative contexts. By the end of the course, the students are able to comprehend, communicate orally, read intelligently, and write simply in Spanish, using basic language structures. They will also be able to employ constructively a broad range of vocabulary related to the themes studied and to survival communication and cultural needs.
Prerequisite: Spanish 101 or equivalent
Fall/Spring

201 Intermediate Spanish I
Staff 4 credits
This course teaches listening, speaking, reading comprehension, and basic writing skills in sequential development following 101/102, using a variety of original texts in Spanish and exposing students to native Spanish speakers and cultural events.
Prerequisite: Spanish 102 or equivalent
Fall/Spring

202 Intermediate Spanish II
Staff 4 credits
Expanding on Spanish 201, this course provides original texts, film media, music, and cross-cultural experiences. Students speak and read using all verb tenses and a broad range of structures and vocabulary. They create original compositions at their level, geared to their interests.
Prerequisite: Spanish 201 or equivalent
Fall/Spring

301 Advanced Spanish I
Staff 4 credits
This course continues the linguistic and cultural experiences of 201/202. Grammar and phonetics are studied in relation to the language skills the students have acquired. Cultural inquiry and current foreign events are emphasized. Original compositions are linked to course goals as well as student interests. Majors and minors are required to pass a target language proficiency exam during the term in which they take 301.
Prerequisite: Spanish 202 or equivalent
Fall/Spring
303 Spanish Conversation
Spanish Target Language Experts 1 credit
An opportunity for extended use of the target language to improve oral fluency and proficiency. A wide range of communicative opportunities will encourage active exploration of the target culture. (The course can be repeated for up to a total of 4 credits.) S or U.
Prerequisite: Spanish 202 or equivalent
Fall/Spring

304 Spanish Composition
Staff 2 credits
The course will focus on writing as a process. Using the workshop format students will be involved in the different stages of writing from the beginning to end.
Prerequisite: Students' writing will be evaluated in 301. Those students who would benefit from further writing opportunities will enroll in 304 before they are permitted to enroll in courses above 301.
Prerequisite: Spanish 301
Fall/Spring

305 Intensive Spanish Encounter
Staff 4 credits
This intensive conversation course will increase the students ability to express themselves orally in a wide variety of everyday situations, while interacting with the Hispanic culture. Contact with the larger Hispanic community off campus as well as contextualized in-class course activities will improve overall oral expression and extend awareness of cultural practices.
Prerequisite: SPAN 202

308 The Spanish-Speaking World: Social, Political, and Economic Issues
Staff 4 credits
HUM
Students will learn about social, political, and economic issues affecting the Spanish-speaking world, using a variety of media and texts. Issues will be discussed within the context of the contemporary world, and examination of the historical background will further students' understanding of these issues in their cultural context.
Prerequisite: Spanish 301 or consent of instructor

309 The Spanish-Speaking World: Cultural and Intellectual Life
Staff 4 credits
HUM
Students will study major currents of cultural and intellectual life in Spanish-speaking regions. Topics will range from high culture to daily life. Students will examine the historical background of cultural manifestations. A variety of media including printed texts will guide students' understanding of both past and present cultural life.
Prerequisite: Spanish 301 or consent of instructor

311 Interpreting Written Texts in Spanish
Staff 4 credits
HUM
Students will learn to read and discuss in Spanish a range of Spanish texts. They will be exposed to the Spanish literary tradition and learn to interpret textual intentions and assumptions.
Prerequisite: Spanish 301

401 Senior Seminar in Spanish
Staff 4 credits
HUM
A capstone experience in which the students will study the theoretical foundations of Spanish studies (cultural as well as literary). They will be introduced to the problems of translation. A major component of the course will be the preparation of an independent research paper, the Senior Thesis, which will culminate in a formal oral presentation of the results of the investigation as well as in a major paper written in Spanish.
Prerequisite: Senior standing or consent of instructor and GNRL 351
Spring

424 Hispanic Theatre
Staff 4 credits
HUM
Students stage a play in Spanish. Students also read and discuss related texts; these include such topics as other plays which contextualize the play being performed or texts expanding on cultural or historical issues raised by it. The course may fulfill a topics course requirement of the major.
Prerequisite: Spanish 308 or 309 and 311 and GNRL 351 or consent of instructor

471 Topics in Spanish
Staff 1-4 credits
Intensive study of specific topics related to Spanish literature and culture.
Prerequisite: Spanish 308 or 309 and 311 and GNRL 351 or consent of instructor

Music Goals and Objectives
1. Offer substantial opportunities to the general student, through appropriate courses, performing ensembles, and private lessons, which will develop a love for and understanding of music, the ability to communicate that appreciation and understanding, and the means to continue life-long music experiences.
2. Develop comprehensive musicianship and provide career preparation, a basic mastery of the music discipline, and performance skills for music majors in a particular emphasis (core major, music education, music performance, music theater, piano pedagogy, jazz, and church music).
3. Enhance and enrich the cultural life of the campus community and the community at large through a regular and well-supported program that presents students, faculty, and guest musicians in recitals, concerts, and other musical events.
4. Participate in worship and liturgy and to assist in proclaiming the Gospel to the campus community and to the larger community.
5. Function as a center providing comprehensive opportunities to the surrounding communities for music study and for participation in music performance activities.

To realize these goals and objectives, the department offers academic courses, a variety of performance ensembles, class and private lessons, and on- and off-campus concerts. For those who would specialize in music, the program provides professional training wholly compatible with the College's liberal arts tradition.

An audition before members of the music faculty is required for entrance into the music major. At the end of their sophomore year, all music majors are evaluated for junior standing. They must show they have fulfilled repertoire requirements in their performance area through the sophomore year, and they must satisfactorily perform 15-20 minutes of music from that list. If this junior-standing jury is insufficient in either repertoire or performance, the faculty may admit the student provisionally to junior standing in the major or advise the student to discontinue the music major.

Major in Music
A major in music consists of these courses:
MUSI 101 Music Theory I (3 cr.)
MUSI 102 Aural Skills I (1 cr.)
MUSI 103 Music Theory II (3 cr.)
MUSI 104 Aural Skills II (1 cr.)
MUSI 201 Music Theory III (3 cr.)
MUSI 202 Aural Skills III (1 cr.)
MUSI 203 Music Theory IV (3 cr.)
MUSI 204 Aural Skills IV (1 cr.)
MUSI 016 Keyboard Skills I (1 cr.)
MUSI 017 Keyboard Skills II (1 cr.)
MUSI 018 Keyboard Skills III (1 cr.)
MUSI 019 Keyboard Skills IV (1 cr.)
MUSI 305 Music History I (4 cr.)
MUSI 306 Music History II (4 cr.)
MUSI 471 Music History Depth Elective
MUSI 070 Recital Attendance (0 cr., 8 terms)

(Music education emphasis students are exempt during the term in which they student-teach.)

Applied Lessons in the principal area (8 cr., 1 cr. each term)

Ensemble participation (0 cr., 8 terms)

(Music majors are placed in an approved ensemble in their principle performing area.)

Total credits: 40

Minor in Music
The department offers a minor in music. Its requirements are:

MUSI 101 Music Theory I (3 cr.)
MUSI 102 Aural Skills I (1 cr.)
MUSI 103 Music Theory II (3 cr.)
MUSI 104 Aural Skills II (1 cr.)
MUSI 070 Recital Attendance (0 cr., 4 terms)
MUSI 211 Introduction to Western Music History (4 cr.)

Choose One:
MUSI 305 Music History I
or
MUSI 306 Music History II (4 cr.)

Applied music lessons in the principle performance area (4 cr., 1 cr. each term)

Ensemble participation (0 cr., 4 terms)

(Music minors are placed in an approved ensemble in their principal performing area.)

Total credits: 20

Emphases in Music
The previous represents the minimum requirements for a music major or minor. In addition to the basic Bachelor of Arts in Music, emphases in specific areas are available. The emphases in Music Education - Vocal and Instrumental - meet current Wisconsin licensure requirements and they also meet the standards of the National Association of Schools of Music.

For students who seek further depth and skills development, emphases are also available in Vocal Performance, Instrumental Performance, Church Music, Piano Pedagogy, and Jazz Studies. An interdisciplinary major in Music Theatre is also offered by the department.

Emphases in Music Education
Carthage offers an emphasis that meets licensure requirements in both vocal an instrumental areas. In addition to the information regarding the emphases listed below, students should also consult the Education Department section of this catalog for information about the Teacher Licensure Program and information about courses required of all special fields licensure candidates.

In addition to the core music major, the following courses are required of students pursuing an emphasis in Vocal Music Education:

MUSI 118 Introduction to Music Education (2 cr.)
MUSI 209 Global Music Education (2 cr.)
MUSI 218 Basic Conducting (2 cr.)
MUSI 311 Choral Conducting (2 cr.)
MUSI 314 Learning About Instruments (1 cr.)
MUSI 320 Field Experience (0 cr.)
MUSI 421 General Music Methods (4 cr.)
Satisfactory half recital (0 cr.)

Additional Notes:
If voice is not the principal performing area, at least two credits of applied music must be in voice.

Total additional credits for an emphasis in Vocal Music Education: 17

In addition to the core music major, the following courses are required of students pursuing an emphasis in Instrumental Music Education:

MUSI 118 Introduction to Music Education (2 cr.)
MUSI 205 Woodwind Techniques (1 cr.)
MUSI 206 Brass Techniques (1 cr.)
MUSI 207 Percussion Techniques (1 cr.)
MUSI 208 String Techniques (1 cr.)
MUSI 209 Global Music Education (2 cr.)
MUSI 218 Basic Conducting (2 cr.)
MUSI 310 Instrumental Conducting (2 cr.)
MUSI 320 Field Experience (0 cr.)
MUSI 421 General Music Methods (4 cr.)

MUSI 420 Instrumental Music Methods
Satisfactory half recital (0 cr.)
Choral ensemble participation (0 cr., 1 term)

Total additional credits for an emphasis in Instrumental Music Education: 20

Emphasis in Church Music
In addition to the core music major, the following courses are required of students pursuing an emphasis in church music:

MUSI 218 Basic Conducting (2 cr.)
MUSI 304 Hymnology (2 cr.)
MUSI 308 Liturgics (2 cr.)
MUSI 309 Church Music Program (2 cr.)
MUSI 311 Choral Conducting (2 cr.)
MUSI 313 Choral Literature (2 cr.)
MUSI 315 Service Playing and Improvisation I (1 cr.)
MUSI 316 Service Playing and Improvisation II (1 cr.)
MUSI 403 Practicum in Church Music (2 cr.)
Full Senior Recital (Thesis) (0 cr.)

Total additional credits for an emphasis in Church Music: 16

Emphasis in Performance
The Carthage Music Department offers emphases in vocal performance and instrumental performance.

In addition to the core music major, the following courses are required of students pursuing an emphasis in Vocal Performance:

MUSI 218 Basic Conducting (2 cr.)
MUSI 471 Vocal Pedagogy (2 cr.)
MUSI 249 Vocal Diction and Literature (4 cr.)
MUSI 221 Opera (4 cr.)
Additional applied lessons in the principle performance area (4 cr.)
Satisfactory half recital (0 cr.)
Satisfactory full recital (0 cr.)

Additional notes:
Students in the vocal performance track are strongly encouraged to participate in the opera lab class and j-term opera productions. Electives in Acting and Dance are strongly encouraged.

Total additional credits for an emphasis in Vocal Performance: 16

In addition to the core music major, the following courses are required of students pursuing an emphasis in Instrumental Performance:

MUSI 218 Basic Conducting (2 cr.)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 301</td>
<td>Form and Analysis</td>
<td>2 cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 471</td>
<td>Pedagogy in Performing Area</td>
<td>4 cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 200</td>
<td>Symphonic Literature</td>
<td>4 cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Additional applied lessons in the</td>
<td>4 cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>principle performing area</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Satisfactory half recital</td>
<td>0 cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Satisfactory full recital</td>
<td>0 cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total additional credits for an emphasis in Instrumental Performance: 16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Emphasis in Piano Pedagogy

In addition to the core music major, the following courses are required of students pursuing an emphasis in piano pedagogy:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 218</td>
<td>Basic Conducting</td>
<td>2 cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 251</td>
<td>Piano Pedagogy and Literature I</td>
<td>2 cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 252</td>
<td>Piano Pedagogy and Literature II</td>
<td>2 cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 351</td>
<td>Practicum in Piano Pedagogy</td>
<td>2 cr., 1 cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>each term</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 410</td>
<td>Piano Literature</td>
<td>4 cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Additional applied lessons in the</td>
<td>4 cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>principle performing area</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Satisfactory full recital</td>
<td>0 cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total additional credits required for an emphasis in Piano Pedagogy: 16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Emphasis in Jazz Studies

In addition to the core music major, the following courses are required of students pursuing an emphasis in jazz studies:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 218</td>
<td>Basic Conducting</td>
<td>2 cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 671</td>
<td>Jazz History</td>
<td>4 cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 008</td>
<td>Jazz Ensemble or Jazz Combo</td>
<td>0 - 4 cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 317</td>
<td>Jazz Arranging I</td>
<td>2 cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 318</td>
<td>Jazz Arranging II</td>
<td>2 cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 213</td>
<td>Jazz Improvisation I</td>
<td>1 cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 214</td>
<td>Jazz Improvisation II</td>
<td>1 cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Satisfactory full recital</td>
<td>0 cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total additional credits for an emphasis in jazz studies: 12 16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Music Theatre Major

The Carthage music department houses the music theatre major, which is comprised of courses in music, theatre, and dance. Students that intend to major in music theatre must pass an entrance audition for both the music and theatre departments. The following courses comprise the Bachelor of Arts in music theatre:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 101</td>
<td>Music Theory I</td>
<td>3 cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 102</td>
<td>Aural Skills I</td>
<td>1 cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 103</td>
<td>Music Theory II</td>
<td>3 cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 104</td>
<td>Aural Skills II</td>
<td>1 cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 211</td>
<td>Introduction to Western Music History</td>
<td>4 cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI/THTR</td>
<td>Music Theatre History</td>
<td>4 cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 025</td>
<td>Private Voice</td>
<td>1 cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>each term, 8 terms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 016</td>
<td>Keyboard Skills</td>
<td>1 cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 017</td>
<td>Keyboard Skills</td>
<td>1 cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 018</td>
<td>Keyboard Skills</td>
<td>1 cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 019</td>
<td>Keyboard Skills</td>
<td>1 cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 001</td>
<td>ensemble participation for</td>
<td>0 cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>024</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 070</td>
<td>Recital</td>
<td>0 cr., 4 terms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Attendance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI/THTR</td>
<td>Music Theatre</td>
<td>0 cr., 4 terms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THTR/EXSS</td>
<td>applied dance electives</td>
<td>4 cr., 1 cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>each term</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THTR 211</td>
<td>Acting I</td>
<td>4 cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THTR 311</td>
<td>Acting II</td>
<td>4 cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THTR 290</td>
<td>Play Reading and Analysis</td>
<td>4 cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THTR 291</td>
<td>Play Production I</td>
<td>4 cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THTR 292</td>
<td>Play Production II</td>
<td>4 cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Either:</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THTR 226</td>
<td>History of</td>
<td>4 cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>227, or 228 Theatre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total credits for a Bachelor of Arts degree in music theatre: 56</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Recitals

Applied music students have opportunities nearly every week to participate in regular recitals, either within each studio or in department-wide recitals that feature students from all the performing areas. The department believes these recitals are important in broadening students' experience with live music and in expanding their knowledge of solo literature, and requires all who study applied music to attend them.

Students in the performance emphasis must perform in studio and departmental recitals and must present two satisfactory solo recitals. Normally, they give a half-hour recital in the junior year and a full-hour recital in the senior year. Students in the church music emphasis give a full recital, traditionally during the senior year. Students in the music education emphasis give one half recital in the junior or senior year. All recitals are presented only with permission of the music faculty, following a pre-recital jury. In order to satisfy the recital requirements of each emphasis, recitals must include an interesting and representative program and demonstrate a high level of performing competency.

### Applied Music

The Music Department offers private and class instruction in applied music to music majors and minors, and within limitations of staff, to non-music majors as well. Music majors must take their applied music lessons within the Music Department unless the department approves an exception.

Outstanding students, normally music majors completing an emphasis in performance, may elect two private lessons per week in one applied area. **AREAS:**

#### Class Lessons

- **MUSI 016** Keyboard Skills I (1 cr.)
- **MUSI 017** Keyboard Skills II (1 cr.)
- **MUSI 018** Keyboard Skills III (1 cr.)
- **MUSI 019** Keyboard Skills IV (1 cr.)
- **MUSI 020** Class Voice (1 cr.)
- **MUSI 021** Class Guitar (1 cr.)

### Private Lessons (may be repeated)

- **MUSI 015** Private Piano (1 cr.)
- **MUSI 025** Private Voice (1 cr.)
- **MUSI 045** Private Organ (1 cr.)
- **MUSI 055** Private Instrument (1 cr.)
- **MUSI 065** Private Conducting (1 cr.)

Four private applied lessons in a single area, or one class lesson and three private applied lessons in a single area may count as a course for the fine arts distribution requirement.

### Honors in the Major

Please see department chair for details.

#### 001 Carthage Choir

E. Garcia-Novelli 0,1 or 2 credits

The Carthage Choir presents concerts of both anthems and longer works, sings for school and community functions, hosts an annual choral workshop, takes an annual spring tour, and tours in Europe every third J-Term. Membership by individual audition. 0-2 credits

#### 002 Chapel Choir

D. Shapovalov 0 - 1 credits

The Chapel Choir is a mixed choral ensemble that regularly sings both sacred and secular music in a variety of venues. Membership by individual audition. 0 or 1 credit.

#### 003 Lincoln Chamber Singers

P. Dennee 0 - 1 credits

The Lincoln Chamber Singers is a select, small vocal ensemble that performs secular and sacred music of a more intimate nature both on and off-campus. 0 or 1 credit.
004 Small Vocal Ensembles
P. Dennee 0 credits
This experience is geared toward individuals or very small groups in order for them to become acquainted with and perform vocal chamber literature with instruments. Enrollment with consent of instructor.

005 Carthage Wind Orchestra
Ripley 0, 1 or 2 credits
The Carthage Wind Orchestra focuses on developing individual musical expression within a large ensemble setting, presents concerts and participates in various campus and community events. Membership by individual audition. 0 - 2 credits.

006 Kenosha Symphony
Burns 0 - 1 credits
The Kenosha Symphony is a municipal orchestra of amateur and professional musicians. Membership by audition only. 0 or 1 credit.

007 Carthage String Orchestra
A. Porter 0 - 1 credits
The Carthage String Orchestra is a chamber orchestra that performs as a unit and in smaller ensembles. 0 or 1 credit.

008 Jazz Band
D. Ness 0 - 1 credits
The Jazz Band is a laboratory ensemble that studies and performs music in various jazz styles, both on and off-campus. Membership by individual audition. 0 or 1 credit.

009 Small Instrumental Ensembles
J. Ripley 0 credits
This experience is geared toward individuals or very small groups in order for them to become acquainted with and perform chamber literature. Enrollment with consent of instructor.

012 Pep Band
Saucedo 0 credits
The Pep Band regularly plays at all home football and basketball games. Membership by individual audition.

013 Gospel Messengers
Tillman-Kemp 0 credits

015 Private Piano
Livingston, Shapiroval, Nee, Masloski, LaPaglia
Fall 1 credit

016 Keyboard Skills I
Livingston 1 credit
Introduction to the basic fundamentals of keyboard study including elementary solo repertoire. Pre-requisite: music major status or consent of department.
Fall

017 Keyboard Skills II
Livingston 1 credit
Accompaniment patterns, transposition and basic improvisation skills through harmonization study. Continued development of keyboard technique through solo and ensemble literature. Pre-requisite: MUSI 016 or consent of instructor.
Fall

018 Keyboard Skills III
Livingston 1 credit
Intermediate study of chord progressions, improvisation, harmonization and accompaniment patterns. Beginning study of four-part sight-reading, analysis of hymns, and score reading. Solo and ensemble literature will focus on intermediate level standard repertoire. Pre-requisite: MUSI 017 or consent of instructor.
Fall

019 Keyboard Skills IV
Livingston 1 credit
Chord progressions correlated to chromatic harmonic materials of Music Theory III and basic jazz chords. Four- part open choral score, hymn reading and applied composition. Intermediate level solo and accompaniment standard literature. Pre-requisite: MUSI 018 or consent of instructor.
Fall

020 Class Voice
Haines 1 credit
Fall

021 Class Guitar
Staff 1 credit
Fall

022 Carthage College Masterworks Chorale
P. Dennee 1 credit
The Carthage College Masterworks Chorale is comprised of students and community performers.

024 Carthage Women's Ensemble
P. Dennee 0 - 1 credits
The Carthage Women's Ensemble regularly sings both sacred and secular music on and off-campus. Membership by individual audition. 0 or 1 credit.

025 Private Voice
Berg, Haines, C. Ness, Gorke, Schwaber, Hull
Fall 1 credit

045 Private Organ
Hoskins 1 credit
Fall

055 Private Instrument
Staff 1 credit
A full complement of applied lessons in brass, woodwinds, strings, and percussion.
Fall

065 Private Conducting
Ripley, Staff 1 credit
Fall

070 Recital Attendance
C. Ness 0 credits
Required of all music majors each term and of all music minors during their four semesters of applied study. Music education emphasis majors are exempt during their practice-teaching term.
Fall/Spring

101 Music Theory I
M. Petering, W. Hodges 3 credits
A historical-analytical approach to the study of theory and harmony. Includes music notation, rhythmic analysis, concepts of key and scale, interval quality and inversion, tertian harmony, chord analysis, and non-harmonic tone analysis.
Prerequisite: Prerequisite: passing grade on Music Literacy Assessment
Fall

102 Aural Skills I
E. Garcia-Novelli, W. Hodges 1 credit
The development of aural skills, applied to the musical concepts studied in Music Theory I, through sight-singing, rhythmic reading, and melodic and harmonic dictation.
Prerequisite: Taken concurrently with MUSI 101
Fall

103 Music Theory II
M. Petering, W. Hodges 3 credits
A continuation of Music Theory I. Includes tonalization and modulation, small melodic forms, binary and ternary forms, and principles of melodic analysis.
Prerequisite: MUSI 101 or consent of the instructor
Spring
104 Aural Skills II
E. Garcia-Novelli, W. Hodges 1 credit
A continuation of Aural Skills I, applied to musical concepts studied in Music Theory II. Prerequisite: MUSI 102 or consent of the instructor
Spring

115 Exploring Music
Berg, Haines, Hodges, Ripley, Dennee, Shapovalov
FAR 4 credits
A basic music appreciation course covering a representative body of Western music from the 18th through the 20th centuries. The course intends to enable students to learn the basic language needed to talk and write about music, to be able to recognize and differentiate the standard styles, structures, and mediums of music, and to appreciate different styles of music in their cultural contexts.
Fall/Spring

116 Musicianship Skills in Context
D. Shapovalov 2 credits
A course for music majors that works to build facility in musical communication within and aligned with performance. Students will explore stylistic characteristics of western art music, using that background to develop fundamental skills in music listening, reading, writing and discourse. (Fall only)
Fall

117 Music Technology and Industry
M. Petering 2 credits
A course for music majors that explores the range of business applications inherent in the music industry. Certain practical skills in technology such as recording techniques, website development, and other computer-assisted music applications will support a general survey of the current climate for professional musicians. (Spring only)
Prerequisite: MUSI 116
Spring

118 Introduction to Music Education
C. Ness 2 credits
The history of music education as well as traditional music education philosophies and methodologies comprise the basic content of this course. Additionally, students will examine current trends in the field of music education. Observation experience required. Prerequisite: MUSI 116 or consent of department
Spring

200 A Survey of Symphonic Literature
Hodges 4 credits
FAR
A study of music for the symphony orchestra from the Classical, Romantic, and 20th century style periods. Depending on class size and ticket availability, it may be possible to attend orchestra concerts or rehearsals in the evening. A background in music is not assumed, since the course will introduce students to basic music terminology and the families of instruments.
J-Term

201 Music Theory III
M. Petering 3 credits
A continuation of Music Theory II. Music Theory III includes a study of the fugue, counterpoint, harmonization, and analysis of larger forms (variation, rondo, sonata). Prerequisite: MUSI 103 or consent of the instructor
Fall

202 Aural Skills III
E. Garcia-Novelli 1 credit
A continuation of Aural Skills II, applied to the musical concepts studied in Music Theory III, with particular emphasis on secondary key areas, modulations, and nineteenth-century harmony. Prerequisite: MUSI 104 or consent of the instructor
Fall

203 Music Theory IV
M. Petering 3 credits
A continuation of Music Theory III. Music Theory IV includes early and late chromaticism, musical form within larger structures, and the extension of traditional tonality with emphasis on twentieth century compositional techniques, including serial music, electronic music, and other avant-garde music. Prerequisite: MUSI 201 or consent of the instructor
Spring

204 Aural Skills IV
E. Garcia-Novelli 1 credit
A continuation of Aural Skills III, applied to musical concepts studied in Music Theory IV and with particular focus on twentieth century melody, harmony, and rhythm. Prerequisite: MUSI 202 or consent of the instructor
Spring

205 Woodwind Techniques in Schools
Hodges 1 credit
A course designed to acquaint the music student with techniques and problems involved in the teaching and performance of woodwind instruments in grades five through twelve.
Spring

206 Brass Techniques in Schools
Ripley 1 credit
A course designed to acquaint the music student with techniques and problems involved in the teaching and performance of brass instruments in grades five through twelve.
Spring

207 Percussion Techniques in Schools
Ripley 1 credit
A course designed to acquaint the music student with techniques and problems involved in the teaching and performance of percussion instruments in grades five through twelve.
Fall

208 String Techniques in Schools
Staff 1 credit
A course designed to acquaint the music student with techniques and problems involved in the teaching and performance of stringed instruments in grades five through twelve.
Fall

209 Global Music Education
K. Barker 2 credits
A survey of materials for teaching global music in the classroom. Emphasis will be placed on non-Western art music, including music from cultures around the world as well as indigenous American music such as jazz, blues, and Native American music. Students will develop an understanding of culturally authentic music through listening, participating, and leading activities. Global improvisation lab required - a lab experience in the folk, popular, and art music of Western and non-Western cultures, incorporating ethnic and non-Western instruments suitable for classroom use. Prerequisite: MUSI 118 or consent of the department
Spring
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Instructor</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>211 Introduction to Western Music History</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Staff</td>
<td>This introductory course will survey music from the Western classical tradition from the early Christian era through contemporary Western art music. The course will acquaint the student with major works through musical analysis and critical listening. Significant attention will be paid to musical forms and their cultural context.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>213 Jazz Improvisation I</strong></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Staff</td>
<td>Beginning improvisation techniques in a group setting with an emphasis on repertoire, analysis, transcription, and improvisational tools. [Prerequisite: MUSI 102 or consent of instructor]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>214 Jazz Improvisation II</strong></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Staff</td>
<td>Continuation of techniques and skills introduced in Jazz Improvisation I. Intermediate techniques in a group setting with an emphasis on repertoire, analysis, transcription, and improvisational tools. [Prerequisite: MUSI 213 or consent of instructor]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>218 Basic Conducting</strong></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>P. Dennee</td>
<td>Basic gestures of conducting and basic procedures for leading a musical ensemble to achieve its musical and technical potential. [Fall]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>220 Popular Music in America</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>J. Ripley, M. Petering</td>
<td>An appreciation course focusing on the broad range of popular music in America. It presents an overview of popular music and demonstrates how the elements of music—rhythm, melody, instrumentation—apply to the style. The heart of the course is devoted to a survey of American popular music from 1840 to the present as well as related musical styles that influenced its development. [Fall]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>221 Opera</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Berg</td>
<td>FAR Intended for music majors and non-majors, this course is a study in appreciation of the structure and form of opera, ranging from recitative and aria to the people involved, and a brief overview of the historical development and importance of opera. Emphasis is placed on experiencing opera both through recorded example and live performances. [Spring]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>249 Vocal Diction and Literature</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>G. Berg</td>
<td>Fundamentals of phonetics and sound production as applied to singing in English, Italian, German, and French. Study of representative vocal literature of each language. [Fall]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>250 Piano Pedagogy and Literature I</strong></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Livingston</td>
<td>Includes basic knowledge of learning theories and their application to piano teaching; communication skills for private and group teaching; curriculum and lesson planning; teaching of practice skills; the fundamentals of developing piano technique; the fundamentals of style and historical performance practice; elements of student preparation for performance; and an introduction to the business of piano teaching (set-up and operation of a studio, selecting materials and equipment, strategies for marketing and publicity). The focus of pre-collegiate literature in this term is on the beginning piano method. [Fall]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>252 Piano Pedagogy and Literature II</strong></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Livingston</td>
<td>Continues development of topics described in Piano Pedagogy and Literature I; also includes the acquisition of bibliographic information and the importance of continuing education and ongoing professional development. The focus of pre-collegiate literature in this term is intermediate and early advanced repertoire. [Fall]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>262 Music Theater Workshop</strong></td>
<td>0,1 or 2</td>
<td>C. Ness</td>
<td>This course for the singer-actor provides formal and informal venues to develop Music Theater skills: character development and portrayal, scene study, and audition skills. The laboratory format allows students to learn from the instructor as well as each other as they cover varied repertory. The course culminates in a performance at the end of each term. [Prerequisite: Consent of instructor required Fall/Spring]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300 Opera Production</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Staff</td>
<td>The study and application of the various facets involved in opera production: scenes from the operatic repertoire and/or full-scale operas will be studied and performed. May be repeated. [Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor J-Term]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>301 Seminar in Form and Analysis</strong></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Hodges, Ripley, Petering</td>
<td>Advanced formal and stylistic analysis of selected major works from the Baroque to the present. [Prerequisite: MUSI 201 or consent of the instructor Fall]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>304 Hymnology</strong></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Hoskins</td>
<td>A study of hymns and psalms in Christian worship from an historical perspective as well as a survey of contemporary hymns and performance practices. [Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>305 Music History I</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>D. Shapolavov</td>
<td>This segment of the two-part music history survey covers the music of the Western classical tradition from chant through Beethoven. The course will acquaint the student with a substantial body of musical works by placing them within the larger context of European history. In examining these works and their aesthetic underpinnings, the course employs various techniques, including music analysis, critical listening, cultural critique, and aesthetic theory. [Fall]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
306 Music History II
D. Shapovalov 4 credits
This segment of the two-part music history survey covers the music of the Western classical and popular traditions from Romanticism through the present day. The course will acquaint the student with a substantial body of musical works by placing them within the larger context of European and American history. In examining these works and their aesthetic underpinnings, the course employs various techniques, including music analysis, critical listening, cultural critique, and aesthetic theory.

Fall

307 Music History III
D. Shapovalov 4 credits
Survey of Western music from 1900 to the present.

Spring

308 Liturgics
Hoskins 2 credits
The study of Christian liturgics from an historical perspective as well as an overview of contemporary practice.

Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor

Spring

309 The Church Music Program
Hoskins 2 credits
The philosophy and materials of music in worship. This includes strategies for implementing good church music programs, planning weekly services, choosing music for liturgical and non-liturgical services, programs and concerts with and without choir, and purchasing and maintaining instruments.

Prerequisite: Consent of instructor

Fall

310 Instrumental Conducting and Techniques
Ripley 2 credits
Basic gestures of conducting and basic procedures for training an instrumental ensemble to achieve its musical and technical potential.

Prerequisite: Music 101 or consent of the instructor

Spring

311 Choral Conducting and Techniques
E. Garcia-Novelli 2 credits
Basic gestures of conducting and basic procedures for training a choral ensemble to achieve its musical and technical potential.

Prerequisite: Music 101 or consent of the instructor

Spring

312 Orchestration
Ripley, Petering 2 credits
The study of instrumental timbres and idioms. Scoring and arranging for various ensembles with performance whenever possible.

Prerequisite: Music 101 and 102

Spring

313 Choral Literature
P. Dennee, E. Garcia-Novelli 2 credits
Survey of choral literature of all eras, for all voices, and of all types major works and short pieces, sacred and secular, accompanied and unaccompanied.

Spring

314 Learning About Instruments
Ripley 1 credit
A lab course designed for music students in the general and choral music education emphasis that will provide the background for teaching about instruments in the elementary general music classroom. By means of hands-on experiences, students will gain competencies with the four basic families of instruments.

Fall

315 Service Playing and Improvisation I
Hoskins 1 credit
The first term of a two-term study of service playing techniques, learning to lead the congregation in the music of worship services.

Prerequisite: Two terms of applied organ study

Fall

316 Service Playing and Improvisation II
Hoskins 1 credit
The second term of a two-term study of service playing techniques, learning to lead the congregation in the music of worship services.

Prerequisite: MUSI 315

Spring

317 Jazz Arranging I
Staff 2 credits
Exploration of scoring techniques for jazz and popular ensembles with an emphasis on writing arrangements for smaller ensembles.

Prerequisite: MUSI 202 or consent of instructor

Fall

318 Jazz Arranging II
Staff 2 credits
Advanced scoring techniques for jazz and popular ensembles with an emphasis on writing arrangements for larger ensembles.

Prerequisite: MUSI 317 or consent of instructor

Spring

320 Field Experience
Ripley 0 credits
Each student is assigned to a specific school. The central feature of the field experience is the opportunity it affords to explore the relationship between professional academic courses and the future teaching experience.

Placements require faculty supervision and regular meetings between the student and the supervising faculty member.

J-Term

340 Music Theater History
C. Ness 4 credits
An exploration of how drama, art, movement, and music combine into the "spectacular" form of Music Theater. This course is designed to provide foundational grounding in music theatre history and criticism. Specific attention will be paid to developing analytical skills specific to the art form of music theatre. Course activities will include critical listening and analysis as well as research practices in music theatre. Given that music theatre is performance-based, application of course content to performance practice will constitute an important dimension of the course. Ticket fee.

Fall

351 Practicum in Piano Pedagogy
J. Livingston 1 credit
Includes observation of group and private teaching by experienced teachers, practice teaching lessons with two students (one beginner and one with some prior training) under the supervision of a pedagogy instructor and with peer/teacher evaluation, critique, and commentary of lessons through audio and video taping. May be repeated once.

Fall/Spring

400 Seminar
Staff 4 credits
An intensive study of a selected topic or period in music with occasional reports and a final seminar paper.

Prerequisite: Consent of the department chairperson and the instructor
Neuroscience

403 Practicum in Church Music
Staff  2 credits
The Practicum in Church Music in the
church music emphasis is comparable to
student teaching in the education curriculum.
It offers the student an opportunity to
experience church music work first-hand,
supervised by a member of the music faculty.
The student intern at a local church,
possibly working with the staff church
musician there, or at one of the many
churches in the area needing a church
musician. The faculty member observes,
oversees, and guides the student.
Prerequisite: MUSI 316, MUSI 311, MUSI
304, MUSI 309 or consent of instructor
Fall/Spring

410 Piano Literature
J. Livingston  4 credits
This course is an historical survey of piano
literature from the late Baroque through the
twentieth century. It is intended for music
majors who are piano students and for any
other students who have substantial
background and skills in piano performance.
Representative literature of each composer
and style period will be studied so that
students may gain a comprehensive
foundation of structural, stylistic, and
technical points.
Spring

420 Instrumental Music Methods
Ripley  4 credits
A survey of methods and materials for
teaching instrumental music in the public
schools. Course content will include
development of instrumental music programs
at the elementary and secondary level,
including materials, instructional methods,
organization, management, and assessment.
A significant portion of the course will
involve practice microteaching off campus.
Students seeking licensure are required to
have a grade of C- or better.
Prerequisite: Junior Standing or consent of
department

421 General Music Methods
C. Ness  4 credits
The survey of methods and materials for
teaching general music in the elementary
and secondary classroom. Course content will
include developing lesson plans, effective
classroom management strategies, and
evaluation in the general music classroom.
A significant portion of the course will involve
practice microteachings off-campus. Guitar
lab required. Students seeking Wisconsin
licensure are required to have a grade of C-
or better.
Prerequisite: Junior Standing
Fall

422 Vocal Music Methods
P. Dennee  4 credits
A survey of methods and materials for
teaching in the public school vocal program.
Course content will include development of
choral music programs at the elementary and
secondary level, including materials,
instructional methods, organization,
management, and assessment. A significant
portion of the course will involve practice
microteaching off campus. Students seeking
licensure are required to have a grade of C-
or better.
Prerequisite: Junior Standing or consent of
department

471 Topics in Music
Staff  1-4 credits
Possible topics include Pedagogy (vocal or
instrumental), Piano Plus (chamber music,
accompanying, and/or arranged two-piano
literature), and Composition (with consent of
instructor).

Neuroscience

Neuroscience is an interdisciplinary field
dedicated to the scientific study of the
structure and function of the nervous system.
It encompasses issues such as the molecular
and cellular basis of neuronal function,
nervous system structure, neural correlates of
behavior, and mechanisms of nervous system
disorders.
The Neuroscience major reflects the
interdisciplinary focus of the field. Required
courses in the areas of biology, psychology,
and chemistry provide a solid foundation for
understanding the methods and principles of
the natural and social sciences. The major
also provides an opportunity for students to
choose elective courses in the above areas.
Students interested in the molecular and
cellular function of the nervous system are
encouraged to take electives in biology.
Students interested in the behavioral
correlates of nervous system function are
encouraged to take electives in psychology.
Students interested in the chemical properties
of the nervous system are encouraged to take
electives in chemistry. Biol 171 is
recommended for all students in the major.
The Neuroscience major provides both a
broadth of understanding in basic scientific
principles and depth of understanding in the
emerging area of nervous system research,
preparing students for graduate school and
career opportunities in a diverse range of
scientific research and medical/therapeutic
fields.
Practical, hands-on research experience is an
important component for understanding the
discipline of neuroscience. Majors are
encouraged to work in the laboratory of a
faculty member for at least two semesters to
experience the process of obtaining,
analyzing, and interpreting neuroscience
data.
Students majoring in Neuroscience must
complete the following courses:
PSYC 210 Introduction to Behavioral
Neuroscience
NEUR 250 Research Methods in
Neuroscience
NEUR 395 Neuroscience II: Electrical and
Chemical Properties
NEUR 410
BIOL 251 Cell and Molecular Biology
CHEM 101 General Chemistry I
CHEM 102 General Chemistry II
SOCS 233 Behavioral Research Statistics
And four electives from any of the following
courses:
NEUR 345 Contemporary Issues in Sex and
Gender
BIOL 260 Human Anatomy and Physiology
BIOL 303 Genetics
BIOL 370 Human Anatomical Systems
BIOL 408 Developmental Biology
BIOL 470 Systemic Physiology
CHEM 207 Organic Chemistry I
CHEM 208 Organic Chemistry II
CHEM 311 Biochemistry
CHEM 323 Analytical Chemistry I
CHEM 324 Analytical Chemistry II
CHEM 411 Advanced Organic Chemistry
PSYC 230 Cognition: Theories and
Applications
PSYC 285 Child and Adolescent
Development
PSYC 290 Experimental Psychology
PSYC 370 Thesis Development
PSYC 400 Senior Seminar
PHYS 312 Electronics
PHYS 405 Electricity and Magnetism

250 Research Methods in
Neuroscience
Miller  4 credits
This course is an introduction to the methods
used in neuroscience research. Students
participate in experimental design, data
collection, statistical analysis and
interpretation, and manuscript preparation.
Students also are exposed to research
techniques including surgery, histology, and
pharmacological manipulations.
Students are encouraged to take a course in
statistical applications (SOCS233 or MATH
106) prior to enrolling in this course.
This course offers Writing Intensive credit.
Prerequisite: Grade of ‘C’ or better in Psyc
210 or consent of instructor
Spring
345 Contemporary Issues in Sex and Gender
Seymoure 4 credits
SOC
This course is an examination of the interaction of the endocrine system and nervous system and the resultant effect on behavior. Gender and sex-related differences are studied from a biological and an environmental perspective. Formerly titled Sexual Dimorphism, cross-listed as Psyc 345 and WOMG 271.
Prerequisite: Psyc 150 and 210
Spring

395 Neuroscience II: Electrical and Chemical Properties
Miller 4 credits
This course is an examination of the fundamental function of the nervous system. Molecular examination of the electrical and chemical properties of the nervous system is studied, then put into systemic context through examination of pharmacological effects and learning paradigms. Cross-listed in Neuroscience and Psychology.
Prerequisite: Grade of "C" or better in PSYC 210 or consent of instructor
Fall

410 Neuroscience III: Development and Neuroanatomy
Seymoure 4 credits
This course provides the student with an understanding and an appreciation of the development and the structural-functional organization of the central nervous system. The architecture of the nervous system is examined with a special emphasis on sensory and motor modalities, functions, and disorders across a variety of species. Students participate in dissection exercises with nervous system tissue.
Prerequisite: Grade of "C" or better in Neuro 395 or consent of instructor
Spring

Physics
The Physics major provides students with an opportunity to learn and apply physical principles to a wide variety of applications. An understanding of physics is excellent preparation for a diverse array of careers, including engineering, astronomy, and financial modeling. The major requirements are flexible. Each student, with the help of his or her advisor, may select the courses that best suit his or her interests and abilities.

The Physics Major requires 41 credits, which must include:
- PHYS 104*: Understandings of Physics I
- PHYS 105*: Understandings of Physics II
- PHYS 203: Intermediate Physics I
- PHYS 204: Intermediate Physics II
- PHYS 310: Mathematical Methods for Scientists & Engineers
- OR
- PHYS 312: Electronics
- PHYS 400: Senior Seminar (1 credit)
- PHYS 406: Experimental Physics
- OR
- PHYS 408: Observational Astrophysics
- Senior Thesis (0 credit)

*With consent of the department chair, CHEM 101, 102 may be substituted for PHYS 104, 105.

In addition, physics majors are required to take 16 credits of coursework at the 300 level or higher. With approval of the department chair, up to 8 credits may be selected from an approved list of science courses outside the Physics Department. MATH 112, 113, and 222 also are required.

The physics major elective courses may be selected to accommodate various interests and career objectives. In consultation with a faculty advisor, students may elect to concentrate in any of several different areas.

Students electing to pursue a concentration in astrophysics have access to instruments at Yerkes and Steward Observatories, some of the premier astrophysical research observatories in the world. Carthage also owns and maintains a variety of telescopes, CCD cameras, and research equipment, which the student may use. The astrophysics concentration includes PHYS 303, 340, 407, 408, (308 and 405), or (360 and 410).

Students planning to pursue further education in engineering or applied physics should consult a faculty advisor to select course electives appropriate to their intended engineering specialty.

Students intending to pursue advanced degrees in physics should take electives that cover the core material required for admission to graduate school. These include PHYS 303, 308, 310, 340, 360, 405, 410, and 471.

The Physics Minor consists of either:
- PHYS 104, 105, 203, and 204, and two additional courses in physics numbered 300 or higher.
- OR
- PHYS 203, 204, and three additional courses in physics numbered 300 or higher. Students interested in teaching physics should consult the department chair for suggested courses.

The Meteorology and Climatology Minor is directed toward students who are interested in pursuing atmospheric scholarship and research, focusing specifically on the atmospheric contributions that the disciplines of geography and physics provide. There are prerequisites to some of the courses for this minor. Students should consult their advisors and seek guidance from the Departments of Geography and Physics.

For a Meteorology and Climatology Minor, students will complete 24 credits, comprising the following list of courses:
- Introduction to Physical Geography (GEOS 155)
- Meteorology (GEOS 255)
- Climatology (GEOS 365)
- Science of Global Climate Change (GEOS/PHYS 415)
- Intermediate Physics I (PHYS 203)
- Thermodynamics (PHYS 360)

Honors in the Major
Honors are awarded at the discretion of the Physics Department. Students are eligible for Honors in Physics if they: maintain an overall GPA above 3.3 and a physics GPA above 3.0 at graduation, undertake scholarly physics research (in addition to the Senior Thesis) that is presented in public or published, earn a rating of "excellent" for the Senior Thesis, and receive the formal recommendation of the Physics Department.

FOR SCIENCE DESIGNATION: CHECK COURSE DESCRIPTIONS TO SEE IF A LABORATORY IS INCLUDED IN ORDER TO FULFILL A LAB SCIENCE REQUIREMENT.

100 Physics for Future Presidents
Staff 4 credits
SCI
This course presents a topical introduction to the key principles and concepts of physics in the context of the world events and natural phenomena that confront world leaders and that require informed decisions and responses. Energy, health, counter-terrorism, remote sensing, space programs, nuclear proliferation, and a host of other modern challenges have technological and scientific dimensions, the understanding of which is essential to avoiding disastrous policy decisions. This course considers the application of physics to these societal challenges. The material is covered at a level and pace that a future world leader should be able to handle; the emphasis is on the development of physical reasoning skills, and not on detailed, mathematical problem solving.
Prerequisite: High school algebra
Fall/Spring
103 Astronomy
Staff 4 credits
SCI
A study of astronomy beginning with its historical roots and leading to our current understanding of the sun and other components of the solar system, stars, galaxies and the universe. Students study the night sky and methods used by astronomers. Lecture and laboratory. Some evening laboratories are required.
Prerequisite: High school algebra
Fall/Spring

104 Understandings of Physics I
Staff 4 credits
SCI
An introduction to the approaches used by scientists to study and describe the universe. Students will develop an understanding of the mechanisms and principles of the universe through the eyes of Galileo, Newton, Bohr, and Einstein. Topics include understanding physical effects, and mechanical, electrical, and atomic phenomena. This course is intended for potential physics majors or students with a strong interest in physical science.
Prerequisite: Strong high school math skills and interest in physical science
Fall

105 Understandings of Physics II
Staff 4 credits
SCI
This course applies physical principles as used by scientists to understand and describe phenomena in the universe. Students study applications of physics to a wide range of real-life situations. Lecture and laboratory.
Prerequisite: PHYS 104 and concurrent enrollment in MATH 112, or departmental approval
Spring

150 Cosmology: The Big Bang
Quashnock 4 credits
SCI
A study of the people and ideas that have shaped our current view and understanding of the cosmos. Topics will include: astronomy of ancient civilizations, the development of the Copernican solar system, the size of the galaxy and the cosmological distance ladder, relativity and black holes, Hubble and the expanding universe, big-bang cosmology and the history of the early universe, exotic particles, funny energy, and the fate of the universe, current and future space science missions and the search for extra-solar planets and intelligent life.
Prerequisite: High school algebra
Fall/Spring

201 Fundamentals of Physics I
Burton, Schwartz 4 credits
SCI
An introduction to physics in which no prior training in physics or chemistry is required. The study of mechanics, heat, and sound. Lecture and laboratory.
Prerequisite: High school algebra
Fall

202 Fundamentals of Physics II
Burton, Schwartz 4 credits
SCI
A study of electricity and magnetism, light and atomic physics. Lecture and laboratory.
Prerequisite: PHYS 201 or departmental approval
Spring

203 Intermediate Physics I
Staff 4 credits
SCI
An introduction to mechanics, heat, and sound, requiring the use of calculus. Lecture and laboratory.
Prerequisite: MATH 112 and concurrent enrollment in MATH 113, and either PHYS 104 or CHEM 102, or departmental approval
Spring

204 Intermediate Physics II
Staff 4 credits
SCI
An introduction to electricity, magnetism, light, and modern physics; requires the use of calculus. Lecture and laboratory.
Prerequisite: PHYS 203 and MATH 113
Spring

271 Topics in Physics
Staff 1-4 credits
A course of variable content on issues not covered in other courses in the department with a focus on issues that are of current interest to the physics community.
Prerequisite: Completion of lab science or permission of the instructor
Spring

303 Optics
Arion 4 credits
SCI
Addresses optical phenomena across the electromagnetic spectrum. Topics include propagation of light, lenses and mirrors, and optical systems. Optics suitable for IR, Visible, UV, and X-ray regimes will be considered.
Prerequisite: PHYS 204 or departmental approval
Fall

308 Mechanics
Crosby, Schwartz 4 credits
SCI
Study of particle dynamics in inertial and accelerated reference frames, gravitational potential, motion in a central force field and an introduction to Lagrangian methods.
Prerequisite: PHYS 204, or both PHYS 202 and MATH 113
Fall

310 Mathematical Methods for Scientists & Engineers
Crosby, Quashnock, Wheeler 4 credits
SCI
Analytical and numerical techniques appropriate to the solution of complex physical problems are explored. Students perform calculations and write computer codes to create numerical models of physical systems. Students conduct projects involving numerical and analytical approaches to solving a problem.
Prerequisite: Concurrent enrollment in PHYS 204 or departmental approval
Spring

312 Electronics
Schwartz 4 credits
SCI
Study of the principles of operation of thermionic and solid state devices and their function. Topics from both analog (electronic components, power supplies, amplifiers) and digital circuits (Boolean algebra, logic gates, de-multiplexers, shift registers) will be covered. Lecture and laboratory.
Prerequisite: PHYS 202 or 204, or departmental approval
Spring

340 Waves and Modern Physics
Quashnock 4 credits
SCI
A study of waves in all their aspects, leading to the development of modern physics in the early 20th century. Topics include vibrations, wave phenomena in media, optics and electromagnetism, relativity, quanta, and wave-particle duality. Quantum mechanics is introduced and applied to atoms and crystalline solids. Nuclear properties and radioactivity may also be also discussed. Mathematical and physical tools essential for upper-level physics courses will be developed.
Prerequisite: PHYS 204 and concurrent enrollment in MATH 222, or departmental approval
Fall
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>350 Field Placement</td>
<td>2-8</td>
<td>Staff 2-8 credits Enables the student to explore a possible physics career and to work in an individual, academically-oriented position designed to supplement or complement the student's academic experience. All field placements require faculty supervision and regular meetings between the student and the instructor. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> Permission of the instructor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>355 Internship</td>
<td>4-12</td>
<td>Staff 4-12 credits An internship enables students to gain practical experience in physics. Such internships are longer in duration than field placements. All internships require faculty supervision and regular meetings between the student and the instructor. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> Permission of the instructor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>360 Thermodynamics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Burling, Crosby 4 credits SCI A study of the thermodynamic concepts used to describe the macroscopic properties and behavior of systems; namely, temperature, internal energy and entropy, and the relationship of these to microscopic behavior of systems as developed through statistical mechanics. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> PHYS 204 and concurrent enrollment in MATH 222, or departmental approval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400 Senior Seminar</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Staff 1 credit Work on a research topic under the supervision of staff members. Students learn the research techniques and presentation skills necessary to successfully complete a senior thesis in physics. Seminar is required of all senior physics students. Students may not receive credit more than once. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> Senior standing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405 Electricity and Magnetism</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Arion 4 credits SCI The study of the electric and magnetic effects of charges and currents leading to a presentation of Maxwell's equations and including such topics as electrostatic fields, electrostatic and magnetic energy, and potential theory. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> MATH 222 and either PHYS 202 or 204, and concurrent enrollment in PHYS 310, or departmental approval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>406 Experimental Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Schwartz 4 credits SCI An advanced laboratory course for senior physics majors. Students are expected to draw heavily upon their previous course work in physics and mathematics, and to apply their acquired skills and knowledge in planning and carrying out significant experimental work in physics. Laboratory, six hours scheduled; additional time will be required. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> Senior standing and successful completion of at least 22 credits in physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>407 Astrophysics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Arion, Quashnock 4 credits SCI Covers key elements of the field of astrophysics. Topical areas may include stellar structure and evolution, introduction to general relativity, cosmology, and particle astrophysics. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> PHYS 204 and concurrent enrollment in PHYS 222, or departmental approval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>408 Observational Astrophysics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Arion 4 credits SCI Covers the observational research used by astrophysicists to study the universe. Students will conduct observing projects using equipment at Carthage, Yerkes Observatory, and other facilities. Observational techniques include imaging, image analysis and other methods appropriate to student projects. Lecture and laboratory. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> PHYS 407 or departmental approval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410 Quantum Mechanics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Crosby, Quashnock 4 credits SCI A study of the principles of quantum mechanics. Schroedinger theory and operator algebra are applied to the study of such problems as potential wells and barriers, tunneling, the harmonic oscillator and the hydrogen atom. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> MATH 222 and either PHYS 202 or 204, and concurrent enrollment in PHYS 310, or departmental approval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415 Science of Global Climate Change</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Crosby, Zorn 4 credits SCI This course is designed to provide an understanding of the science of planetary climates for students with a background in physics and/or geography. Emphasis will be placed on the physical processes that control the state of Earth's climate, which include the roles of energy and moisture, atmospheric circulation, and atmosphere-ocean interaction. Cross-listed in Geography and Physics. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> GEOS 201 or GEOS 365 or PHYS 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450 Independent Study</td>
<td>2 or 4</td>
<td>Staff 2 or 4 credits A student can conduct independent study in a topic of interest in physics. It is understood that this course will not duplicate other courses regularly offered in the curriculum, and that the student will work in this course as independently as the instructor believes possible. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> Permission of the instructor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>471 Topics in Physics</td>
<td>1-4</td>
<td>Staff 1-4 credits A course of variable content on topics not covered in other courses offered by the department. Topics include biophysics, condensed matter physics, nuclear physics, fluid mechanics, and relativity. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> Departmental approval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>490 Independent Research</td>
<td>2 or 4</td>
<td>Staff 2 or 4 credits An opportunity for students to conduct original research in physics. Suitable topics are those which require substantial library and/or laboratory research, reading, and in-depth study. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> Permission of the instructor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Philosophy</strong> At the core of any well-rounded life stands the ongoing task of examining, clarifying, and revising, where necessary, one's beliefs and values. The study of philosophy bears directly upon this enterprise. For this reason, all students engaged in liberal education are encouraged to take one or more basic courses in philosophy and even to consider a major or minor in philosophy. Philosophy, in its broadest sense, is the sustained and thoughtful inquiry into the nature of the universe and the role of human beings within it. To this end, philosophy aims to develop students' capacity for independent, critical thinking and to acquaint them with humankind's efforts to carry out</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
this investigation. The courses offered by the department emphasize both the mastery of the material and the development of skills, such as patient, careful reading; recognition, analysis, and evaluation of arguments; and the clear presentation and justification of one's own beliefs. Students thus become more capable of thinking independently.

Thirty-six credits are required for the major. With the consent of the chairperson of the Department of Philosophy, courses in other departments may be counted for a philosophy major.

A minor in philosophy consists of 24 credit hours in this discipline. With the chairperson's permission, certain courses with substantive philosophical content from other disciplines may count toward the minor.

**Award for Philosophical Excellence**

A book is presented to the student(s) who has demonstrated outstanding performance in philosophy course work during the academic year. The department faculty will nominate and evaluate student(s) based on outstanding philosophical writing and demonstrated excellence in the classroom. The winner's name will be added to the department's plaque.

**100 Introduction to Philosophy**

Heitman 4 credits

HUM

The course introduces the student to major problems discussed by key figures in the history of Western philosophy. Problems, such as the proof of God's existence, the nature of reality, and what counts as knowledge, are examined through a careful study of selected writings of Plato, Hume, and others. Basic skills of careful reading, critical analysis, and argumentative writing and discussion are stressed.

*Fall/Spring*

**110 Contemporary Ethical Issues**

Magurshak 4 credits

HUM

This course introduces the student to methods of ethical thinking by applying them to specific issues such as abortion, human sexuality, nuclear weaponry, and preservation of the environment, among others. The course also examines the nature of morality itself and the central role that moral character plays in making moral decisions.

*Fall*

**120 The Art of Thinking**

Staff 4 credits

HUM

This course aims at sharpening the critical thinking skills of the student by examining in some depth the nature of inductive reasoning, the fallacies that may be committed, and the nature of certain classical and contemporary forms of deductive argument.

*Fall/Spring*

**130 Philosophy and Literature**

Magurshak 4 credits

HUM

This course, taught by a philosopher and a member of a language department when possible, examines philosophical concepts, insights, and positions as they emerge from the study of selected literary works. Issues such as the relationship between literary form and philosophical content also will be examined.

*Fall/Spring*

**200 Studies in the History of Philosophy**

Magurshak 4 credits

This variable content course covers major epochs and figures in the history of philosophy. Courses offered on a periodic, rotating basis include surveys of ancient and medieval philosophy, modern philosophy, recent continental philosophy, and courses on major figures such as Plato, Aristotle, Kierkegaard, and Nietzsche. This course satisfies the Humanities or a second Religion requirement.

*Prerequisite: 100-level philosophy course*

*Fall/Spring*

**210 Topics in Ethics**

Magurshak 4 credits

HUM

This variable content course offers students an opportunity to probe theoretical ethical issues. Offerings include: The Ethics of War and Nuclear Weaponry, Ethics and the Environment, and the Ethics of the Academy.

*Prerequisite: 1 Ethics course*

*Fall/Spring*

**211 Business Ethics**

Miller, Magurshak 4 credits

HUM

In this course, students explore major ethical issues arising in the practice of business and learn to apply various methods of ethics in solving these problems. Whistle-blowing, inside trading, employees' rights, multinational corporations and other topics are discussed. Course offered as BUSA 211 and PHIL 211.

**240 Philosophy of Religion**

Magurshak 4 credits

A philosophical examination of the traditional issues raised by the Judeo-Christian religious tradition, e.g., the proofs for God's existence, the question about knowing the nature of God, the meaning of religious language, the problem of evil, etc. The course will also briefly examine what philosophical problems arise in a non-Western religion, e.g., Hinduism or Buddhism. This course satisfies the Humanities or a second Religion requirement.

**271 Topics in Philosophy**

Magurshak 1-4 credits

A variable content course designed to offer special topics in philosophy.

*Spring*

**275 Research Methods**

Staff 4 credits

An introduction on how to conduct research through the focus on one topic from the following disciplines: philosophy, religion, or classics. The class will focus on learning how to distinguish and evaluate primary and secondary sources; write a researched paper; recognize different approaches (theoretical) to a given topic; and become familiar with the work of representative classicists/philosophers/theologians/historians.

**340 Homer's Iliad and Odyssey as literature and philosophy**

R. Heitman 4 credits

HUM

The Iliad and the Odyssey are the earliest texts of the Western tradition. Though everyone recognizes the sophistication of their poetic style and the breadth of their epic vision, too many readers have assumed that Homer composed in an oral tradition that had no conscious interest in philosophy or cultural critique. This course will investigate the philosophy that is embedded, implied, and elaborated in each epic as well as through a comparison of the two. Why is each story told so differently? How do Achilles, Agamemnon, Hector, Helen, compare to Odysseus, Tellemachos, and Penelope? We will especially study Penelope for what she reveals about the Homeric view of ethics and epistemology, of what should be done and of what can be known.
342 Socrates: Then and Now

R. Heitman

4 credits

HUM

This course will investigate Socrates from three points of view. First, we will investigate the historical Socrates and his profound but vexed relationship to Athenian history in the fifth century. Next, it will look at the philosophical Socrates, concentrating on the innovations that he brought to philosophy before people began to write about him: ethics, elenchus, irony, self-examination, independence, inwariness, and rationality. We will then study what subsequent classical philosophers made of the innovations and to what extent Socrates was eclipsed by their writings. Finally, we will look at the cultural Socrates beginning in the Renaissance rediscovery of him and continuing through the great reinvigoration of his significance for the problems of modernity.

344 Herodotus and Thucydides: History, Philosophy, or Literature?

R. Heitman

4 credits

HUM

Unlike previous writers, Herodotus and Thucydides attempted to explain human nature and human institutions through humanistic inquiry, not divine revelation. In this, they earned the claim to be the first historians. But is reading them as though they privileged the reporting of fact over imaginative interpretation to blind ourselves to much of what is best in them? Were they not also artists strongly influenced by the poets who had gone before? Herodotus, who traveled Greece entertaining people with his colorful stories, patterned himself on Homer and the Homeric bards. Thucydides, though scornful of romantic escapism, seems to have been bent on outdoing the tragic dramatists. And both seem to anticipate the philosophical concerns of Plato and Aristotle.

Political Science

The study of political science is designed to widen cultural perspectives by providing an insight into political institutions and behavior; to impart an interest in, and an understanding of, the responsibilities of intelligent citizenship; and to promote understanding of the realities of politics and political behavior. The department seeks further to provide a foundation for graduate study; to provide, with other social science courses, preparation for careers in government service, teaching, journalism and related professions; and to afford the pre-law student preparation for professional legal study.

Political Science Major:

A major in political science consists of ten courses. These must include one course from the area of American Government and Politics, one course from the area of Public Law and Judicial Politics, one course from the area of Comparative Government, one course from the area of International Relations, Political Science 210, two courses from the area of Political Thought and Theory, Political Science 400, and two additional courses in political science. All majors must take at least three courses in one of the five areas of the discipline.

Students fulfilling their Political Thought and Theory two-course requirement may take any Political Theory course in addition to Political Science 107: Introduction to Political Theory. For students who select Political Theory as their area of emphasis, Political Science 107 and 325 are both required courses in addition to a third Political Theory course.

Political Science Minor:

A minor in political science consists of five courses. These must be chosen from at least three of the five areas designated for political science. Those courses under the heading "general courses" do not constitute an area of political science but may be chosen as electives.

Although not required for the major, it is strongly recommended that students planning to attend graduate and/or professional school take a course in statistics. Possible courses include Mathematics 106: Elementary Statistics; Social Science 233: Behavioral Research Statistics; or Business 333: Applied Statistics. Recommended supporting areas include courses from other departments in the Social Science Division (Psychology, Sociology, and Economics) and from the Humanities Division (Philosophy, History, and English).

The Department of Political Science also offers a number of J-Term courses and trips that are not listed in the catalog. Please check the Department's website or consult a Political Science faculty member for more information about these options.

More information on the Department of Political Science can be found at http://www.carthage.edu/dept/polisci/

American Government and Politics

POLS 104 Introduction to Public Policy
POLS 240 American Government: National, State and Local
POLS 351 Campaigns and Elections
POLS 352 America at War

POLS 353 American Political Institutions
POLS 358 American Foreign Policy

Comparative Politics

POLS 103 Introduction to Comparative Politics
POLS 320 Women and Politics
POLS 335 Human Rights
POLS 337 Russia/East European Politics
POLS 338 West European Politics
POLS 339 Asian Politics

General Courses

POLS 205 Philosophical Foundations of Political Economy
POLS 210 The Logic of Political Inquiry
POLS 271 Topics in Political Science
POLS 400 Senior Seminar
POLS 405 Seminar in International Political Economy

International Relations

POLS 105 Introduction to International Relations
POLS 360 International Security
POLS 361 Nuclear Proliferation
POLS 362 Environmental Politics

Political Thought and Theory

POLS 107 Introduction to Political Theory
POLS 325 Classics of Political Thought
POLS 326 Studies in Political Theory

Public Law and Judicial Politics

POLS 190 Constitutional Rights: Freedom of Expression
POLS 191 Law and Society
POLS 290 Constitutional Law I
POLS 291 Constitutional Law II
POLS 292 Judicial Process and Behavior
POLS 390 Comparative Law
POLS 393 Environmental Law

Honors in the Major

Please see department chair for details.

Basic requirements are listed under All-College Programs in the catalog.

103 Introduction to Comparative Politics

Marshall, Roberg

4 credits

SOC

This course is an introduction to the study of comparative politics. The first half of the term focuses on the nature of comparative politics while the second half looks at a range of specific countries, both Third and First World. The readings and assignments do not merely consider governmental institutions but the broader range of political activity, ranging from grassroots organizing to social movements, the role of the church and formal political participation.

Fall
Political Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 104         | Introduction to Public Policy              | 4       | SOC  
This course explores the theoretical foundations of public policy and its role in government. The focus is on the impact of policies on society. Students will learn how to analyze the effectiveness of public policy and its implications for society.                                                                 |
| 105         | Introduction to International Relations    | 4       | SOC  
This course offers an introduction to the major concepts and theories in international politics and their application to the events of the postwar world, particularly the Cold War and the North-South conflict. Attention is also given to disruptive forces in the international community, such as the nuclear arms race and ethnic conflict, as well as those forces, such as the United Nations, that contribute to world order. |
| 107         | Introduction to Political Theory           | 4       | SOC  
This course will introduce the student to a variety of political theorists. Included would likely be theorists such as Aristotle, St. Thomas, Machiavelli, Locke, Madison, etc., as well as more contemporary theorists such as Rawls and Nozick. The empirical and normative features of theories will be identified and examined. The course also will focus on how effective or adequately theories integrate critically necessary, yet apparently inconsonant political principles and values. |
| 190         | Constitutional Rights: Freedom of Expression | 4       | SOC  
The assertion of a right to freedom of expression has come to refer broadly to a variety of rights which find their support in guarantees provided by the First and Fourteenth Amendments of the U.S. Constitution. The term "expression" has come to be a generic reference to rights such as speech, press, assembly, protest, strike, symbolic speech, artistic expression, etc. Judgments respecting the acceptability of instances of various forms of expression have been determined by judicial standards such as bad tendency, clear and present danger, fighting words, balancing, etc. These matters will be explored through the reading of Supreme Court decisions and the discussions that these decisions have provoked. |
| 191         | Law and Society                            | 4       | SOC  
Law &Society introduces how disputes are authoritatively resolved and how the mechanisms for resolving disputes actually work. Students will examine legal institutions (the Bar, courts, prisons, interest groups), rules (bills of rights, criminal procedure, contract law), and participants (parties, judges, prosecutors, police, attorneys) and ask when, why, and how they come into play. The course will also investigate the potential for bias in law and the uses of law as a tool for political and social change. |
| 205         | Philosophical Foundations of Political Economy | 4       | SOC  
An introduction to the philosophical foundations of political economy from classical times through the Enlightenment and to the modern era. Students will read, discuss, and analyze the works of both European political economists (Smith, Ricardo, Mill, and Marx) and American thinkers and statesmen in the field (Jefferson, Mason, Hamilton, and Madison). |
| 240         | American Government: National, State and Local | 4       | SOC  
This course involves a study of the institutions of American government at the national, state, and local levels and is designed to serve students seeking teacher certification. It will stress the informal as well as the formal dimensions of government and will, thereby, attempt to broaden and deepen insight into the processes of policy-making and implementation.  
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing  
Fall/Spring |
| 271         | Topics in Political Science                | 1-4     | SOC  
This course covers selected topics such as jurisprudence, international law, women and politics, U.S. foreign policy in Central America, art and politics, politics of developing areas, political socialization, the Presidency, criminal justice and internal security. The course content will determine in which area credit will be given. |
| 290         | Constitutional Law I: Separation of Powers | 4       | SOC  
An examination of the U.S. Supreme Court and its interpretation of the U.S. Constitution over time on such topics as judicial review; executive and legislative branch powers; federalism and the role of states; and political and economic regulation.  
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing  
Fall |
| 291         | Constitutional Law II: Civil Rights and Civil Liberties | 4     | SOC  
An examination of the U.S. Supreme Court's interpretation of the U.S. Constitution over time on such topics as freedom of expression and religion; criminal and civil due process; privacy; equal protection; and the nationalization of the Bill of Rights.  
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing  
Spring |
The Logic of Political Inquiry

This course provides a critical examination of what is referred to as the judicial process. Thus, this course focuses on the background of judges, the role of pressure groups in the judicial process, amicus curiae briefs, the selection of judges, legal reasoning, the issue of judicial policy making, legalism in Constitutional decision making, etc. The course presumes that the student has had exposure to case law.

Prerequisite: POLS 290 or 291 or instructor’s consent

Spring

310 The Logic of Political Inquiry

Mast

This class is an introduction to the research process in political science. Questions about the history and structure of the discipline, how inquiry is framed by philosophical assumptions, and the role of observation and experimental design are all examined. Students will use their understanding of these issues to plan a research project, collect and analyze data, and effectively present their findings. This class is a direct link to the Senior Seminar/Senior Thesis.

Prerequisite: Junior Standing

320 Women and Politics

Hauser

This class is an examination of the political roles and activities of women internationally. Exploring cultural, religious, racial, economic, and social constraints, as well as opportunities for women's involvement in politics, the course will keep in mind theory and practice as well as the problems in specific countries. Attention will be given to how the discipline defines political participation, how various feminists may influence change, and what it means to look for "common differences".

Fall

325 Classics of Political Thought

Lynch, Ulrich

An analysis, interpretation, and synthesis of the major trends of Western political thought and philosophy from Machiavelli to the present. The course emphasis will be on the development of constitutional democratic thought. The approach emphasizes the connection between normative and empirical matters.

Prerequisite: POLS 107

326 Studies in Political Theory

Lynch, Ulrich

SOC

This course covers a major figure or epoch in the history of political philosophy; on a rotating basis this will include individual authors such as Plato, Augustine, Machiavelli or Tocqueville, or specific periods of political philosophy and thought such as ancient, medieval, early modern American, or contemporary.

Prerequisite: POLS 107 or consent of instructor

335 Human Rights

Roberg

This course examines the politics of human rights and the changing nature of sovereignty in the international system. To do this we will explore the major threats to human rights in the contemporary world as well as the cultural and political obstacles to international consensus on human rights norms. Finally, we will attempt to determine the appropriate mechanisms for their implementation.

Prerequisite: POLS 103 or 105 or instructor's consent

336 Latin American Politics

Roberg

This course examines the origin and development of Latin American political institutions by exploring the history, politics, economics, and social issues of the region. While examining the remaining effects of colonialism on Latin America, this course also investigates questions of political and economic development and dependency, democratization, political culture and relations with extra-regional actors. Individual countries will be examined as a way to discuss the status and prospect of democracies and dictatorships in the region.

Prerequisite: POLS 103 or 105 or instructor's consent

338 West European Politics

Cyr

SOC

This course will focus on Western Europe's historical experience, the organization of its decision-making institutions, and its electoral politics after 1945, with a largely contemporary emphasis. The country or countries that receive the most attention will vary from topic to topic. In general, the approach will be comparative across countries. This course will also explore the European Union by examining its history, institutions, policies, and future.

Prerequisite: POLS 103 or instructor’s consent

339 Asian Politics

Marshall

SOC

This course examines historic, cultural, economic, social, and geographic traits that distinguish this region and shape its domestic political processes and interstate relations. To carry out this task the course surveys the governments of selected countries and examines in particular the influence of Japan and China on regional and global affairs. Finally, this course includes a survey of contemporary issues that are important to the region, and to the United States.

Prerequisite: POLS 103 or 105 or instructor’s consent

345 Global Poverty

Hauser

While the focus of this course will be theoretical, the class will begin by introducing some general background information on global stratification. We will examine the geography of stratification (i.e., which countries are rich, which countries are poor, etc.). The basic demographics of poverty will also be explored. Particular attention will be paid to infant mortality rates, life expectancy rates, health care quality and access, education, the status of women, and the availability of foreign and domestic assistance. Finally, we will analyze various concepts of poverty, measures of poverty, and different kinds of stratification systems.
351 Campaigns and Elections
Roberg 4 credits
SOC
This course focuses on three institutions of American politics that serve as the linkage between the average citizen and the government. We will examine the role of political parties, interest groups, and elections in the American political system. Specifically, we will examine how a political campaign is conducted during election season.
Prerequisite: POLS 240 or instructor's consent
Fall

352 America at War
Lynch 4 credits
This course covers events and debates surrounding major military conflicts in U.S. history. It will focus on particular conflicts such as the Vietnam War, consider specific periods such as the emergence of the U.S. as a great power at the end of the 19th century, and survey military developments over broader periods of time. The ultimate purpose of the course is to understand and evaluate the principles governing the United States' defense policies and practices.

353 American Political Institutions
Mast 4 credits
SOC
This course provides an examination of the principal policy making institutions of the United States government: the Congress and Presidency. The political and Constitutional dimensions of these institutions will be addressed as well as the administrative structures and processes that allow them to carry out their legislative and executive functions.

358 American Foreign Policy
Cyr 4 credits
SOC
A study of the formulation and execution of foreign policy in the United States, together with an examination of the substantive issues of American foreign policy since World War II. A primary objective of the course is to provide the student with a basis for an intelligent analysis of current foreign policy issues.

360 International Security
Roberg 4 credits
SOC
With the fall of the Berlin Wall in 1989 and the end of the Cold War in 1991, the world seemed to become a less threatening place and there was hope that a "New World Order" would bring peace and prosperity to all the world's inhabitants. Only a few years later the events in Bosnia, Somalia, Rwanda, and Kosovo, among others, have made some ask how the New World Order differs from the old Cold War Order. Are we really more secure? This course will explore what it really means to be "secure" by examining some of the sources of conflict and instability that exist in the world today.
Prerequisite: POLS 105 or instructor's consent
Spring

361 Nuclear Proliferation
Roberg 4 credits
SOC
Is it important for a country to acquire nuclear weapons? This is the question with which countries both with and without nuclear weapons currently are dealing. This course will explore the costs and benefits of acquiring nuclear weapons both to the country trying to gain them, and the countries that have to deal with the new nuclear power(s). Moreover, if the world community has come to the conclusion that we do not want more countries to possess them, how can the acquisition of nuclear weapons and materials be prevented?
Prerequisite: POLS 105 or instructor's consent

362 Environmental Politics
Mast, Roberg 4 credits
SOC
This course introduces students to important theoretical and policy issues in the study and practice of environmental politics. It is designed to provide a better understanding of past, present, and future events by: a) framing environmental issues within various theories of political science; b) introducing prominent actors, institutions and issues; and c) examining recent attempts to create effective institutions to address specific environmental problems. This course examines the politics of environmental problems at all geographic scales, however, when taught by Dr. Mast there is an emphasis on domestic issues; when taught by Dr. Roberg, the emphasis is on international issues.

390 Comparative Law
Marshall 4 credits
SOC
Comparative Law examines the role of written constitutions, legal institutions, and legal traditions across countries. Special attention will be given to the role of constitutional courts and judicial organization. While the course will focus on the Anglo-American and Civil Law traditions, students will also read on Islamic and other legal systems.
Prerequisite: POLS 191, 290 or 291

393 Environmental Law
Mast 4 credits
SOC
This course provides an introduction to the field of environmental law, the legal processes and outcomes that affect environmental policies. Both statutory and case law will be explored in ways that will develop students analytical skills and abilities to form legal arguments related to the fields of natural resource management and pollution regulation. Political, economic and philosophical issues are interwoven throughout the subject and speak to the complexity that characterizes the relationships between society and nature.

400 Senior Seminar
Roberg 4 credits
SOC
This course serves as the capstone to a student's political science studies. The senior seminar will help students to organize the analytical frameworks, perspectives, and theories they have learned throughout their political science career into a coherent structure in the form of a Senior Thesis. Students are required to present their senior thesis as part of the course.
Prerequisite: Senior Standing
Fall

405 Seminar in International Political Economy
Cyr 4 credits
SOC
Serving as a capstone for the International Political Economy major, the seminar goes beyond disciplinary lines in an attempt to further integrate diverse and often competing perspectives, methodologies, and values. A research thesis, on a topic of the individual student's choice made in consultation with an advisor, is required along with an oral presentation to faculty and students involved in the program.
Prerequisite: Senior standing

Psychology
Courses in psychology provide a background for a better understanding of the modern
world, other academic fields, and one's self. Classes can be taken as courses for a major or minor concentration in psychology, as supporting courses for other majors, or because of general interest.

The major concentration in psychology is designed to encourage an understanding of human behavior from a broad perspective, to prepare students for graduate study in psychology, for employment in a psychology-related field, or for further education or career training in a variety of other fields.

**Psychology Major (48 credits):**

Four courses are required of all psychology majors:

- PSYC 150 Introduction to Psychology
- SOCS 233 Social Science Behavioral Research Statistics
- PSYC 290 Experimental Psychology
- PSYC 370 Thesis Development

In addition, majors are required to take at least four breadth courses from the following five breadth courses:

- PSYC 210 Introduction to Behavioral Neuroscience
- PSYC 220 Social Psychology
- PSYC 230 Cognition
- PSYC 245 Abnormal Psychology
- PSYC 285 Child and Adolescent Development

Majors also are required to take three depth courses after they have met the prerequisites for the respective depth course. These depth courses include:

- PSYC 315 Sensation and Perception
- PSYC 335 Tests and Measurements
- PSYC 345 Contemporary Issues in Sex and Gender
- PSYC 365 Childhood Psychopathology
- PSYC 375 Personality
- PSYC 385 Adult Development and Aging
- PSYC 395 Neuroscience II
- PSYC 471 Topics

Finally, students may take one or more electives from the following:

- PSYC 271 Topics
- PSYC 400 Senior Seminar
- PSYC 470 Field Work

All majors are required to complete a thesis. Thesis projects are begun in the course titled Thesis Development 370.

**Psychology Minor (24 credits):**

- PSYC 150 Introduction to Psychology
- PSYC 290 Experimental Psychology
- SOCS 233 Social Science Behavioral Research Statistics

and any three additional courses from the listing of the department.

**Independent Study and Field Work**

Students desiring to enroll in Independent Study or Field Work in psychology must consult the chair of the department of psychology regarding deadlines and other procedural details.

Students involved in an overseas language experience should consult with the chair of the psychology department about the completion of their Senior Thesis in Senior Seminar 400.

Students with a broad field Social Science major with a concentration in psychology should complete a minor in Psychology and a Senior Thesis in psychology; they should be enrolled in Thesis Development 370 or Senior Seminar 400 as one of their three additional courses.

**Honors in the Major**

Please see department chair for details. Basic requirements are listed under All-College Programs in the catalog.

**150 Introduction to Psychology**

Seymour, Gottlieb, Cameron 4 credits

SOC

An introduction to the methods and principles of psychology.

*Fall/Spring/Summer*

**210 Introduction to Behavioral Neuroscience**

Miller, Seymour 4 credits

SCI

An introduction to psychological processes as they relate to behavior. Basic neurophysiology and sensory processes will be covered along with research relevant to topics or current interest in the field.

*Prerequisite: PSYC 150 or Biol 171* *Fall/Spring*

**220 Social Psychology**

Tiegel 4 credits

SOC

A study of the ways in which people think about, influence, and relate to one another. Topics include conformity, attitudes, gender roles, interpersonal attraction, competition, aggression, prejudice, and the social construction of beliefs about the self and world amongst others.

*Fall*

**230 Cognition: Theories and Applications**

Cameron, Gottlieb 4 credits

SOC

A study of both the theories which attempt to explain human thought processes and the applications of these theories to practical concerns such as critical thinking and problem-solving.

*Prerequisite: PSYC 150* *Fall, Spring*

**245 Abnormal Psychology**

Staff 4 credits

SOC

This course is an introduction to the study of abnormal behavior and psychological or mental disorders. Major psychological disorders will be reviewed. Each disorder will be examined by its description, the etiology of the disorder, and treatment.

*Prerequisite: Psychology 150* *Fall*

**285 Child and Adolescent Development**

Tiegel, Staff 4 credits

SOC

A study of behavioral changes during the first years of life through adolescence and of the important theories and models about these changes. Physical, language (normal and atypical), cognitive, and socio-emotional changes will be considered with specific emphasis on the practical significance of these changes for educators and others.

*Fall/Spring*

**290 Experimental Psychology**

Maleske, Gottlieb 4 credits

SOC

An introduction to research methods in psychology, including the designing and conducting of experiments and the interpretation of results.

*Prerequisite: PSYC 150 and SOCS 233 with a grade of "C" or better* *Fall/Spring*

**315 Sensation and Perception**

Cameron 4 credits

SOC

This class tackles the basic, but very complex question of how our sense organs communicate with our brain to process and organize the vast amount of sensory information available in the environment.

*Prerequisite: PSYC 150; PSYC 210 or PSYC 230*
470 Field Work in Psychology
Tiegel 4 credits
Seminar class with psychology instructor combined with field experience under the supervision of psychologists and other professionals in various selected agencies in the community. Must receive approval of department chair before student can register. Graded: A-F. Prerequisite: Permission of the chair of the department of psychology, senior standing, and Psychology 150
Fall/Spring

471 Topics in Psychology
Staff 1-4 credits
A variable content course permitting advanced students the opportunity to study a specific topic in psychology in depth. The course will offer the opportunity for students to specialize in a topic normally given only cursory attention or not covered in other courses. Prerequisite: PSYC 150 or consent of the instructor

Religion
The Department of Religion aims to provide all students with an introduction to the academic study of religion, to give them the conceptual skills to interpret religious experience in its varying manifestations, and to instill in all students a sense that religion is a fundamental dimension of human experience.

For graduation, all students must successfully complete Religion 100: Understandings of Religion (preferably in their freshman or sophomore year), and any one of the following courses: Religion 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 207, 220, 230, 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 309, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314, 331, 332, 335, 336, 340, 370, Soci 204 or Phil 240. Certain topics courses (RELI 271 or 471) and some courses offered by other departments may also be approved to fulfill the second course requirement.

Religion Major (40 credits)
RELI 100: Understandings of Religion
RELI 275: Research Methods
RELI 400: Senior Seminar
Two courses from each of areas I, II, and III below
One course from area IV below
(Any course listed in more than one category may only count once)

Religion Minor (24 credits)
RELI 100: Understandings of Religion
Five other courses
Religion

(At least one course must be taken from each of the following four categories. Any course listed in more than one category may only count once.)

I. Biblical
RELI 201 Jewish Bible/Old Testament
RELI 202 The Gospels
RELI 203 Letters of the New Testament
RELI 301 Post-Exilic Judaism
RELI 302 Women and the Bible
RELI 303 Creation and Apocalypse
RELI 340 Biblical Images of Christ
RELI 370 The Dead Sea Scrolls

II. Church History/Christian Theology
RELI 200 History of Christian Thought
RELI 204 Christian Spirituality
RELI 304 Church History
RELI 306 Luther and the Reformation
RELI 307 Religion in America
RELI 309 African American Religions
RELI 414 Religious Thinkers of Modern Times

III. World Religion
RELI 310 Judaism
RELI 311 Hinduism
RELI 312 Islam
RELI 313 Buddhism
RELI 314 East Asian Religions
RELI 331 Greek Religions
RELI 332 Roman Religions
RELI 336 Religion and Society in Modern India
RELI 370 Dead Sea Scroll

IV. Religion and Society
RELI 207 Understandings of Love
RELI 220 Faith, Love and Ethics
RELI 230 Issues in Living and Dying
RELI 302 Women and the Bible
RELI 303 Creation and Apocalypse
RELI 305 Images of Aging and Spirituality
RELI 307 Religion in America
RELI 308 Parish Service
RELI 335 Religion and Society
RELI 336 Religion and Society in Modern India
SOCI 204 Sociology of Religion

Honors in the Major
Please see department chair for details. Basic requirements are listed under All College Programs in the catalog.

100 Understandings of Religion
Biscigia, Lochtefeld, Long, Maczka, Mermer, Musa, Schowalter, von Dehsen 4 credits
A study of the religious dimension in the lives of individuals, communities, and cultures. Students will explore understandings of religion and roles of religion, along with commonalities and differences in expression of religion. This will be accomplished by examining topics such as God, scripture, ritual, values, ethical issues and cosmology, as expressed within several specific religious traditions, including Judaism and Christianity.

200 History of Christian Thought
Long, Maczka 4 credits
RELI
Students will concentrate on major Christian issues, such as dogma, canon, creed, Christology, justification, salvation, Word and sacraments and church unity, from an historical and ecumenical point of view. Special attention will be given to the ways history and cultures have influenced and shaped Christian thought.

201 Jewish Bible/Old Testament
Schowalter, Von Dehsen, Biscigia 4 credits
RELI
Concentrating on representative sampling of texts from the Torah (Law), Prophets, and Writings, students will be introduced to the current methods of Biblical studies. Attention will be directed to the historical periods in which this literature developed and to the basic theological concepts in the literature. Students will also become acquainted with the history of Israel, prominent Hebrew leaders, covenants, laws, and worship practices of Hebrew life.

202 The Gospels
Schowalter, Von Dehsen, Larson 4 credits
RELI
Concentrating on the New Testament gospels (Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John), students will be introduced to the basic methods of Biblical studies. Specifically, students will examine the particular historical, theological, and literary emphasis of each Biblical author in light of modern Biblical research.

203 The Letters of the New Testament
Larson, Schowalter, Von Dehsen 4 credits
RELI
Concentrating on the letters of the New Testament (e.g. Romans, Galatians, Ephesians), students will be introduced to the basic methods of Biblical studies to examine the theological, historical, and literary questions raised by each letter. Careful attention will be given to matters of structure and authorship, as well as to the information contained in these letters about the early Christian communities.

204 Christian Spirituality
Maczka 4 credits
RELI
An in-depth exploration of Christian spirituality, or how ardent Christians throughout history have variably understood and sought relationship with their God. Inquiry into the writings and activities of the earliest desert-dwelling monastic is followed by readings from such great mystics of the middle ages as Teresa of Avila, Meister Eckhart, Julian of Norwich, and John of the Cross. These are supplemented by the works of contemporary advocates of the inner life, including Thomas Greene, Henri Nouwen and Thomas Merton. Literature study is balanced by practical exploration of Christian and other forms of prayer and meditation, and with dialogue in religious communities with monks and nuns who have elected a contemplative lifestyle.

207 Understandings of Love
Maczka 4 credits
RELI
The course is a study of understandings of love, expressions of love, and failures to love in the light of Biblical, Christian, Jewish, and Muslim traditions, and in the light of contemporary experience. Special attention is given to exploring the dynamics of liking, romantically loving, romance, sexuality, intimacy, and mature, disciplined love. The course aims at opening participants to the many rewards awaiting persons, couples, families, and communities that cultivate an understanding and observance of the distinction between love as romance and love as disciplined intervention to foster the welfare of another. This is achieved through reading, analysis, and debate of several case studies using a collection of diverse interpretive models.
200 Faith, Love, and Ethics
Staff 4 credits
RELI
Students will concentrate on the nature and bases of ethics and morality as informed by the Bible, Christian theology, and tradition. Special attention will be given to specific issues such as human sexuality, divorce, war and peace, personal and corporate responsibility, poverty and world hunger.

230 Issues in Living and Dying
Tracy 4 credits
RELI
Students will concentrate on concepts and issues related to illness, dying, death, and grief. Special attention will be given to issues such as definitions of death, attitudes toward death, rights and wishes of the dying, forms of euthanasia, views of suffering and death, funeral packages and the grief process. A particular effort will be made to enable students to see the issues in the light of Christian understandings and to help students arrive at their own positions.

271 Topics in Religion
Staff 1-4 credits
A study in a major area or subject of current concern which will build upon courses now offered or move into areas beyond the scope of present courses.

275 Research Methods
Staff 4 credits
An introduction on how to conduct research through the focus on one topic from the following disciplines: philosophy, religion, or classics. The class will focus on learning how to distinguish and evaluate primary and secondary sources; write a researched paper; to recognize different approaches (theoretical) to a given topic; and become familiar with the work of representative classicists/philosophers/theologians/historians.

Spring

301 Post-Exilic Judaism
Bisciglia, Von Dehsen 4 credits
RELI
Concentrating on the period from the end of the Babylonian exile to the first century of the Common Era (c.500 BCE - 100 CE), students will explore the various ways Judaism evolved into its present "rabbinic" form, and simultaneously unfolded in other diverse ways. Students will explore such topics as: Messianic expectations, apocalyptic Judaism, the Dead Sea Scrolls, Philo, the expansion of the law, and the emergence of Christianity. This range of issues will focus students on that period of Israel's life not specifically covered by study of the biblical texts.

302 Women and The Bible
Bisciglia, Schowalter 4 credits
RELI
This course is an opportunity to study the situation of women at the time of the Biblical writings, to investigate evidence for how women were treated in the earliest Christian churches, and to take seriously the impact that the interpretation of Biblical texts has had on women's social roles throughout history and in our own day.

303 Creation and Apocalypse: Explorations in Religion and Science
Schowalter 4 credits
RELI
This course will look at themes of human origin and destruction as articulated in the Bible and related Jewish and Christian material. We will also consider how different views on creation and the end of the world have influenced theological beliefs, social issues, and scientific investigation throughout Western history, and in contemporary U.S. culture. Students will have the opportunity to analyze modern-day debates about creation, evolution, and the end of the world based on their interaction with these ancient texts and ideas.

304 Church History
Long, Maczka 4 credits
RELI
A study of the Christian Church from apostolic times to the present with special attention to the sociological, economic, psychological, and doctrinal factors in its development. While primary emphasis is placed on the Western European tradition, consideration is given to the worldwide development of Christianity. A background of world history or religion is beneficial.

305 Images of Aging and Spirituality
Larson 4 credits
RELI
Readings in Western Literature from ancient to modern times will probe both the readers and the authors religious and spiritual foundations for attitudes toward aging. A Gerontological analysis of contemporary social stereotypes will challenge students to identify the sources and define the effects of those stereotypes on both our environment and ourselves. Students will gain skill in discovering and refining their own attitudes toward aging, their relationship toward aging people, and an awareness of the influence of culture on common attitudes. Students will seek to understand the phenomenon of spirituality, both within and aside from major religions, and to understand attitudes toward spirituality as they relate to self-described successful aging.

Prerequisite: RELI 100 or consent of instructor

306 Luther and the Reformation
Long, Maczka 4 credits
RELI
Students will concentrate on the Reformation era and give special attention to the life and thought of Martin Luther and other reformers. Specific attention will be given to the Protestant and Roman Catholic Reformation and to the religious, political, intellectual, cultural, social, and economic influences and issues of the sixteenth century.

307 Religion in America
Musa 4 credits
RELI
From the earliest explorers to the latest modern "cult," this course will consider the impact that religion has had on the United States, and the impact that the United States has had on religion. The focus in this historical survey will be on both large-scale movements or denominations and the personal experience of small groups and individual believers.

308 Parish Service
Staff 2 or 4 credits
The student is assigned to a congregation or other church organization in order to practice leadership in several self-chosen areas of church life. Students will meet regularly with their placement supervisor, will participate in classroom conferences with the professor, submit complete reports of plans and activities, and complete supplemental readings.
Religion

309 African-American Religion
Staff 4 credits
The experience of African slaves in North America - from the time of capture off the Guinea Coast of Africa to becoming American citizens - is one of the most intriguing phenomena in American history. This course examines the crucial and ambiguous role of religion in that transformation process. The major thesis of the course is that a proper understanding of African American Religion stems from knowledge of the African religious heritage of the slaves. Thus a large section of the course is devoted to the study of African Traditional Religion. The mutual impact of Christianity and African Traditional Religion in the context of North American slavery also receives substantial attention.

310 Judaism
Bisciglia 4 credits RELI
This course is an introduction to the self-definition of Judaism. It will analyze Judaism by examining such central concepts as God, Torah, and Israel. This central self-definition will then be tested by means of close readings of representative texts, and by investigating the range of Jewish history. The course will also examine significant events which shaped 20th century Judaism, including the creation of the State of Israel, the Holocaust, and modern American Jewish movements.

311 Hinduism
Lochtefeld 4 credits RELI
This course will provide an in-depth introduction to those social, philosophical, and religious phenomena that western observers have called Hinduism. The first part of the course will focus on religious texts, as we explore the roots of the tradition and the flowering of the devotional movement. The latter part of the course will focus on modern Hindu life, in an attempt to give some appreciation of its religious quality. This process will provide some opportunity to reflect on the nature and meaning of religious life, and to consider the ways in which the faith of these men and women can inform our own lives.

312 Islam
Lochtefeld, Mermer 4 credits RELI
This course will provide an in-depth introduction to the world of Islam, the most recent of the great faiths tracing its descent from the prophet Abraham. The beginning of the course will examine the roots and development of Islam, and the gradual growth of Islamic institutions. The latter part of the course will focus on modern Muslim life, partly on its individual dimensions, in an effort to convey some appreciation for its religious quality, and to consider the ways in which the faith of these men and women can inform our own lives; but more pointedly on the political influence of Islam, and the ways in which growth of Islamic revivalism has shaped and continues to shape the world in which we live.

313 Buddhism
Lochtefeld 4 credits RELI
An intensive look at the world's oldest missionary religion, from its origin in the Ganges basin in 500 BCE to its contemporary manifestations. The course's primary emphasis will be on the historical development of the tradition, and the ways that its message has been transformed through the influence of different cultures, including the United States. An important part of this will be closely examining the Buddhist way of life throughout the centuries, and the ways in which this ancient message is still relevant in the modern world.

314 East Asian Religion
Lochtefeld 4 credits RELI
An intensive look at religion in East Asia, focusing both on the region's indigenous religious traditions—Confucianism, Daoism, and Shinto—as well as Buddhism, its best-known and most successful transplant. The primary emphasis will be on the historical development of these traditions, their mutual influence on one another, and the way that their values have shaped and continue to shape the cultures in which they appear. This process will provide some opportunity to reflect on the nature and meaning of religious life, and to consider the ways in which the faith of these men and women can inform our own lives.

331 Greek Religions
Renaud, Schowalter 4 credits RELI
Like most ancient peoples, the Greeks believed that a pantheon of heavenly, sublunar, and subterranean divinities controlled or supervised every detail of life on earth, and they often went to great extremes to appease certain of these gods and goddesses. In this course we will consider the history and practice of Greek religions in the public sphere and the relationship between religious practices, rites and beliefs and the rich body of Greek myth. Prerequisite: Understandings of Religion 100 or consent of instructor

332 Roman Religions
Renaud, Schowalter 4 credits RELI
Like most ancient peoples, the Romans believed that a pantheon of heavenly, sublunar, and subterranean divinities controlled every detail of life on earth, and they often went to great extremes to appease certain of these gods and goddesses. In this course we will consider the history and practice of Roman religion in both the public and private spheres, including Roman Mystery Religions. We also will discuss how Romans, particularly the elite, reacted to new and different religious cults and how they wove religious practices into every aspect of ancient Roman life. Prerequisite: Understandings of Religion 100; Core 110; or consent of instructor Fall

335 Religion and Society
Musa 4 credits RELI
Students will examine various perspectives on the relationship between religion and society. This study will encourage students to explore such diverse themes as the relationship of religion and the state; national and global economic structures; ethics; counter-cultural religious movements; and the religious principles which may undergird a social matrix. Students will write a series of analytical essays, applying some of the religious principles encountered to the analysis of political, social, or economic issues.
336 Religion and Society in Modern India
Lochtefeld 4 credits
RELI
Selected topics illustrating the mutual involvement of religion and society in India since the 16th century. Major themes will include Hindu devotional movements, the rise and development of the Sikhs, Hindu reform movements, Islamic self-definition, the rise of nationalist (or independence) movements in each of these three groups, and responses to the pressures of globalization.

340 Biblical Images of Christ
von Dehsen 4 credits
RELI
The Christologies of the New Testament will be examined both by investigating their background in the history of religions and by analyzing the images of Christ presented in various documents of the New Testament (e.g., Mark, John, Paul, Hebrews). Specific attention will be given to christological titles and to the pre-Christian figures with whom Jesus is identified (e.g., Moses, Wisdom).

370 The Dead Sea Scrolls
von Dehsen 4 credits
RELI
Through a careful examination of some of the texts discovered at Qumran on the Dead Sea, students will investigate the history and theology of the Jewish sect known as the Essenes. This investigation will include an examination of the archaeological evidence uncovered at the site as well as an analysis of the relationship of this community with other contemporary Jewish sects (the Pharisees and the Sadducees). In addition, students will examine possible points of contact between the Essenes and early Christian communities.

400 Senior Seminar
Staff 4 credits
The Senior Seminar is taught and directed by one member of the department with the assistance and participation of other members. The seminar will lead the student toward the completion of the Senior Project, which will be determined by the student and the directing professor. Fall

414 Religious Thinkers of Modern Times
Maczka 4 credits
RELI
A seminar dedicated to nineteenth and twentieth century development in religious thought. While some focused attention falls on specifically Christian developments such as distinctions among the liberal, neo-orthodox, and conservative orthodox theological currents, some modern thought in Hindu, Muslim, Jewish, and Buddhist traditions also is explored. Emphasis falls upon free analysis and evaluation of particular writers whose works are especially provocative and relevant to daily life.

471 Topics in Religion
Staff 1-4 credits
A course of variable content for upper-level students. Topics will not duplicate material covered in other courses.

Social Science

The student who wishes to major in broad-based Social Science without a concentration in one discipline may elect a general Social Science major.

Social Science Major (56 credits):
24 credits in the core subject restricted to following departments:
Geography, History, Political Science, Sociology, Economics, or Psychology.
See specific department for its specific requirements to meet the core.
Any combination of 32 credits restricted to the following departments not covered by the core: Geography, History, Political Science, Psychology, Sociology or Economics. No more than eight credits should be from any one department to fulfill minimum requirements. Those seeking Broadfield social studies certification must have one course from each of the above areas.
An upper division seminar, colloquium, theory, and/or research course in the core subject, or in one of the other departments listed above.
Senior Thesis required in core. See appropriate department for requirements.
More specific details can be obtained from the social science program director or the specific departmental advisor for the concentration. Prospective social science teachers need to consult with the education faculty advisor regarding certification requirements.
Please note that there is no teaching minor for broad fields social science. Students wishing teacher certification need to minor in Secondary Education.

233 Behavioral Research Statistics
Maleske 4 credits
A beginning course in statistical concepts and procedures needed for critically evaluating and conducting research in psychology, sociology, political science and other behavioral sciences.
Prerequisite: PSYC 150 or permission of instructor
Fall/Spring

420 Teaching of Social Science
Staff 4 credits
A survey of current literature, curricular trends, and developments in methods of teaching junior and senior high school social studies. Required for teaching certification in any of the social sciences, or for the Wisconsin Social Studies Broad Fields Teaching major. Special schedule.

Social Work

The undergraduate major in social work prepares students for beginning professional social work practice and is fully accredited by the Council on Social Work Education.

Social Work Major
The social work major consists of ten core courses: Introduction to Social Work 200; History of Social Welfare Policy and Programs 210; Human Behavior in the Social Environment 240; Social Welfare Research 300; Social Welfare Policy Analysis 310; Social Work Practice I 320; Social Work Practice II 330; Social Work Practice III 420; Integrative Seminar in Social Work 430; and Field Placement in Social Work 461 and 462. In addition, four supporting courses are required: SOCI 141, PSYC 150, SOCS 233, ECON 324, or ECON 325.

Recommended:
To meet CSWE guidelines, BIOL 260 Human Anatomy or PSYC 310 Introduction to Behavioral Neuroscience can fulfill Natural Science distributional requirements. CSWE further recommends POLS 240 American Government to meet Social Science distributional requirements, and SOCW 220 Child Welfare.

Senior Thesis
All students will complete a senior project.

Admission to Social Work Program
Students may apply for admission after completion of SOCW 200 with a grade of “B” or better and should submit the Social Work Admission Form and three references to department chair Ruth Fangmeier. All forms are found in the Student Social Work Handbook. Students must maintain a cumulative G.P.A. of 2.50 on a 4.0 scale at the time of admission and throughout their academic career. In addition, they must
obtain grades no lower than "C-" in required courses for the social work major.

Students must complete a declaration of major form (from the Registrar's office) and be assigned to a social work department faculty advisor; obtain a copy of current transcript (unofficial copy is available at no charge in the Registrar's Office); complete the Writing Skills Assessment administered by the Writing Center; and schedule an admissions interview with a committee of the social work faculty.

Prior to acceptance into senior level courses, faculty will review students' evaluations and commitment to pursue Senior Field Placement. To enroll in senior classes, students must demonstrate social work skills, values, and ethics in supervisory practice and academic settings. Academic and non-academic performance requirements are defined in the Student Social Work Handbook. Non-academic standards measure a student's "likely performance as a social work generalist practitioner." Termination from the program is based on the student's failure to demonstrate professional conduct and behavior consistent with the values and ethics of the profession. However, knowledge, skill, and value expectations are all academic in a professional program.

**It is very important that all transfer students see the department chair immediately upon acceptance to Carthage.

### Social Work Major Requirements

The social work major consists of 11 social work courses and 4 supporting courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOCW 200 Introduction to Social Work</td>
<td>2 cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCW 210 History of Social Welfare Policy and Programs</td>
<td>2 cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCW 240 Human Behavior in the Social Environment</td>
<td>4 cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCW 300 Social Welfare Research</td>
<td>4 cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCW 310 Social Welfare Policy Analysis</td>
<td>4 cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCW 320 Social Work Practice I</td>
<td>4 cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCW 330 Social Work Practice II</td>
<td>4 cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCW 420 Social Work Practice III</td>
<td>4 cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCW 430 Integrative Seminar</td>
<td>4 cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCW 461 Field Placement in Social Work</td>
<td>4 cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCW 462 Field Placement in Social Work</td>
<td>4 cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four Supporting Courses (Required)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 141 Principles of Sociology</td>
<td>4 cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 150 Intro to Psychology</td>
<td>4 cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCS 233 Behavioral Research Statistics</td>
<td>4 cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 324 Public Finance</td>
<td>4 cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 325 Economics of Poverty and Inequality</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Honors in the Major

Please see department chair for details. Basic requirements are listed under All-College Programs in the catalog.

#### 200 Introduction to Social Work

2 credits

Introduces the student to the profession of social work within the context of the social welfare system. Students spend 24 hours in volunteer work. The course enables students to examine their suitability for social work.

*Prerequisite: SOCI 141*

#### 210 History of Social Welfare Policy and Programs

2 credits

An introduction to the modern welfare state and the historical, political, and economic roots of social welfare.

*Prerequisite: Social Work 200*

#### 220 Child Welfare Policy and Practice

4 credits

Examination of the economic, social, and political responses to children's policies and the American welfare system from private, voluntary, and government agencies.

#### 221 Family Violence

Staff

4 credits

This course is an overview of family violence. Particular attention will be given to groups that have been disproportionately affected by family violence, namely women, older adults and children. Emerging knowledge related to violence in gay and lesbian families, minority families and special populations will be included.

*Prerequisite: Introduction to Sociology and Introduction to Psychology*

#### 240 Human Behavior in the Social Environment

Noer

4 credits

SOC

An integrating course designed to provide a systems framework for analysis of human biological needs within diverse social and cultural environments. Examines human diversity variables through literary case analysis and review.

*Prerequisite: Psychology 150*

### 300 Social Welfare Research

Fangmeier

4 credits

SOC

An introduction to the methods of social science research. Emphasis on research consumership and on practical experience in gathering, organizing, and analyzing data.

*Prerequisite: Social Science 233: Behavioral Research Statistics*

#### 310 Social Welfare Policy Analysis

4 credits

SOC

Study of the past, present, and possible future of social welfare programming with an emphasis on the general process of policy making, including the interaction of social, economic, and political influences. The course will include critical analysis of several specific social welfare issues and problems.

*Prerequisite: Social Work 210*

#### 320 Social Work Practice I

Staff

4 credits

Beginning study of the generalist method of social work intervention with emphasis on the acquisition of professional practice skills in engagement, data collection, assessment, intervention, evaluation, and termination. Lecture, 3 periods; field work, 3 hours per week. Students spend 52 hours in volunteer work.

*Prerequisite: Social Work 200, 210, and 240*

#### 330 Social Work Practice II

4 credits

Continued study of the generalist method of social work intervention with emphasis on systems theory for problem-solving with small groups and families. Lecture, 3 periods: field work, 3 hours per week. Students spend 52 hours in volunteer work.

*Prerequisite: Social Work 320*

#### 420 Social Work Practice III

Noer

4 credits

Advanced study of generalist social work intervention with agencies and community systems with emphasis on the acquisition of values, knowledge, and practice skills. Requires 52 hours volunteer field experience.

*Prerequisite: Social Work 330*
430 Integrative Seminar  
Noer  
4 credits  
Weekly seminar to integrate and synthesize social work theory and practice through a critical review of professional ethics.  
*Prerequisite: SOCW 420 and concurrent enrollment in SOCW 460  
Spring/Summer

461 Field Placement in Social Work  
Noer  
4 credits  
Field instruction under the supervision of an MSW in a social service agency for 250 hours. Application of generalist skills to provide services to individuals, groups, families, and communities.  
*Prerequisite: Social Work 300, Social Work 310, Social Work 420 and concurrent enrollment in Social Work 430  
Spring/Summer

462 Field Placement in Social Work  
Noer  
4 credits  
Field instruction under the supervision of an MSW in a social service agency for 250 hours. Application of generalist skills to provide services to individuals, groups, families, and communities.  
Spring/Summer

471 Topics in Social Work  
Staff  
1-4 credits  
Advanced, variable content course permitting study in a specific topic of social welfare policy or social work practice such as aging, family, violence, and women.  
*Fall/Spring/Summer

Sociology  
Sociology, which is the science of society, examines social patterns and social change wherever found, in small groups; in a range of political, economic, and cultural organizations; in whole societies and in world systems. It liberates our thinking from a host of social myths. It reveals the social forces constraining our lives and discloses the critical play of economic, racial, and gender inequalities. The sociological imagination illuminates the roots of social problems and devises potential remedies. It probes the links between historical eras and personal biographies, between social structures and private lives. This modern mode of thought is useful in diverse walks of life, which benefit from an informed, critical view of the society's master, middle-range and minor institutions.

Sociology Major (44 credits)  
The Sociology major consists of 44 credit hours including a 4-hour senior seminar and one additional course outside the major (see below for approved courses). A **total of six courses consisting of 24 credits constitute the core. These courses include the following:**

- SOC 141 Principles of Sociology  
- SOC 324 Logic of Sociological Inquiry  
- SOC 302 Sociological Research  
- SOC 390 Data Analysis  
- SOC 401 Social Theory Seminar  
- SOC 499 Senior Seminar

An additional 16 hours of sociology electives are required for the major. **Any course offered in Sociology with a 200 or higher designation that is not required for the core may be used to meet this requirement.** Frequently offered courses include the following:

- SOC 204 Sociology of Religion  
- SOC 253 Racial and Cultural Minorities  
- SOC 331 Meditations on the Holocaust  
- SOC 311 Deviance  
- SOC 344 Sociology of Health and Illness  
- SOC 312 Elite Deviance  
- SOC 345 Global Poverty  
- SOC 350 Field Placement  
- SOC 355 Internship  
- SOC 271/471 Topics in Sociology

Finally, students must take **ONE of the following courses outside the Sociology department:**

- CDM 210 Communication and Community  
- CDM 340 Communication and Technology  
- ECON 324 Public Sector Economics  
- ECON 325 Economics of Poverty and Income  
- ECON 322 Regional and Urban Economics  
- GEOG 206 The Human Landscape  
- GEOG 239 Introduction to Geographical Information Systems  
- GEOG 373 Urban Geography  
- POLS 240 American Government  
- POLS 335 Human Rights  
- PSYC 220 Social Psychology  
- PSYC 285 Child and Adolescent Development  
- PSYC 345 Contemporary Issues in Sex and Gender  
- SOCW 240 Human Behavior and Social Environment  
- SOCW 310 Social Welfare Policy Analysis  
- SOCW 221 Family Violence  
- WOMG 311 Women's and Gender Studies Theory

WOMG 311 Women's and Gender Studies Theory

Sociology Minor (24 credits)  
It must include Principles of Sociology 141 and Sociological Research I 302.

Honors in the Major  
Please see department chair for details. Basic requirements are listed under All-College Programs in the catalog.

141 Principles of Sociology  
E. Hauser, S. Lyng, R. Matthews, W. Miller, W. Thompson  
SOC 4 credits  
Explores how social structures and social forces shape beliefs, values, and behavior. Applies theoretical frameworks to historical and contemporary social institutions. The course stresses the impact of social class, race, and gender inequalities.  
*Fall/Spring/Summer

142 Sociology of Social Problems  
E. Hauser, R. Matthews, W. Miller, E. Mottinger, C. Shoen  
SOC 4 credits  
Studies the social structural bases of current social problems with a particular focus on the inequities of socioeconomic condition, race, and gender. Students develop transnational comparisons concerning such areas of social life as employment, the workplace, health care, energy use, environmental imbalances, and crime. Analyzes policies designed to remedy specific problems.  
*Fall/Summer/J-Term

143 Cultural Anthropology  
W. Thompson  
4 credits  
SOC  
This course provides an introductory exploration of anthropological approaches to society, culture, language, and history. Students are given the opportunity to consider the intellectual and ethical challenges that confront anthropologies in making sense of human difference, experience and complexity.

204 Sociology of Religion  
Thompson  
4 credits  
RELI  
This course explores sociological perspectives and research on religion. The course is focused upon the study of religion as a social institution. The course considers religion and religious movements as forces that may both resist and encourage social change. Beyond institutional dimensions and group dynamics, this course also seeks to broaden student understanding of religion as a basis for personal adjustment in modern societies characterized by diverse meaning systems.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Instructor(s)</th>
<th>Prerequisite(s)</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>204</td>
<td>Sociology of Religion</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Thompson</td>
<td>Sociology 141 or permission from instructor</td>
<td>This course explores sociological perspectives and research on religion. The course is focused upon the study of religion as a social institution. The course considers religion and religious movements as forces that may both resist and encourage social change. Beyond institutional dimensions and group dynamics, this course also seeks to broaden student understanding of religion as a basis for personal adjustment in modern societies characterized by diverse meaning systems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>227</td>
<td>Juvenile Delinquency</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Matthews, Miller</td>
<td>Sociology 141 or permission from instructor</td>
<td>Studies causes of unconventional youthful behavior, societal reactions to it, specialized agencies, treatment strategies, policy proposals for prevention of juvenile delinquency, and the juvenile justice system with its competing functions and personnel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>252</td>
<td>Marriage and Family</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Staff</td>
<td>Sociology 141 or permission from instructor</td>
<td>Traces the development of the modern American family as a social institution. Stresses the values and problems of the modern family in comparative perspective.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>253</td>
<td>Racial and Cultural Minorities</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Thompson</td>
<td>Sociology 141 or permission from instructor</td>
<td>Examines the sociological, economic, and psychological nature of the relationships between racial and ethnic groups with differential access to political and economic power. Focus is on the United States, with some discussion of racism, cultural discrimination, and sexism in other parts of the world.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>271</td>
<td>Topics in Sociology</td>
<td>1-4</td>
<td>Staff</td>
<td>Sociology 141 or permission from instructor</td>
<td>A variable content course for intermediate students who will study in depth specific topics such as the news media, religion, sociological social psychology, social stratification, social movements, complex organizations, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>302</td>
<td>Sociological Research I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Thompson</td>
<td>Sociology 141 or permission from instructor</td>
<td>Studies the sociological methods of research, including their relation to social theory. Examines the main types of research designs, research ethics, the writing of reports, and the evaluation of research information. Prerequisite: Sociology 141 and junior standing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>311</td>
<td>Deviance</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Thompson</td>
<td>Sociology 141 or permission from instructor</td>
<td>This course examines deviance as a sociological concept. Students will gain a theoretical understanding of the ways in which has been defined historically, as well as contemporary definitions. Societal reactions, ranging from informal social control to formal control are also examined. Prerequisite: SOCI 141 or permission from instructor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312</td>
<td>Elite Deviance</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Matthews</td>
<td>Sociology 141 or permission from instructor</td>
<td>This course explores the social and institutional contexts of various forms of corporate and government deviance and/or crime. A range of cases that constitute elite deviance and/or criminal activity will be examined (e.g., insider trading, political corruption, corporate harm caused to consumers and the environment). Each case will be discussed within its larger political, social and historical context. Prerequisite: SOCI 141 or permission from instructor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>324</td>
<td>Logic of Sociological Inquiry</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Miller, Lyng, Thompson</td>
<td>Sociology (SOCI 141) or consent of instructor</td>
<td>This course provides the Sociology major with an intermediate overview of sociological theories and research methods. Students will read original research monographs and journal articles representing both historical and contemporary research and theory within the discipline of Sociology. Finally, the history of the discipline in relation to other social and natural sciences will be explored (i.e., how are the ways in which a sociologist understands the world different or similar to those in other disciplines?). Prerequisite: Sociology 141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>331</td>
<td>Meditations on the Holocaust</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Matthews</td>
<td>Sociology (SOCI 141) or consent of instructor</td>
<td>A broad overview and understanding of the Holocaust from a sociological perspective, this course begins by introducing students to the history of Jews in Europe. Subsequent topics include the following: The Weimar Republic and the rise of fascism in Germany, the political ideology of the Nazis, an overview of the means by which the Holocaust was carried out, and an exploration of selected literature written by Holocaust survivors. Prerequisite: Sociology 141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>344</td>
<td>Sociology of Health and Illness</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Lyng</td>
<td>Sociology 141 or consent of instructor</td>
<td>This course surveys a broad range of issues and topics examined by various health-related fields of study, including medical anthropology, epidemiology, health psychology, and health-care policy analysis. In general terms, the course deals with the study of social factors affecting health and health care systems. Prerequisite: Prerequisites: Principles of Sociology (SOCI 141) or consent of instructor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>345</td>
<td>Global Poverty</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Hauser</td>
<td>Sociology (SOCI 141) or consent of instructor</td>
<td>While the focus of this course will be theoretical, the class will begin by introducing some general background information on global stratification. We will examine the geography of stratification (i.e. which countries are rich, which countries are poor, etc.). The basic demographics of poverty will also be explored. Particular attention will be paid to infant mortality rates, life expectancy rates, health care quality and access, education, the status of women, and the availability of foreign and domestic assistance. Finally, we will analyze various concepts of poverty, measures of poverty, and different kinds of stratification systems. Prerequisite: Sociology 141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>390</td>
<td>Data Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Thompson</td>
<td>Sociology (SOCI 141) or consent of instructor</td>
<td>Quantitative data analysis is an integral part of the work of sociologists. In this course, students will learn how to use SPSS to analyze data from various secondary data sources. Students will learn common statistical analysis used in Sociology, data base management, and how to summarize and interpret statistical outcomes. Prerequisite: Sociology 325, Sociological Inquiry</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Theatre

401 Social Theory Seminar
S. Lyng, R. Matthews, W. Miller 4 credits
SOC
Investigates the development of the sociological understanding of modern societies. Focuses on major classical and contemporary, European and American, social theories. Stresses the application of theoretical concepts to contemporary social realities.
Prerequisite: Sociology 141 and junior standing Fall

471 Topics in Sociology
Staff 1-4 credits
A variable content course for advanced students who will study in depth such specific topics as the news media, religion, sociological social psychology, social stratification, social movements, and complex organizations.
Prerequisite: Sociology 141 or permission of the instructor Fall/Spring

499 Senior Seminar
Miller, Matthews, Thompson, Lyng 4 credits
The capstone experience for all majors in the department, the primary emphasis of this course will be writing the senior thesis. An oral presentation of the thesis is required for this course.
Prerequisite: Prerequisite: Senior standing in either Sociology or criminal justice Spring

Theatre
Theatre at Carthage has a rich tradition, and never has the department been better positioned to cultivate and empower ambitious students of the theatre arts than today.

A newly expanded curriculum has made it possible to offer majors in Theatre, Theatre Performance, and Technical Theatre Production and Design, a collaborative Music Theatre Major with the Music Department, and minors in Theatre and Dance.

Carthage theatre students are always directly engaged in their craft, as the college produces five faculty - or guest-directed performances, two student-directed productions each season, in addition to supporting the annual Christmas concert, and a dance concert.

Carthage's proximity to both Chicago and Milwaukee gives students access to some of America's best regional theater, and college-sponsored trips--like Carthage's annual trip to the Stratford Shakespeare Festival in Stratford, Ontario, and recent J-term trips to Ireland, Greece, and Germany.

The department of Theatre, its courses, and its season are central to Carthage's liberal arts curriculum. Auditions are open to all majors, and the program help students from all disciplines to become sophisticated audiences members and skillful communicators. In studying performance, moreover, students receive a new lens through which to examine all areas of human behavior--including religion, politics, history, psychology and art.

Mission Statement
The Mission of Carthage College Theatre is to guide, encourage, and cultivate students as they flourish into mature, well rounded, and capable theatre artists and critics. It seeks to produce excellent, diverse, innovative theatre that educates, challenges, entertains, and addresses the needs of the full Carthage community. Vital to the liberal arts tradition, a Carthage theatre education enables students to contribute meaningfully to both the world of theatre and the world at-large.

The Carthage Theatre student will:
- examine and present truths pleasant and unpleasant concerning the human condition through theatre.
- recognize and responsibly wield theatres powera vitality rooted in the fact that all men and women are inexorably linked through humanity's story;
- engage and master a significant body of knowledge connected to theatre practiceperformance theory and technique; dramatic literature, stagecraft, and theatre history;
- communicate effectively on-, off-, and backstage, ably engaging texts and people critically and compassionately;
- embrace theatre artistry as a lifelong pursuit rooted in a love of learning and an openness to diverse ideas;
- shape and cultivate his/her faith, values, and philosophy, utilizing theatre as a vehicle for exploration and growth;
- act as an informed and responsive citizen, deploying theatre to seek solutions to problems in the community, the nation, and the world.
- enter the world of theatre, education, or a related field (i.e. any field) as free men and women, committed to and equipped for service and continued growth.

Theatre Major
Core 20 credits
THTR 211 Acting I: Fundamentals of Acting
THTR 290 Play Reading and Analysis
THTR 291 Play Production I: Stagecraft
THTR 292 Play Production II: Costumes and Make-Up
THTR 400 Senior Seminar

24 Additional credits:
Eight credits from the following:
THTR 226 History of Pre-Modern Theatre
THTR 227 History of Classical Theatre
THTR 228 History of Modern Theatre

Eight credits from the following:
THTR 201 Oral Interpretation
THTR 310 Voice for the Stage
THTR 311 Acting II
THTR 411 Acting III
THTR 455 Directing
Eight additional THTR credits
Total: 44 credits

Students preparing for teacher licensure:
THTR 218 Children's Theatre
THTR 420 Methods and Materials in Teaching Theatre
THTR 455 Directing

Theatre Minor
THTR 211 Acting I: Fundamentals of Acting
THTR 290 Play Reading and Analysis

Four credits from the following:
THTR 226 History of Pre-Modern Theatre
THTR 227 History of Classical Theatre
THTR 228 History of Modern Theatre

Four credits from the following:
THTR 291 Play Production I: Stagecraft
THTR 292 Play Production II: Costumes and Make-Up

Eight additional THTR credits
Total 24 credits

Theatre Major in Performance
Core 20 credits
THTR 211 Acting I: Fundamentals of Acting
THTR 290 Play Reading and Analysis
THTR 291 Play Production I: Stagecraft
THTR 292 Play Production II: Costumes and Make-Up
THTR 400 Senior Seminar

34 additional credits:
THTR 030 Applied Acting and Directing
Two credits of the following:
MUSI 262 Music Theatre (1 or 2 cr.)
Workshop
MUSI 020 Voice (1 cr. repeatable)

Four credits of the following:
CDM 270 Digital Cinema Production
CDM 271 Topics

Total 54 credits

Theatre Major in Technical Production and Design
Core 20 credits
THTR 211 Acting I: Fundamentals of Acting
THTR 290 Play Reading and Analysis
THTR 291 Play Production I: Stagecraft
THTR 292 Play Production II: Costumes and Make-Up
THTR 400 Senior Seminar
32 additional credits
THTR4 020 Theatre Lab 4 credits
THTR 293 Play Production III: Lighting and Sound
THTR 294 Play Production IV: Scenic Painting
THTR 471 Topics: Advanced Design
ART 153 Introduction to Studio (two-dimensional)
ART 154 Introduction to Studio (three-dimensional)
ART 201 Drawing I
8 additional credits from the following:
THTR 226 History of Pre-Modern Theatre
THTR 227 History of Classical Theatre
THTR 228 History of Modern Theatre

Total 52 credits

Dance Minor
6 Credits of Technique
10 Credits in Foundations
8 additional credits in recommended or complementary courses

Technique: Required, 6 credits from the following
THTR 041 Ballet I
THTR 042 Ballet II
THTR 043 Tap I
THTR 044 Jazz I
THTR 045 Jazz II
THTR 046 Ballroom

THTR 048 Advanced Ballet

Foundation Credits: Required, 10 credits
THTR 112 Introduction to Dance & Improvisation
THTR 205 Dance History
THTR 206 Dance Theory and Composition I
THTR 207 Dance Choreography and Repertory

Additional Offerings and Recommended Complementary Courses:

Required, 8 credits
THTR 020 Theatre Lab (repeatable)
THTR 271 Topics in Theatre: Dance
THTR 273 Topics in Theatre: Movement
THTR 275 Topics in Theatre: Documentary
THTR 276 Topics in Theatre: Film
THTR 277 Topics in Theatre: Dance Movement
THTR 278 Topics in Theatre: Makeup and Effects
THTR 281 Topics in Theatre: Stagecraft
THTR 282 Topics in Theatre: Stage Management
THTR 283 Topics in Theatre: Lighting and Sound
THTR 284 Topics in Theatre: Costumes and Make-Up

Total: 24 credits

Honors in the Major
Please see department chair for details. Basic requirements are listed under All-College Programs in the catalog

020 Theatre Laboratory

Staff 1 credit
Students may receive one credit hour for assuming significant responsibility as stage manager, designer, crew chief, assistant director, publicity director or literary manager of a production. Lab may be repeated if a student has successfully completed one production/design course. Limit: one credit hour per semester or January term.
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor
Fall/Spring

030 Applied Acting & Directing

Staff 1 credit
Students may receive one credit hour for assuming significant responsibility for a sizable role in a pre-approved theatre production, or by directing a one-act or full length play for public performance. The actor or director will keep an ongoing log documenting the learning experience. Credit hour may be repeated once after each successful completion of an acting or directing course. Course can be repeated.
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor
Fall/Spring

041 Applied Dance: Ballet I

A. Hackett 1 credit
Beginning ballet instruction in fundamental movement: positions, barre, and floor exercises. Open to all students. Fulfills general education requirement for Exercise & Sports Science experience and is a graded course.

042 Applied Dance: Ballet II

A. Hackett 1 credit
Continued ballet instruction in floor combinations and beginning allegro and adagio. Fulfills general education requirement for Exercise & Sports Science experience and is a graded course.

043 Applied Dance: Tap

Malner 1 credit
Beginning tap dance skill in steps at the barre and on the floor. Open to all students. Fulfills general education requirement for Exercise & Sports Science experience and is a graded course.

044 Applied Dance: Jazz I

Pottinger 1 credit
Beginning jazz dance instruction in a variety of steps and combinations. Develops dance experience for the stage. Open to all students. Fulfills general education requirement for Exercise & Sports Science experience and is a graded course.

Prerequisite: Jazz I or consent of instructor

046 Applied Dance: Ballroom

K. Sopoci 1 credit
Beginning ballroom dance instruction in swing, waltz, and Latin styles. Open to all students. Fulfills general education requirement for Exercise & Sports Science experience and is a graded course.

047 Applied Dance: Modern

Pottinger 1 credit
This course offers a form of contemporary theatrical and concert dance employing a special technique for developing the use of the entire body in movements expressive of abstract ideas. Each class begins with a structured warm-up designed to prepare the entire body for full-out moving. Center combinations, turning, partnering, small jumps and leaps, as well as traveling across the floor develop a strong foundation for future study.

Prerequisite: Jazz I or consent of instructor

048 Advanced Ballet

Foundation Credits: Required, 10 credits
THTR 112 Introduction to Dance & Improvisation
THTR 205 Dance History
THTR 206 Dance Theory and Composition I
THTR 207 Dance Choreography and Repertory

Additional Offerings and Recommended Complementary Courses:

Required, 8 credits
THTR 020 Theatre Lab (repeatable)
THTR 271 Topics in Theatre: Dance
THTR 273 Topics in Theatre: Movement
THTR 275 Topics in Theatre: Documentary
THTR 276 Topics in Theatre: Film
THTR 277 Topics in Theatre: Dance Movement
THTR 278 Topics in Theatre: Makeup and Effects
THTR 281 Topics in Theatre: Stagecraft
THTR 282 Topics in Theatre: Stage Management
THTR 283 Topics in Theatre: Lighting and Sound
THTR 284 Topics in Theatre: Costumes and Make-Up

Total: 24 credits

Honors in the Major
Please see department chair for details. Basic requirements are listed under All-College Programs in the catalog

020 Theatre Laboratory

Staff 1 credit
Students may receive one credit hour for assuming significant responsibility as stage manager, designer, crew chief, assistant director, publicity director or literary manager of a production. Lab may be repeated if a student has successfully completed one production/design course. Limit: one credit hour per semester or January term.
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor
Fall/Spring

030 Applied Acting & Directing

Staff 1 credit
Students may receive one credit hour for assuming significant responsibility for a sizable role in a pre-approved theatre production, or by directing a one-act or full length play for public performance. The actor or director will keep an ongoing log documenting the learning experience. Credit hour may be repeated once after each successful completion of an acting or directing course. Course can be repeated.
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor
Fall/Spring

041 Applied Dance: Ballet I

A. Hackett 1 credit
Beginning ballet instruction in fundamental movement: positions, barre, and floor exercises. Open to all students. Fulfills general education requirement for Exercise & Sports Science experience and is a graded course.

042 Applied Dance: Ballet II

A. Hackett 1 credit
Continued ballet instruction in floor combinations and beginning allegro and adagio. Fulfills general education requirement for Exercise & Sports Science experience and is a graded course.

043 Applied Dance: Tap

Malner 1 credit
Beginning tap dance skill in steps at the barre and on the floor. Open to all students. Fulfills general education requirement for Exercise & Sports Science experience and is a graded course.

044 Applied Dance: Jazz I

Pottinger 1 credit
Beginning jazz dance instruction in a variety of steps and combinations. Develops dance experience for the stage. Open to all students. Fulfills general education requirement for Exercise & Sports Science experience and is a graded course.

Prerequisite: Jazz I or consent of instructor

046 Applied Dance: Ballroom

K. Sopoci 1 credit
Beginning ballroom dance instruction in swing, waltz, and Latin styles. Open to all students. Fulfills general education requirement for Exercise & Sports Science experience and is a graded course.

047 Applied Dance: Modern

Pottinger 1 credit
This course offers a form of contemporary theatrical and concert dance employing a special technique for developing the use of the entire body in movements expressive of abstract ideas. Each class begins with a structured warm-up designed to prepare the entire body for full-out moving. Center combinations, turning, partnering, small jumps and leaps, as well as traveling across the floor develop a strong foundation for future study.

Prerequisite: Jazz I or consent of instructor

048 Advanced Ballet

Foundation Credits: Required, 10 credits
THTR 112 Introduction to Dance & Improvisation
THTR 205 Dance History
THTR 206 Dance Theory and Composition I
THTR 207 Dance Choreography and Repertory

Additional Offerings and Recommended Complementary Courses:

Required, 8 credits
THTR 020 Theatre Lab (repeatable)
THTR 271 Topics in Theatre: Dance
THTR 273 Topics in Theatre: Movement
THTR 275 Topics in Theatre: Documentary
THTR 276 Topics in Theatre: Film
THTR 277 Topics in Theatre: Dance Movement
THTR 278 Topics in Theatre: Makeup and Effects
THTR 281 Topics in Theatre: Stagecraft
THTR 282 Topics in Theatre: Stage Management
THTR 283 Topics in Theatre: Lighting and Sound
THTR 284 Topics in Theatre: Costumes and Make-Up

Total: 24 credits

Honors in the Major
Please see department chair for details. Basic requirements are listed under All-College Programs in the catalog

020 Theatre Laboratory

Staff 1 credit
Students may receive one credit hour for assuming significant responsibility as stage manager, designer, crew chief, assistant director, publicity director or literary manager of a production. Lab may be repeated if a student has successfully completed one production/design course. Limit: one credit hour per semester or January term.
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor
Fall/Spring

030 Applied Acting & Directing

Staff 1 credit
Students may receive one credit hour for assuming significant responsibility for a sizable role in a pre-approved theatre production, or by directing a one-act or full length play for public performance. The actor or director will keep an ongoing log documenting the learning experience. Credit hour may be repeated once after each successful completion of an acting or directing course. Course can be repeated.
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor
Fall/Spring

041 Applied Dance: Ballet I

A. Hackett 1 credit
Beginning ballet instruction in fundamental movement: positions, barre, and floor exercises. Open to all students. Fulfills general education requirement for Exercise & Sports Science experience and is a graded course.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Instructor(s)</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>048</td>
<td>Advanced Ballet</td>
<td>Hackett</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>A continuation and extension of the techniques learned in Ballet I and II including application of more difficult elements of the ballet style. Each class will include barre, port de bras, center barre, adagio, petit allegro, grand allegro, and entournant. Discussions will include theory and history of ballet as it applies to the styles being studied. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> Ballet II or consent of Instructor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>049</td>
<td>International Dance (Folk Dance)</td>
<td>Ottmann</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>International dance combines the elements of diversity, movement, sound and athletic conditioning. There is an emphasis on muscle conditioning, definition, flexibility, movement and balance. This exercise program is designed to accommodate all fitness levels and encourage even those with little or no dance experience to discover the benefits of international dance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111</td>
<td>Introduction to Acting</td>
<td>H. Kruger, M. McClendon</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>This course offers an examination of the basic concepts, vocabulary, and techniques of acting. The class will include improvisation, monologue preparation, scene study, character development, and textual analysis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112</td>
<td>Introduction to Dance and Improvisation</td>
<td>Pottinger</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>This introductory course surveys the many forms of concert dance in America from Vaudeville to today. Through readings and practice, students will discuss and physically experience each genre of dance as well as discuss the cultural context in which it emerged. <strong>Fall</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>115</td>
<td>Introduction to Theatre</td>
<td>K. Instenes</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>An introduction to texts, practice, and production in the theatre in order to understand it as a social and aesthetic experience and as a reflection of culture. Various aspects of theatre, a broad view of theatre history, and a study of representative plays of the past and present will constitute the content of the course. Theatre as an art form will be related to music, art, dance and architecture. The course requires a commitment of ten hours to the production lab. <strong>Fall/Spring</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>201</td>
<td>Oral Interpretation of Literature</td>
<td>K. Rich</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A study of, and participation in, the techniques employed in translating print narrative into oral communication. <strong>Fall</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205</td>
<td>Dance History</td>
<td>Pottinger</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>This class will explore American concert dance from the early 1900s until today. By examining key figures in early modern dance through current choreographers, we will discuss society's impact on the development of American concert dance and the impact of American concert dance on society. Readings, group discussions, videos, performances, and journaling will be used to reflect upon additional issues associated with American concert dance. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> THTR 112 or consent of Instructor. <strong>Spring</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>206</td>
<td>Dance Theory and Composition</td>
<td>Pottinger</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Dance Theory and Composition I is designed to explore the fundamentals of tools and ideas in dance-making. Students will explore a variety of traditional composition tools in dance as well as other art forms and will discuss the fundamentals of reviewing and assessing compositions in performance. <strong>Spring</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>207</td>
<td>Dance Choreography and Repertory</td>
<td>Hackett</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>The class will produce a dance concert to be performed by the class with original work choreographed by each student. Students will document on paper and by video, the entire show concept, personal piece concept, rehearsal process, development, production process, and final performance of an original work. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> THTR 112 or consent of instructor. <strong>Spring</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>211</td>
<td>Acting I: Fundamentals of Acting</td>
<td>M. McClendon, K. Rich</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A beginning course for the theatre major or minor, with an introduction to the art of acting through individual and group work. Students will develop basic acting skills with a strong emphasis on the Stanislavski system. The class will include improvisation, monologue preparation, scene study, character development, textual analysis, vocal development, and historical research. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> Theatre major or minor. <strong>Fall</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>218</td>
<td>Theatre for Children</td>
<td>K. Rich</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>The course includes a study of drama and community settings for persons of all ages, as well as study and experiences designed to develop the skills needed to provide environments conducive to the development of creativity in the individual, and an examination of the child's potential for creative achievement at different age and grade levels. <strong>Spring</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226</td>
<td>History of Pre-Modern Theatre</td>
<td>N. Scharnick</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>This survey course introduces students to the major playwrights and movements in the European theatre from 1642-1860 from the beginning of the English Commonwealth until the rise of Modernism. Coursework will include both practical applications and written evaluations of play texts and theatre productions. <strong>Fall</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>227</td>
<td>History of Classical Theatre</td>
<td>N. Scharnick, M. Carrig</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A comprehensive study of dramatic literary forms and the theatrical expressions of civilizations and cultures from the inception of theatre to the Renaissance. Coursework will include both practical applications and written evaluations of theatre productions. <strong>Spring</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
228 History of Modern Theatre
N. Scharnick 4 credits
This course provides a detailed study of theatre and its development in the West since the rise of Modernism. Particular attention is given to the immeasurable influence of Marx, Darwin, and Freud on the world, and therefore on the theatre. Students will consider representative works from several late-nineteenth and twentieth century movements such as: Realism, Naturalism, Symbolism, German Expressionism, Futurism, Dadaism, and Absurdism. Coursework will include both practical applications and written evaluations of play texts and theatre productions.

262 Music Theater Workshop
C. Ness 1-2 credits
This course for the singer-actor provides formal and informal venues to develop music theater skills: character development and portrayal, scene study, and audition skills. The laboratory format allows students to learn from the instructor as well as each other as they cover varied repertory. The course culminates in a performance at the end of each term. May be repeated for credit. 1 or 2 credits. Fall/Spring

271 Theatre Topics
Staff 4 credits
Intensive study of a selected topic, movement, or figure in theatre. Oral and written presentations required.

290 Play Reading and Analysis
Scharnick 4 credits
The course will include a critical examination of dramatic literature for the purposes of production. Students in this course will consider representative dramatic works from the ancient Greeks into the 21st century. Students will study the play script as literature, an historical artifact, and a blueprint for production. Course materials may be linked to Carthage theatre productions. This course involves extensive reading and analysis, historical research, practical application, and a major paper. Prerequisite: THTR 211 Fall

291 Play Production I: Stagecrafts
McClendon 4 credits
A beginning stagecraft course for all theatre majors and minors. This course introduces students to the basic aspects of technical theatre production and construction of theatrical scenery. Students will learn how to operate the necessary power tools and stage machinery safely. Students will be involved directly with the Carthage theatre productions. Lecture and laboratory. Fall and Spring

292 Play Production II: Costuming and Makeup
K. Instenes 4 credits
Practical study and experiences to develop technical skills including effective planning and safety practices for basic elements of costume design, acquisition and construction, and makeup design and application. Students will work on projects currently in production by the department. Fall and Spring

293 Play Production III: Stage Lighting
M. McClendon 2 credits
This course introduces students to the basic technology of theatrical stage lighting. Students will learn the fundamentals of lighting instrument identification and use, as well as how to hang, focus, and operate the theatre lighting system. Students will be involved directly with Carthage theatre productions. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: THTR 291 Fall and Spring

294 Play Production IV: Scenic Painting
M. McClendon 2 credits
An introductory scenic painting course introducing students to the basic practices of theatrical scenic painting. The class will cover color theory, scenic painting techniques, and color renderings and elevations. Students will be involved directly with Carthage theatre productions. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: THTR 291

300 Playwriting
L. Jacqmin 4 credits
In this workshop, students examine great plays of the twentieth century in order to develop a deeper understanding of the playwrights craft. Students then develop their own writing skills by creating both an adaptation and an original dramatic work. Prerequisite: Junior or Senior Standing Every other Spring

310 Voice for the Stage
K. Rich 4 credits
This course provides instruction in the proper use and maintenance of the performers voice, with special attention given to the unique needs of the stage actor. Exercises and training will help students to understand and develop breath control, resonance, vocal range, and articulation. Accurate vocal style and characterization will be taught as key components to performing various historical periods and styles. Students will also work to minimize vocal tension, improve body alignment and awareness, and acquire or shed dialects as required for a role. Offered every other year. Prerequisite: THTR 211 or instructor consent

311 Acting II: Character and Scene Study
H. Kruger 4 credits
An intermediate course for the theatre major or minor. A continuation of the acting skills presented in Acting I. A process-oriented course focused on scene study, character development, and textual analysis from modern and contemporary playwrights. The class will include scene study, character development, textual analysis, vocal development, and historical research. Prerequisite: THTR 211 Spring

340 Music Theater History
C. Ness 4 credits
An exploration of how drama, art, movement, and music combine into the "spectacular" form of Music Theater. Students survey and study a variety of works from Music Theater's operatic beginnings through present day "patchwork" rock shows. We will attend at least four live productions. Ticket fee. Fall

401 Senior Seminar in Theatre
N. Scharnick 4 credits
A guided preparation and revision process for the completion of a Senior Thesis or Senior Project.
Women's/Gender Studies

411 Acting III: Periods and Styles
L. Gordon 4 credits
An advanced course for the theatre major, focusing on the techniques needed for classical drama. The course will include advanced acting techniques exploring period and style work from the Greek/Roman Theatre, Shakespeare and the English Renaissance, and Moliere and the French Restoration. Activities will include scene study, textual analysis, vocal development, and historical research. 
Prerequisite: THTR 311
Fall

420 Methods and Materials in Teaching Theatre
N. Scharnick 4 credits
A study of theatre teaching methods and instructional materials. Special attention is given to the selection and organization of subject matter and learning activities. Field work required.

455 Directing
H. Kruger 4 credits
This course is designed to introduce students to the fundamentals of directing plays for the stage. We will carefully examine play structure and analysis, interpretation, communication with the actor and designer, as well as the rehearsal process and performance.

471 Theatre Topics
Staff 4 credits
Intensive study of a selected topic, movement, or figure in theatre. Oral and written presentations required.

Women's/Gender Studies
A minor in Women's and Gender Studies is a cross-disciplinary course of study that addresses the way gender functions in society, while at the same time seeking to fill lacunae in all of the traditional disciplines where women have been omitted.

The minor in Women's and Gender Studies Studies at Carthage introduces students at the undergraduate level to some of the most important ways in which the study of gender has been transforming knowledge across academic disciplines. It also seeks to address the imbalance in scholarly research that has prejudiced our understanding of humanity, assuming men to be the protagonists in our human story, and neglecting the study of women.

The program presents students with new knowledge that livens, challenges, and contributes to all academic disciplines as well as to the personal growth of each individual. It promotes critical thinking, a love of learning, and effective communication skills. A minor in Women's and Gender Studies is a strong selling point in an age where companies increasingly require their employees to be conversant on issues relating to diversity and tolerance, for any career demanding synthetic and creative critical thinking skills.

The minor consists of five courses (18 credits): three required (WOMG 110, WOMG 311, WOMG 409) and two electives.

110 Introduction to Women's/ Gender Studies
Staff 4 credits
The introduction to Women's/Gender studies takes the word "woman" and investigates it within the languages of several academic disciplines: art, religion, psychology, literature, and law are among the units studied.
Fall

271 Topics in Women's Gender Studies
Staff 1-4 credits
Course Descriptions will vary according to the topic. Courses prepare students to wrestle with the nature of truth by allowing for examination of the role of women's experience or gender within that exploration. They encourage gender-related questioning of canonical knowledge, and equip students to re-examine assumptions of the discipline or broader culture through such lenses as race, ethnicity, sexual orientation, class, and age.

311 Women's and Gender Studies Theory
Staff 4 credits
This is a reading seminar that will investigate the writings of feminist theorists as well as the critical questions raised by feminism pertinent to the academic disciplines. "Sexes (gender), difference between the sexes, man, woman, race, black, white, nature are at the core of [the straight minds'] set of parameters. They have shaped our concepts, our laws, our institutions, our history, and our cultures. To reexamine the parameters on which universal thought is founded requires a reevaluation of all the basic tools of analysis, including dialectics. Not in order to discard it, but to make it more effective" (Monique Wittig). We will examine the feminist critique of culture as a way of examining our philosophical heritage and as a way of understanding the relationship of culture to academic inquiry.
Prerequisite: There are no prerequisites for this course. However, for minors, it is recommended that students first take Introduction to Women's and Gender Studies, then their elective credits, then this course.

409 Capstone Course
Staff 2 credits
The WOMG Capstone course is a two-credit experience, in which the students may choose to pursue any field related to issues addressed in any of the four previous courses and take the learning experience a step further. The student may choose to express this advances stage of learning in a variety of ways, including a research project, practicum, internships, or other method proposed by the student. Capstone projects will be arranged as independent studies or as scheduled courses, depending on demand.
Admissions

Application Procedures for Part-time Students

Admission to Carthage

Freshman Entrance Requirements

Early Review/Early Notification (EREN) Program

Early Admission

Advanced Placement

GED Applicants

International Students

Transfer Students

Admission to the Graduate Program

Application Procedures for Part-time Students

Prospective students considering part-time study (less than 12 credits) may choose from a variety of day or evening courses. Full-time students apply through the Office of Admissions. Part-time students apply through Adult Education.

Degree Seeking: All part-time students interested in earning an undergraduate degree must apply for degree status. To apply for degree status, submit an application for part-time enrollment, a non-refundable $10 application fee, and official college transcripts of all prior college course work. Students who have never attended college must submit official high school transcripts.

Non-Degree Seeking: Applicants who do not plan to earn a degree, but wish to take courses for personal or professional enrichment should apply for non-degree status. To apply for non-degree status, submit an application and the non-refundable $10 application fee. High school/college transcripts are not required.

Admission to Carthage

Carthage offers educational opportunities for full-time or part-time students in both undergraduate and graduate programs. Complete information and applications may be obtained by calling the Office of Admissions at 262-551-6000 or 800-351-4058, or by contacting the office in person or by mail:

Office of Admissions
Carthage
2001 Alford Park Drive
Kenosha, Wis. 53140-1994

Carthage welcomes students of all races and religious preferences.

Students considering Carthage are encouraged to visit the campus. The Carthage Office of Admissions is open year-round, Monday through Friday, with group visit days on most Saturdays during the school year. Reservations are recommended. These visits include a student-led campus tour and a meeting with an admissions and financial aid representative. If pre-arranged, your visit also may include meetings with professors and coaches, or an opportunity to observe a class.

Admission to the Undergraduate Program

Freshmen and transfer students usually enter in the Fall Term, but applications also are considered for terms beginning in January, February, and June. The College operates on a year-round calendar and accepts applications on a rolling admission basis. Applications are immediately reviewed upon completion. High school seniors who wish to enter Carthage during the Fall Term are strongly encouraged to apply by December of their senior year. A nonrefundable application fee of $25 must accompany the application. A waiver of this fee is possible if the applicant demonstrates financial limitation and submits the College Board application fee waiver, usually sent by the student's high school guidance office. The application fee also is waived for children and grandchildren of Carthage alumni.

Freshman Entrance Requirements

During the evaluation process, admissions representatives consider all aspects of a student's academic background. Primary emphasis focuses on the secondary school record, including the number and nature of courses completed, grade point average in academic and nonacademic courses, rank in class, and scores from the ACT (American College Testing program) or the SAT I (Scholastic Assessment Testing program). Carthage will accept these scores from your official high school transcript.

Students graduating from an accredited high school with a strong college preparatory background are best prepared for academics at Carthage. The College strongly recommends that students complete a minimum of 16 academic units in high school, including English, foreign language, science, mathematics, and social studies.

High school students should submit the following when applying for admission: (1) a completed application; (2) an official high school transcript; (3) official results from the SAT or ACT Program; and (4) a $25 application fee.

All freshmen applicants are encouraged to apply by December 11 of their senior year in high school.

Early Review/Early Notification (EREN) Program

Students who have completed three years of high school may apply early for admission under the EREN program. Applications must be received by mid-July and students are notified of their admission status in late September.

Applications, transcripts, and other credentials become part of the permanent file of the College and may not be returned or forwarded.

Once a student has been admitted to Carthage, an advance payment of $300 is requested to hold a place in the entering class. For students starting in the Fall Term, this deposit is completely refundable up to May 1 of the initial year of attendance. The deposit is non-refundable after November 1 for the Spring Term and Summer Sessions.

Early Admission

It is possible for a student to be accepted for admission to Carthage after completing secondary school in three years. On the basis of outstanding academic achievement, a student may be admitted to the College in lieu of completing the senior year of secondary school.

Additional information may be obtained from the high school guidance office or by contacting the Office of Admissions.

Advanced Placement

A maximum of 32 credit hours of alternative credit may be counted toward graduation. This includes IB, AP, and CLEP. No credit will be awarded for Subsidiary level examinations. For additional information, contact the Office of Admissions.

Advanced Placement Courses and Carthage Policy

Advanced Placement Examinations, consisting of both objective and free response sections, are administered by the College Board to students who have completed college-level Advanced Placement courses in high school. A score of 1 through 5 is assigned by a group of
evaluators based on the score for the objective section and review of the free response questions. Carthage awards credit in recognition of scores 3 through 5. Entering students who wish credit for Advanced Placement must submit official results to the Registrar's Office.

All advanced placement courses are subject to departmental review of scores and/or booklet before credits are awarded. AP scores must be 3 or above to receive Carthage credit.

**Art History:** 4 credits in Art 115 (Introduction to Art History).

**Biology:** 4 credits in Biol 101 (Concepts in Biology).

**Calculus AB** (subgrade): 4 credits in Math 112 (Calculus I).

**Calculus BC:** 4 credits in Math 112 (Calculus I) with score of 3 or 4. (See department for score of 5).

**Calculus BC:** 8 credits in Math 112 and 113 (Calculus I and II) with score of 5.

4 credits in Math 112 (Calculus I) with score of 3 or 4. (See department for scores of 4).

**Chemistry:** 4 credits in Chem 101 (General Chemistry).

**Computer Science A:** Submit scores and booklet for departmental review.

**Computer Science AB:** Submit scores and booklet for departmental review.

**Macroeconomics:** 4 credits in Econ 102 (Principles of Macroeconomics).

**Microeconomics:** 4 credits in Econ 101 (Principles of Microeconomics).

**English Language:** 4 credits in English (elective).

**English Literature:** 4 credits in Engl 106 (Interpreting Literature).

**Environmental Science:** 4 credits in Geog 255 (Environmental Geog: Working with the Earth).

**European History:** 4 credits in Hist 112 (Issues in European History II).

**French Language/Literature:** Placement indicator at Carthage College required.

**German Language:** Placement indicator at Carthage College required.


**Government & Politics: Comparative:** 4 credits in Pols 103 (Introduction to Comparative Politics).

**Human Geography:** 4 credits in Geog 151 (Introduction to Geography).

**Latin:** Placement indicator at Carthage College required.

**Music Theory (Aural):** 1 credit in Musi 102 (Aural Skills I).

**Music Theory (Non-Aural):** 3 credits in Musi 101 (Music Theory I).

**Physics B:** Submit scores and booklet for departmental review. Score of 4 or 5 required.

**Physics C (Electricity/Magnetism):** Submit scores and booklet for departmental review. Score of 4 or 5 required.

**Physics C (Mechanics):** Submit scores and booklet for departmental review. Score of 4 or 5 required.

**Psychology:** 4 credits in Psych 150 (Introduction to Psychology) with score of 4 or 5.

**Spanish Language/Literature:** Placement indicator at Carthage College required.

**Statistics:** 4 credits in Math 106 (Elementary Statistics).

**Studio Art/Drawing:** Submit scores and booklet for departmental review.

**U.S. History:** 4 credits in Hist 100 (Issues in American History).

**World History:** 4 elective credits in Asian History.

**International Baccalaureate**

The International Baccalaureate (IB) is an internationally-recognized program that enables students to follow a special curriculum and take specific examinations to fulfill secondary school graduation requirements. The IB diploma program is recognized by Carthage for purposes of admission, course credit, and advanced standing or placement. These examinations are given in high schools that have the IB program. Credit is based on a review of the candidate's IB program. Credit may be given for scores of 4 or higher in selected Higher Level examinations.

**GED Applicants**

Students having completed the Graduate Equivalency Diploma (GED) program must provide evidence of their achievement by submitting an official copy of the GED certificate that includes the score. The certificate must be provided in addition to a transcript of the applicant's high school grades.

**International Students**

In addition to submitting the application and secondary school transcript, international students must demonstrate proficiency in the English language, as indicated by the TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language). Preference is given to international students who score at least 500 on the TOEFL, or have completed Level 109 at an ELS Language Center. For secondary school transcripts in a language other than English, English translations are required. A non-refundable fee of $50 must accompany the application. The I-20 form is issued once a student has been admitted to the College. Students who have taken courses at an institution that is not on the American System will need to have their transcripts evaluated by an accredited agency such as Educational Credential Evaluators, Inc. (ECE). The College will use the evaluation to make an admission decision.

**Transfer Students**

A student who has completed course work at other collegiate institutions is welcome to transfer to Carthage. Students wishing to transfer college credits to Carthage may do so by contacting the appropriate office. Students wishing to take 12 or more credits in the term, should contact the Office of Admissions. Students wishing to take 11 or fewer credits in the term, should contact Adult Education. After admission and acceptance to the College, official evaluations will be completed by the Registrar's Office only when official transcripts from all previously attended collegiate institutions are received.

Transfer students planning to enroll full-time (12 or more credits) should submit the following to the Office of Admissions: (1) a completed application; (2) an official and final high school transcript; (3) official transcripts from all college-level course work and each previously attended college/university; and (4) the $25 application fee.

Students considered for transfer admission to Carthage should be in good standing with all previous or current colleges and have a minimum grade point average of 2.0 (on a 4.0 scale).

Carthage gives appropriate value to transcripts and records from institutions accredited by the North Central Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools and similar regional associations when comparable courses or areas are taught at Carthage.

Credits from a junior college cannot be transferred if earned after a student has accumulated half of the number of credits needed for a bachelor's degree at Carthage (69 credits). Students holding an Associate of Arts degree from an accredited junior college receive automatic junior class standing when they transfer to Carthage.
Credits will be transferred for courses in which grades of "C-" (or its equivalent at Carthage) or above are earned. Credits transferred will be entered on the student's permanent record without reference to the grade earned. Grades are not transferred. Grades from all attended institutions are used in computing the cumulative grade point average for teacher education.

Admission to the Graduate Program
Applicants to the Master of Education or Advanced Licensure programs are considered throughout the year, with matriculation occurring in Summer, Fall, January, or Spring Term. Qualifications for admissions include successful completion of a bachelor's degree, employment in a profession that is educational in nature, and a grade point average indicating capacity for graduate study.

Each applicant must submit an application and personal statement, official transcripts of all college work, proof of a valid teaching license, the results of a recent Miller Analogies Test, three letters of recommendation, and have an interview with the director of the Graduate Program. A nonrefundable application fee of $25 must accompany the application.
### Tuition and Fees

#### Carthage Student Fees

- **Advance Payments**
- **Billing Procedures**
- **2009-2010 Undergraduate Tuition and Fees**
- **Late Payment Fees**
- **2009-2010 Graduate Tuition and Fees**
- **Fees for Optional Services**
- **Refund Schedule**
- **Veterans Administration**
- **Educational Program**
- **Payment Options**

#### Carthage Student Fees

The College operates on an annual budget with commitments for faculty, student services, and facilities made one year in advance. Since Carthage develops its operational plan based on anticipated enrollment, the College must have a firm commitment from all students regarding their educational intentions.

Carthage operates under a comprehensive fee program covering standard charges for the academic year for all full-time students. This comprehensive fee includes: tuition for 12 to 17 credit hours during each of the Fall and Spring Terms and up to four (4) credit hours during the January Term; and charges for a double room and standard meal board plan for resident students. For the 2009-2010 academic year, the comprehensive fee is $28,250 for commuting students and $36,000 for resident students.

All full-time students who are not living at home must reside in a College residence hall and eat their meals at the College dining hall, unless other arrangements have been made specifically with the College administration.

#### Advance Payments

Carthage requires all new, full-time students to make a $300 advance payment to confirm their enrollment at the College. This advance payment is fully refundable through the Office of Admissions, if requested in writing on or before May 1. After May 1, this advance payment will be credited to a student's account but will be forfeited to the College by any student who fails to register for the Fall Term.

Returning students will have an opportunity to register for the Fall Term during the prior Spring Term. This registration process gives returning students preference in the selection of classes, as registration for new students does not begin until the close of this registration period. Commuting and resident students must submit a $300 advance payment to complete the registration process. These fees are fully refundable until June 1, and refund requests must be made in writing through the Business Office. After June 1, this advance payment will be credited to the student’s account, but will be forfeited to the College by any student who fails to complete registration for the Fall Term.

Returning students electing not to sign up for classes or a room assignment during the appropriate period in the spring will be allowed to register for classes and/or a room at any time until mid-August with the appropriate registration payment. However, the selection of classes, rooms, or roommates may be severely limited.

#### Billing Procedures

College policy requires payment of all charges to be received prior to the start of classes, unless arrangements for a budget payment plan have been completed. In May, all returning and newly admitted students are billed for tuition plus room and board, where applicable, for a full academic year. No payment is required immediately, but each student may select a payment program with as many as 11 or as few as one scheduled payments during the academic year.

Financial aid will be applied to student accounts in essentially equal amounts during the Fall and Spring Terms.

Students registering for only one term will be responsible for the advance payment plus the appropriate charge for the term attended.

#### 2009-2010 Undergraduate Tuition and Fees

In addition to the cost of tuition, room, and board, Carthage provides other student services at additional costs. Following are the fees for the 2009-2010 academic year:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fee Category</th>
<th>Annual Per Term Fee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Full-time Tuition</strong> (12-17 credits per semester plus J-Term)</td>
<td>$28,250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Residence Fee</strong> (Double Room and 10 meals per week plus 65 flexible meals)</td>
<td>$7,750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total fee</strong> (12-17 credits per semester plus J-Term)</td>
<td>$36,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Late Payment Fees

A $150 late registration fee will be assessed to any full-time student failing to complete the registration process during the scheduled period. Regardless of the date of registration, the $300 advance payment will be required to complete the registration process.

Carthage does not charge interest on student accounts if payments are received as scheduled. However, the College will charge a fee for late receipt of a scheduled payment. The late fee is equal to 1% per month of the past due balance.

#### 2009-2010 Graduate Tuition and Fees

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fee Category</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tuition</strong>: Full-time per term (12 to 17 credits, excludes J-Term)</td>
<td>$14,125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tuition</strong>: Summer Session (per credit hour)</td>
<td>$400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tuition</strong>: Part-time (per credit hour)</td>
<td>$400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application fee (full-time)</td>
<td>$35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master’s degree graduation fee</td>
<td>$20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Carthage reserves the right to change the amount charged for tuition or related fees at any time without prior notification.

#### Fees for Optional Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fee Category</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Overload fee (per credit hour exceeding 17 hours Fall and Spring or 4 hours J-Term)</td>
<td>$400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tuition</strong>: Part-time day students (per credit hour)</td>
<td>$400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tuition</strong>: Part-time evening students (per credit hour, maximum 11 credit hours)</td>
<td>$285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tuition</strong>: Accelerated Program (per credit hour)</td>
<td>$360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resident student parking permit $50 - 850 per academic year</td>
<td>$7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outside phone service (per month)</td>
<td>$7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phone service installation fee (per room)</td>
<td>$50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Full-time Summer Session (7 weeks) 12 credits</strong></td>
<td>$5,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Summer Session Residence fee (100 meals)</strong></td>
<td>$2,170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Summer day school tuition (part-time per credit hour)</strong></td>
<td>$400</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Tuition and Audit Fee Refunds

Refunds are based upon the percentage of the term which has elapsed during the period of attendance. This percentage of attendance is determined by dividing the number of term days elapsed by the total days in the term. A student withdrawing after one-third of the term has been completed will receive a tuition credit equal to two-thirds of the tuition charge. All Carthage and federal scholarship or loan awards will be applied to the student account in proportion to period of attendance and federal guidelines. Again, the student withdrawing after completing one-third of the term will receive one-third of the scholarship and loan awards for the term.

**AFTER SIXTY PERCENT (60) OF THE TERM HAS ELAPSED, NO TUITION OR AUDIT FEES WILL BE REFUNDED AND 100 PERCENT OF THE SCHOLARSHIP AND LOAN AWARDS WILL BE CREDITED TO THE STUDENT ACCOUNT.**

Billing and Refund Policy for Accelerated Certification for Teachers (ACT)

Billing:

This is a 14 month cohort-based program taught over four consecutive semesters. The entire tuition for the 2009-2010 cohort is $13,860, which is billed to students in three equal amounts at the beginning of each of the first three semesters. There is no billing for the fourth and final semester.

ACT Program Refund Policy:

All notices of withdrawal and/or requests for refunds must be in writing and addressed to the ACT program director Paul Zavada. The official date of withdrawal will be the earliest of: the date the student appears in person at the Program Director's office and signs an appropriate withdrawal document; the date of receipt of any faxed message indicating withdrawal from the program; or the postmark on the envelope containing the withdrawal request.

Refunds can only be made during the first sixty percent (60%) of the entire program. After 60% of the program has elapsed, no program tuition will be refunded and one hundred percent (100%) of the scholarship and loan awards will be credited to the student account.

The percentage of the program completion is determined by dividing the number of calendar days elapsed since the start of the program by the total number of calendar days in the entire cohort program.

Residency Refunds

Resident students withdrawing from Carthage during an academic term are entitled to an adjustment based only upon the meals not provided. Board adjustment will be based upon the rate of $17.31 per day multiplied by the number of board days remaining between the official withdrawal date, and the last day of the final examination period.

**Special Note:** Students beginning the academic year during the Fall Term will be billed for the full academic year unless Carthage is notified of an intention to attend a single term only. Students who are billed for the full academic year and withdraw during the Fall Term will receive credit for the term of non-attendance at an amount equal to the difference between these posted rates, plus the appropriate Fall Term refund as defined above.

Final Accounting

A final statement showing all final charges, credits, and/or adjustments normally will be mailed within 30 days of the notice of withdrawal. This final statement will show any balance due to the College, or indicate an amount to be returned to the student. Refund checks will be available approximately ten (10) days following the preparation of this final statement.

Individuals seeking clarification or review of either this final statement or the application of the refund policy to his or her individual situation should address all inquiries to:

William R. Abt  
Vice President for Administration and Business  
Carthage College  
Kenosha, WI 53140-1994

Appeal Process

Students wishing to appeal the refund decision may do so by writing to the Vice President for Administration and Business.

Veterans Administration Educational Program

Students who plan to attend Carthage under the Veterans Administration Educational Program are urged to promptly apply to the appropriate V.A. agency for necessary authorization well in advance of their registration date. The proper authorization should be presented to the Registrar's Office immediately after admission to the College.

Veterans enrolling under the educational program should be prepared to pay all charges in full or make application for a Deferred Payment Plan.
Payment Options
Carthage allows students to pay for tuition and room and board in regular installments during the academic year. Specific information regarding these payment options is provided at the time of the initial billing of the comprehensive annual fee, or may be obtained directly from the Business Office.

Students opting for the installment payment plan must submit a form signed by the student and the parent or guardian for the amount to be financed. Payment plans covering either a specific term or the full academic year are available. There is an administrative charge of one (1) percent of the amount deferred or a minimum of $50 for the use of the monthly payment alternative.
**Student Financial Planning**

**Financial Aid Rights and Responsibility**

**Carthage Scholarship/Grant Program**

**Federal Programs**

**Wisconsin State Programs**

**Institutional Grant Programs**

**Applying Aid to Student Accounts**

**Refunds**

**Applying for Need-Based Financial Aid**

**Satisfactory Academic Progress Policy**

**Endowed Scholarships**

**Annually-Funded Scholarships**

Carthage believes that cost should not be a barrier to a student's education. All students are eligible to receive some type of financial assistance through scholarships, grants, loans, or part-time employment.

**Financial Aid Rights and Responsibility**

**Financial Aid Recipients Have the Right To:**

- Seek financial aid counseling.
- Know how much aid you will receive each term and when it will be disbursed. Contact the Office of Student Financial Planning for disbursement dates.
- Know the terms of any Federal Work-Study award you are offered.
- Know the interest rate, repayment terms, and procedures for any loan(s) you are offered.
- Access your financial aid file.
- Privacy of information regarding your financial aid file. Information from your student file will not be released without your permission to anyone except College staff and financial aid donors requesting such information.
- Receive financial aid as long as you are eligible and as long as funds are available.
- Appeal any award decisions you feel warrant consideration due to emergency circumstances beyond your control, or office error.

**Financial Aid Recipients Have the Responsibility To:**

- Check your Carthage e-mail account regularly. College assigned e-mail accounts are the College's official means of communication with you.
- Update your address, email, phone, and cell numbers as soon as you become aware of a change.
- Read all materials sent to you.
- Be prepared to provide the Expected Family Contribution (EFC) to cover college costs.
- Provide accurate, factual information on all financial aid forms requested, within 30 days of the request, but no later than the last date of attendance, whichever is earlier. Failure to do so will result in cancellation of part or all of your financial aid awards.
- Register early. Registration after the start of a term may result in additional fees, plus a delay or cancellation of part or all of your financial aid awards.
- Once admitted, maintain Satisfactory Academic Progress.
- Understand that if you withdraw from any or all of your classes, federal regulations require that all or a portion of any tuition refund you receive be credited to the financial aid funds from which you received assistance. You may also be required to repay any funds you received in excess of your tuition costs that were intended to assist you with living expenses while you attend school.
- Check your financial aid awards disbursed against your Financial Aid Award Letter each semester on your bill from the Business Office.
- Know that if you are in default on any loans and/or owe aid repayments you will be denied further aid.
- Know that if you receive aid which exceeds your calculated need, you must repay the excess.
- Notify the Office of Student Financial Planning if you drop below half-time enrollment (less than 6 credits each semester).
- Notify the Office of Student Financial Planning if you change your name.
- Apply for financial assistance annually.
- Keep copies of all billing statements.

**Carthage Scholarship/Grant Program**

Carthage administers an aggressive merit scholarship program. These awards are made at the time of admission without regard to financial need. Several of these scholarships are competitive and require a special application, while others are automatically awarded. They are based upon demonstrated academic achievement to date and potential to succeed. Available for up to four years of continuous, full-time undergraduate enrollment, each requires maintenance of a minimum cumulative grade point average (G.P.A.) at the end of each Spring Term as indicated below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scholarship/Grant</th>
<th>Minimum G.P.A.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Academic Honors</td>
<td>2.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scholarship</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alumni Grant</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Badger Boys/Girls State Scholarship</td>
<td>2.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bridges Scholarship</td>
<td>2.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carthage Grant</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clausen Scholarship</td>
<td>3.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dean's Scholarship</td>
<td>2.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELCA Grant</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty Scholarship</td>
<td>2.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kenosha Police and Fire Scholarship</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kenosha Scholarship</td>
<td>2.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lincoln Scholarship</td>
<td>3.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math/Science Scholarship</td>
<td>3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ministerial Grant</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language Scholarship</td>
<td>3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multicultural Scholarship</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Scholarship</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phi Theta Kappa Scholarship</td>
<td>2.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presidential Scholarship</td>
<td>2.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ruud Scholarship</td>
<td>3.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sibling Grant</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring Scholarship</td>
<td>3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre Scholarship</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer Scholarship</td>
<td>3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tri-County Grant</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Carthage 2009-2010 Catalog
Each year, at the end of the Fall Term, the cumulative grade point average (G.P.A.) is reviewed for continued scholarship eligibility. Students wishing to use J-Term grades toward their cumulative G.P.A. must submit a written request to the Office of Student Financial Planning prior to the first day of J-Term classes. Warning letters are sent to those who currently are not meeting their scholarship terms and the Spring Term is considered probationary. At the end of each Spring Term, the cumulative G.P.A. is reviewed to determine renewal of scholarship(s).

If the student's cumulative G.P.A. leads to the termination of the scholarship, the student may submit a written appeal to the Director of Financial Aid and/or enroll in summer classes at Carthage.

The College offers continuing students an opportunity to compete for merit awards, such as Heritage Scholarships, departmental honors, and selected endowed scholarships. These require faculty recommendation, and may have additional stipulations as developed by the department or donor. The Office of Student Financial Planning can provide more details.

**Verification**

Each year the Federal Government randomly selects students to complete a process called verification. This process requires the College to verify information submitted on your Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA). If you have been selected, you will receive notification from the Carthage Office of Student Financial Planning asking you to complete our Verification Worksheet and submit signed federal income tax returns and/or other documents as soon as possible. Financial aid awards calculated prior to completing the verification process are considered estimates until we have verified your information. If necessary, we will make corrections with the federal FAFSA processor and then confirm the level of financial assistance for which you are eligible to receive. We strongly encourage you to complete this process in a timely manner to lock in your eligibility for state, federal, and institutional assistance.

Eligibility for the many awards is based on financial need, as determined through the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA).

**Federal Programs**

**Federal Pell Grant**

This program provides students with grants of up to $5,350 in 2009-2010. The amount is determined by a federally mandated formula.

**Federal Supplemental Education Opportunity Grant (FSEOG)**

Grants range from $250 - $1,000 per year. Awards are made only to students who apply early and demonstrate exceptional financial need.

**Federal Work-Study (FWS)**

The Federal Work-Study program extends part-time employment opportunities to students who apply early and need financial assistance/earnings from part-time employment to help meet their education costs.

Students given FWS allotment will work an average of eight to ten hours per week. Work hours will be determined between the student and her/his supervisor.

The value of the work-study award is not deducted from the student's account at the time of billing.

Students are paid monthly based upon the number of hours worked during the preceding pay period. The student may deposit these checks into his or her account by completing the appropriate form in the Business Office.

**Federal Perkins Loan Program**

This loan is available to students who apply early and demonstrate exceptional financial need.

Carthage students may be awarded as much as $2,000 each academic year, depending upon availability of funds. The repayment period and the interest charge (5 percent) do not begin until nine months after students end their studies.

When a student ceases to attend Carthage, the student borrower must make arrangements with the College business office for repayment, deferment, or cancellation of this loan. Students will participate in an exit interview, during which these options will be explained in more detail.

**Federal Stafford Student Loan Program**

These programs allow undergraduate dependent students to borrow up to $5,500 during their freshman year, $6,500 during their sophomore year, and $7,500 in each of their junior and senior years. Independent undergraduate students may be eligible to borrow an additional unsubsidized Stafford loan up to $4000 (freshman/sophomores) or $5000 (juniors/seniors). Graduate students may borrow up to $20,500 per year. The type of Stafford loan (subsidized or unsubsidized) that students are eligible to receive is determined by completing the FAFSA. Interest is paid by the government during enrollment and gross period for a subsidized Stafford loan. Interest accrues on an unsubsidized Stafford loan and can either be paid monthly by the student or allowed to accrue and add into the principal loan amount upon prepayment.

Loan repayment begins six months after termination of at least half-time enrollment. The interest rate is fixed, but capped at 8.25 percent. For 2009-2010, interest on unsubsidized Stafford loans is 6.8% fixed. Upon repayment, subsidized Stafford loans will accumulate interest at 5.6% fixed.

Generally, loan applications will be processed electronically unless the student indicates otherwise. The student’s initial award letter packet will provide more information.

In order to receive any Title IV monies (e.g., Pell, FSEOG, FWS, Perkins, Stafford Student Loan), the student must submit all necessary, requested documents to the Office of Student Financial Planning in a timely manner. The student must not be in default or owe a refund on any Title IV program, and must maintain satisfactory academic progress according to the guidelines established by the U.S. Department of Education and Carthage.

Individuals must be enrolled as degree-seeking students in order to receive Title IV funding.

**Federal Parent Loan for Undergraduate Students (PLUS)**

This loan program allows parents of dependent students to borrow an amount up to their entire out-of-pocket cost. Applications can be processed electronically, and the PLUS loan application can be obtained from the Office of Student Financial Planning.

**Alternative Loans**

These are designed to provide students with a loan beyond what federal programs can offer to help meet out-of-pocket expenses. In most cases, a qualified co-signer is required. Students may borrow the entire out-of-pocket expense with a credit-worthy co-signer.

**Wisconsin State Programs**

**Wisconsin Tuition Grant (WTG)**

The state provides a grant program for Wisconsin residents attending a private college within the state. Students must submit the FAFSA to be considered for the
grant. The WTG is based upon need and varies up to $2,900. Students are encouraged to file early in order to qualify.

**Talent Incentive Program Grant (TIP)**
This state program provides grants to students who demonstrate exceptional need. Students who qualify may be nominated through Carthage to the state agency or can make application for this program at their Wisconsin Educational Opportunity Program (WEOP) Office. The FAFSA also must be filed to be considered for the grant.

**Minority Retention Grant**
The grant program provides limited funds to selected minority students with exceptional financial need. Available to sophomores, juniors, and seniors only.

**Minority Teacher Forgivable Loan Program**
The state offers a forgivable loan to any Wisconsin resident, minority, undergraduate junior or senior, or graduate student who carries a minimum G.P.A. of 2.50 in a Teacher Certification Program. The value of the loan varies up to $2,500 per year for maximum of two years. For each year spent teaching in an eligible school, 25 percent of the loan is forgiven. The Office of Student Financial Planning will nominate students who apply early and demonstrate exceptional financial need.

**Handicapped Student Grant**
The state offers funding to Wisconsin residents who demonstrate financial need and have severe or profound hearing or visual impairment. Students are eligible to receive up to $1,800 per year for up to five years. In order to qualify for the grant, the FAFSA must be filed and the student must be enrolled at least half-time.

**Indian Student Grant**
The state offers up to $1,100 per year to any Wisconsin resident who is at least 25 percent Native American and is enrolled in an undergraduate or graduate degree or certificate program for up to ten terms. The Office of Student Financial Planning will nominate students who apply early and demonstrate exceptional financial need.

**Wisconsin Army National Guard Tuition Grant**
The Wisconsin Army National Guard tuition grant offers tuition benefits to student soldiers. All Wisconsin Army National Guard enlisted members and warrant officers who do not possess a bachelor's degree are eligible. The tuition grant is based on 100 percent of the resident, undergraduate tuition charged by the University of Wisconsin at Madison. The grant can be used at any school with a Title IV school code. This tax-free tuition grant is paid as a reimbursement to the soldier/student after completing a class or term of school. Locate your local unit or recruiter for details.

**Academic Competitiveness Grant (ACG)**
The Academic Competitiveness Grant provides up to $750 for the first year of undergraduate study and up to $1,300 for the second year of undergraduate study. The program became available to first-year students who graduated from high school after January 1, 2006 and for second year students who graduated from high school after January 1, 2005. The Academic Competitiveness Grant award is in addition to the student's Pell Grant award.

**National Science and Mathematics Access to Retain Talent Grant (SMART Grant)**
The National SMART Grant provides up to $4,000 for each of the third and fourth years of undergraduate study for students enrolled in a national SMART Grant major. The National SMART Grant award is in addition to the student's Pell Grant award.

**Institutional Grant Programs**
In addition to a broad range of federal and state programs, Carthage supplements these awards with a generous commitment of institutional need-based grants. The financial grant is just one form of institutional aid in which the amount varies based on need, and completion of the FAFSA.

**Applying Aid to Student Accounts**
Federal regulations and Carthage policy require that all grants and scholarships - whether from the College, or from federal, state, or private source - be applied directly to the student's account. (Work-Study is a payroll program, and no transfer of funds is made. Please see the section on Work-Study for more information.) For many programs, the aid will be credited to students' accounts electronically, without the need for students to intervene. Anytime Carthage receives a check requiring a student's endorsement, the student will be asked to visit the Business Office to sign the check(s).

Early each term, the Office of Student Financial Planning will initiate a process to assure that all funds for which students are eligible be applied to their student account with the Business Office. The bills that students receive from the Business Office will detail the charges and the aid credited to the account. After all charges have been paid, any credit balance remaining will be refunded from loan proceeds.

**Refunds**
If a student withdraws or is dismissed from Carthage, then the student may be eligible for a refund of a portion of the tuition and board paid to Carthage for that term. (See tuition and residency refunds, page 126). If the student received financial assistance from outside of the family, then a portion of the refund will be returned to the grant, scholarship, or loan source from which the assistance was received.

If a student will be withdrawing, then the student should obtain a notification of withdrawal form from the Registrar's Office. The student officially has begun the withdrawal process when this form is completed and returned to the Registrar. This procedure will enable Carthage to refund the maximum possible institutional charges.

The federal "Return of Title IV Aid" formula derived from the Reauthorization of the Higher Education Act (10/7/98) establishes the percentage of federal aid to be repaid. The federal formula is applicable to any student receiving TIP funding or federal Title IV aid other than Federal Work-Study, if that student withdraws on or before the completion of 60 percent of the term. Other financial assistance will be returned using the same percentage as is used for Title IV aid, whether or not the student received Title IV aid. If a student withdraws without notifying Carthage, then the refund is 50 percent, unless Carthage documents that the student was in attendance beyond the completion of 50 percent of the term.

The federal formula provides a return of Title IV aid if the student received federal financial assistance in the form of a Pell Grant, Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant, TIP Grant, Perkins Loan, Stafford Loan, or PLUS loan, and withdrew on or before the completion of 60 percent of the term. The percentage of the refund is equal to the number of calendar days remaining in the term, divided by the number of calendar days in the term. Scheduled vacation periods of more than four days are excluded.

For purposes of repayment, if federal Title IV aid exceeds institutional charges, then the student will be required to repay some of the federal grants or loans released to the student.
if the student withdraws on or before the completion of 60 percent of the term. Worksheets used to determine the amount of refund, Return of Title IV aid, or repayment are available upon request from the Financial Aid Office.

The following example illustrates how the policy would apply:

Suppose a student withdraws on the 20th day of a 100-calendar-day term. Also, suppose that the charge for tuition was $8,875 and the residency charge was $2,555. The student received a $2,500 federal loan, a $1,500 federal Pell Grant, a $1,150 Wisconsin Tuition Grant, and a $4,000 Carthage grant. The family also paid the balance due in full in the amount of $2,280. Eighty percent of the total Title IV aid and 80 percent of each non-federal aid source would be returned since the student withdrew at the completion of 20 percent of the term. The tuition would be reduced by 80 percent and the board charges would be reduced by $715.20 ($8.94 per day, multiplied by 80 days). The family would then receive a refund check in the amount of $492.50.

This policy went into effect September 1, 1999.

Applying for Need-Based Financial Aid
The financial aid application process is an annual responsibility. The Free Application for Student Financial Aid should be completed electronically at www.fafsa.ed.gov. The federal processor will send renewal information each year thereafter. This information will include a Personal Identification Number (PIN) sent via mail. This identification number may be used to gain access to student information on the electronic FAFSA site. If your renewal information is not received by January 1, stop by the Office of Student Financial Planning for directions on how to proceed. Failure to file the FAFSA each year may jeopardize your smooth progression through registration and check-in.

For additional financial aid information, contact the Office of Student Financial Planning at 262-551-6001.

Satisfactory Academic Progress Policy
Federal regulations require that a student receiving financial aid maintain satisfactory academic progress according to the policies established by the institution. Academic progress will be evaluated on the basis of cumulative credit hours and cumulative grade point average.

Course incompletes, withdrawals, course repeats, and non-credit remedial courses do not count as credit in maintaining satisfactory academic progress. The maximum time frame in which students must complete their degree program is as follows:

1. Full-time Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Full academic years attempted</th>
<th>Min. number of cumulative credit hours completed at the end of that year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Part-time Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Full academic years attempted</th>
<th>Min. number of cumulative credit hours completed at the end of that year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Graduate students shall have a four-year period as defined by the Master's program, completing a total of 8 credits per academic year.

4. G.P.A. and Completion Standards

Students should maintain a 2.0 cumulative G.P.A. Students who do not maintain the required G.P.A. will have their academic standing evaluated on the basis of the chart under Academic Standards. In addition to the G.P.A. requirement a student must also complete a minimum of 67% of coursework attempted.

5. Financial Aid Probation Criteria

Students who do not meet the satisfactory academic progress requirement may appeal for one term of probation in which they can receive financial aid. Since progress is evaluated at the end of each Spring Term, the probationary term will usually be upcoming Fall Term. If the student has not shown progress at the end of the probationary term, additional financial assistance may be withheld until the cumulative hour requirement and/or G.P.A. requirement is met.

6. Financial Aid Appeal Process

Students whose financial aid has been withheld because they have not met the Satisfactory Academic Progress Policy may appeal to the Financial Aid Committee.

7. Financial Aid Adjustments

Occasionally, adjustments are made to financial aid awards reflecting either an increase or decrease in state, federal, private, or institutional funding. Understand that your eligibility for specific funds may be altered due to federal guidelines if you later find you qualify for outside assistance (e.g., veterans' benefits, private scholarships, grants, etc.). In the event this should occur, you will receive a revised award letter and your next billing statements will reflect the changes.

8. Less Than Full-Time Enrollment

Students enrolled with less than 12 credits during any one term are considered part-time students. Financial aid to part-time students is limited to eligibility for Federal Pell Grants, Federal Stafford Loan, and either Federal PLUS, or Federal Unsubsidized Stafford Loan. Individuals enrolled on a part-time basis must be degree-seeking students in order to receive Title IV funding.

Students who are awarded a full-time aid package and drop below full-time status prior to the end of the refund period will be considered part-time students and have the aid award adjusted. Should a student be enrolled full-time at the end of the refund period, and subsequently drop to less than 12 credits, the aid package is unaffected, but the student may have difficulty maintaining satisfactory academic progress, and future aid eligibility may be jeopardized. Students should visit the Office of Student Financial Planning before changing enrollment from full-time to part-time status.

9. Housing Status

Students who change their living status from resident to commuter, or vice versa, may see changes in their financial aid awards. To make sure these changes will fit within your financial budget, discuss any residence changes with a financial aid representative before committing to a new residence.
Endowed Scholarships
The College gratefully acknowledges the following endowed scholarship funds that provide permanent scholarship opportunities in support of deserving full-time undergraduate students:

- Wilbur M. and Mabel M. Allen Scholarship
- Anton B. & Adele R. Altera Scholarship
- Alan & Irma (Niekamp) Anderson Scholarship
- Clarence Anderson Scholarship
- Joseph F. Andrea Scholarship
- Arneson Family Scholarship
- Thomas R. Beau Memorial Scholarship
- Ella Sue Beck & Mildred Beck Scholarship
- Edgar W. Belter Scholarship
- Carthage Benefactor's Scholarship
- Donald O. Sr. & Anne C. Benson Scholarship
- Samuel H. & Helen E. Bess Scholarship
- Rev. James P. Bishop Scholarship
- Dexter & Nancy Black Scholarship
- Frank J. Borsh Scholarship
- Hazel Botte Memorial Scholarship
- Merle & Eunice Boyer Scholarship
- Patricia & Harold Brainard Scholarship
- Melissa Brannon Memorial Scholarship
- Muriel N. & Jerald C. Brauer Scholarship
- Russell H. Brauer Scholarship
- Walter H. & Irene B. Brinkman Scholarship
- David & Lyn Brunn Scholarship
- Brunswick Corporation / Niemann Scholarship
- Edith J. & William H. Bullamore Scholarship
- Dwight W. Byram Scholarship
- Wilbur D. & Martha S. Capps Scholarship
- Harry F. & Elizabeth Lesher Carlson Scholarship
- Carthage College Women's Club Scholarship
- Blake R. & Marie E. Children Scholarship
- Class of ’25 Scholarship
- Class of ’27 Scholarship
- Class of ’28 Scholarship
- Class of ’30 Scholarship
- Class of ’35 Scholarship
- Class of ’40 Scholarship
- Class of ’42 Scholarship
- Class of ’51 Scholarship
- Class of ’57 Scholarship
- Class of ’64 Scholarship
- Class of ’65 Scholarship
- A.W. Clausen & Joyce Lynn Clausen Student Scholarship
- George & Valborg Crossland Scholarship
- Rev. J. E. & Mary A. Dale Scholarship
- W. Howard Dawe Scholarship
- Delta Upsilon Scholarship
- Jacob & Sara Diehl Scholarship
- William A. & June M. Diehl Scholarship
- Diskerud-Eller Scholarship
- Robert & Lois Dittus Scholarship
- Ronald J. & Wilma G. Dopp Scholarship
- David J. Dorak Memorial Scholarship
- Downing/Miche Scholarship
- Stephen B. Dozier Scholarship
- Karl & Lydia (Engelman) Easterday Scholarship
- David and Doris Ehler Scholarship
- D. William and Amanda Eller Scholarship
- James C. and Mary Ellis Scholarship
- Rev. Dr. Ellsworth & Kay Freyer Scholarship
- John and Judith Fritsch Scholarship
- Emmert & Leola Gassman Memorial Scholarship
- Dr. Pearl E. Goeller & Family Scholarship
- Paul G. Goerner Scholarship
- Herbert H. Goodman Scholarship
- Kenneth F. & Edna L. Gross Scholarship
- Gutkind-Kraemer Scholarship
- Fred O. Haas Scholarship
- Richard and Diane Halom Scholarship
- Kenneth & Janice (Van Zile) Hamm Scholarship
- Nancy Ross Hanisch Memorial Scholarship
- Elmer & Eudora Hanke Scholarship
- Burdette Harris Scholarship
- Kathy Harris Scholarship
- Mae & Jack Harris Scholarship
- Verna Hey & William J. Harshman Scholarship
- Christen P. & Anna J. Heide Scholarship
- Janet L. & Steen W. Heimke Scholarship
- Walter O. & Adele E. Helwig Scholarship
- Donald Hensey Scholarship
- T. Shandy Holland Scholarship
- Anna, Stefan and Suzannene Hrajnoba Scholarship
- Charles Melvin & Harriet Howe Hurd Scholarship
- Irène Kraemer "Starting Over" Scholarship
- Edna M. Johnson Scholarship
- John & Elizabeth Johnson Scholarship
- Kaelber Scholarship
- Rev. Oscar C. & Victoria Kaiutsch Scholarship
- Kappa Phi Eta Scholarship
- Kaye/Morin Scholarship
- Arthur T. Keller Scholarship
- Mary Katherine Kent-Rohan Scholarship
- Harriet & Joseph Kern Scholarship
- Clayton & Pearl Kesselring Scholarship
- Clayton and Pearl Kessler Scholarship
- Merton Elihu Knisely Scholarship
- David B. Knowles Memorial Scholarship
- William C. Krauss Scholarship
- William C. Krauss Scholarship
- Conrad Kuhl Scholarship
- Henry & Vera Kuhn Scholarship
- Herbert C. Kurth Scholarship
- Flora Testa Lalli Classics Scholarship
- Anna K. Lalli Classics Scholarship
- Lester O. Leenerts Scholarship
- Eleanor & Harold Lentz Scholarship
- Thomas W. Lentz Scholarship
- Lutheran Brotherhood Scholarship
- Lukas Family Scholarship
- Lutheran Brotherhood Scholarship
Lutz Memorial Scholarship
Gladys D. Lynch Scholarship
Joseph F. & Shirley M. Madrigrano Scholarship
Thomasa & Aldo Madrigrano Family Scholarship
Elizabeth Mancuso Memorial Scholarship
Frederick and Jewel Marks Scholarship
Edith B. & Frank C. Matthies Scholarship
Mr. & Mrs. William McFetridge & Barbara McFeteridge Scholarship
LTC Jack M. Meiss, Barbara J. (Meiss) Welling, & Dr. Guy T. Meiss Scholarship
R. William Miller Scholarship
Melvin and Linda Miritz Scholarship
Erva Moody Memorial Scholarship
Martin Mortensen Scholarship
Neergaard-Arhelger Scholarship
Pastor Carl O. & Edith W. Nelson Scholarship
Carl Wilbur Nelson Scholarship
Ernest & Edna Newhouse Scholarship
Theodore & Mildred Nicholson Scholarship
William L. Niemann Scholarship
The Rev. Jack and Marian Nitz Scholarship
Duane M. Olson Scholarship
Eric H. Olson & Anna Olson-Thom Scholarship
George & Hazel Osborn Scholarship
Dr. Clifton E. Peterson Scholarship
The Pettretti Family Scholarship
Susan (Worley) Pietrowski Memorial Scholarship
The Pi Theta Scholarship
Mary Etta & Dr. Richard A. Powell Scholarship
Albert & Marion Pufahl Memorial Scholarship
Raymond J. Pugesek, Jr. Scholarship
Henry Queckenstedt Family Scholarship
Rhine & Unglaube Scholarship
Nelson Peter Ross Memorial Scholarship
Alice Mack & Neill O. Rowe Scholarship
Russell & Marion Rutter Scholarship
Alan J. Ruud & Susan B. Stover Scholarship
Ruud Academic Excellence Scholarship
Glenn A. & Eleanor S. Sather Scholarship
Grace C. Scheel Scholarship
Lois A. Schmidt Scholarship
Gwendolyn (Braun) Schmiedeskamp Scholarship
Ceola Erlsten Yeager Schoenig Scholarship
Schumacher/Broderdorf Scholarship
Martha Shippert Scholarship
Marie & John Sladek Fine Arts/Natural Science Scholarship
Louis W. Smith, Jr. Scholarship
Karl L. Solum Memorial Scholarship
Wilfred J. & Marie Sonntag Scholarship
Lili Sorokin Scholarship
Special Opportunities Scholarship
Fred and Margaret Spangler Scholarship
John R. & Margaret O. Spangler Scholarship
W. Carl & Esther C. Spielman Scholarship
Grace C. Staber Scholarship
Ronald and Barbara Stamer Scholarship
Donna Wolf Steigerwaldt/Jockey International Scholarship
John & Evelyn Susina/Barbara Susina Stewart Scholarship
Thorberg Swenson Scholarship
J. Bannen Swope Scholarship
Tarble Family California Scholarship
Tau Delta Psi Foreign Student Scholarship
Alois H. Tennessen Scholarship
Ralph J. & Margaret A. Tenuta Scholarship
Dorothy Myhre Tolleson Memorial Scholarship
Joy Valentine Scholarship
Veteran's Scholarship
Frank & Ruth E. (Wuerzberger) Vorpahl Scholarship
Wagner Brothers Scholarship
Walker Manufacturing Scholarship
Georgene L. Wall Scholarship
Mildred & Delferd Walser Scholarship
Albert & Mary Kimbrough Webb Memorial Scholarship
Weightman Memorial Scholarship
Robert D. Wolff Scholarship

Annually-Funded Scholarships

Alumni Association Scholarship
Judith Law Anderson Scholarship
Donald and Barbara Boe Scholarship
Jessie C. and Ward R. Cropley Scholarship
Delta Upsilon Scholarship
E. David Matthaidess Scholarship
Semler Family Scholarship
Ware's Grove Church Scholarship
Student Affairs

Student Life

New Student Orientation

Housing and Residential Life

Student Organizational Development

General Regulations

Health and Counseling Services

Organizations and Activities

Student Awards

Student Life

The Dean of Students Office is responsible for a variety of functions that aid students in many phases of their campus life. These include new student orientation, personal counseling, health services, housing and residential life, student activities, Greek life, and leadership development.

New Student Orientation

Orientation for new students is a three-day event that begins the Sunday before the start of the Autumn Term. During the program, the College welcomes new students and introduces them to the Carthage community. Activities include academic sessions with First Year Advisors, small group meetings designed to integrate the individual into the community, and educational programming. Opportunities to meet students and faculty are provided through social events. Individuals entering as full-time students are required to participate in Orientation.

Housing and Residential Life

Carthage College long has been committed to the residential nature of a college education; it is one of our core values. The best collegiate experience is one where the curriculum and the co-curriculum are seamlessly integrated. With this value in mind, full-time students will be expected to live in the residence halls and be enrolled in a meal plan until their senior year.

Professional hall directors are employed by Carthage and reside in the residence halls. They team up with assistant hall directors and resident assistants to create an environment that facilitates the development of the whole individual. The residence hall staff strives to create a supportive and dynamic living/learning atmosphere in order to provide opportunities for educational, social, emotional, physical, recreational, and cultural growth.

Residence halls are closed during Thanksgiving, Christmas, and spring recesses. Students who cannot leave must be granted permission to stay by the Dean of Students' Office. Carthage assumes no responsibility for students during these periods, or for personal property left in residence hall rooms. Reasonable precautions are taken, however, to safeguard the buildings.

All returning residential students must complete an online housing contract for the following academic year and make an advance payment with Carthage by the deadline date. An advance payment of $300 is required before a student is able to register for housing. Residential students desiring entry at the second term must also complete a housing contract and make an advance payment when they are admitted to the College. Advance payments made for the autumn (by current students) are not refundable after June 1. Advance payments made for the fall term are non-refundable after May 1. Advance payments made for January or February (by new students) are not refundable after Nov. 1.

Advance payments are necessary for eligibility for Carthage housing, but do not guarantee a housing assignment. For a full list of requirements to live in housing, and an update on the availability of housing, please contact the Dean of Students Office. All housing assignments are made by the Dean of Students Office.

Student Organizational Development

Carthage strongly believes that through involvement in organizations and activities, a student truly completes the circle of education that a residential liberal arts college strives to create. For that reason, the Dean of Students Office promotes the development of student organizations. Assistance on a wide range of subjects is available pertaining to student organizations including activities, programs, and constitution development. In addition, student organizations are encouraged to utilize the facilities of the Todd Wehr Center. Organizations may promote their activities through the Carthage calendar maintained by the Director of Student Activities.

General Regulations

Regulations and standards pertaining to student conduct are presented in detail in the Carthage Community Code which is available on the Carthage website. A paper version is available from the Dean of Students Office. Students are expected to know and adhere to the rules and standards. Carthage reserves the right to discipline those who ignore established rules, practices, and procedures as well as those whose conduct is in violation of the Community Code, or is otherwise contrary to the best interests of the individual, fellow students, or Carthage.

Motor Vehicle Regulations

While enrolled at Carthage, all students who possess an automobile, motor scooter, motorbike, or motorcycle must register the vehicle(s) with Carthage. Parking permits are limited and must be purchased by any resident student wishing to have a car on campus. Free parking permits are issued to commuting students who need them. Complete information concerning this regulation is provided at registration. Further information is available from the Business Office or the Public Safety Office.

Health and Counseling Services

The Health and Counseling Center, located in the N. E. Tarble Athletic and Recreation Center, is staffed by a registered nurse and counselor. The resources of the Health and Counseling Center are available to students through the nurse. Students also may choose other local physicians for consultation and treatment. Expenditures for treatment outside the Health and Counseling Center are assumed by the student, whether the physician is called by the student, by a friend, or by a Carthage staff member.

Students under 18 years of age must have a signed parental consent form in order to receive treatment in the Health and Counseling Center. The Center is open Monday through Friday, 9 a.m. - 1 p.m., and 2 - 5 p.m. during the academic year, excluding official Carthage breaks.

Carthage normally reserves the right to admit a student to a local hospital under the care of a physician when deemed necessary. Any parent or guardian who refuses to grant Carthage such permission must indicate this in writing before the student is enrolled.

Certified psychological counseling also is available. Further information on this service is available from the Dean of Students Office or the Health and Counseling Center.

Carthage requires each full-time student to subscribe to a qualified medical insurance plan. More detailed information is available upon request from the Business Office.
Carthage also requires a statement of health (physical) from a physician in order for the student to participate in intercollegiate sports or spirit team.

Organizations and Activities
For many students, the academic side of college is enhanced by another phase of campus life—participation in the many extra-curricular activities that Carthage offers. Students benefit greatly from their associations with these groups, deriving both enjoyment and valuable learning experiences. Please see the Carthage website for a listing of student organizations.

Honorary and Professional Organizations

Alpha Chi
Students having met rigid standards of Liberal Arts scholarship after the example of Phi Kappa Kappa
Alpha Lambda Delta
Freshman honorary
Alpha Mu Gamma
Foreign language honorary
Alpha Psi Omega
Honorary dramatics fraternity
Beta Beta Beta
Biology honorary
Business Honors Society
Business honorary
Gamma Theta Upsilon
Honorary geographic society
Honors Council
Council of honorary organizations
Lambda Kappa
Honorary music society
Omicron Delta Epsilon
International honorary society in economics
Omicron Delta Kappa
National leadership honor society for juniors and seniors
Phi Alpha Theta
History honor society
Pi Kappa Delta
Honorary forensic fraternity
Pi Mu Epsilon
Honorary mathematics fraternity
Pi Sigma Epsilon
Honorary sales and marketing fraternity
Psi Chi
Honorary psychology club
Sigma Tau Delta
Honorary English fraternity
Sigma Chi
International science research society
Theta Chi Delta
Honorary chemistry fraternity

Service Organizations

Amnesty International
A non-political and non-partisan organization that helps ensure human rights for people throughout the world.
Circle K International
An international co-ed service organization affiliated with Kiwanis International.
Habitat For Humanity
This group works with the surrounding communities to refurbish homes in the area for the disadvantaged.
Pals N' Partners
This group works with at-risk children from the local community.
Pi Delta Chi
Women's service sorority.

Government Associations

Carthage Activities Board
A student group responsible for planning and production of social, cultural, and recreational programs for the education and entertainment of the campus community. Events include Homecoming and May Madness Festivals, as well as the presentation of comedians, musicians, films, speakers, and concerts.
Residence Life Council
A residence life advisory board consisting of representatives from each floor in the halls. The Residence Life Council provides students with a voice in the management of the residence halls.
Student Government
Includes legislative, executive, and judicial branches to govern student affairs.

Social Fraternities

Independent National Greek Council
Governing body of the three national social fraternities: Delta Upsilon, Phi Kappa Sigma, Tau Kappa Epsilon.
Interfraternity Council
Governing body of the five local social fraternities: Beta Phi Epsilon, Delta Omega Nu, Tau Delta Psi, Tau Sigma Chi, Tau Sigma Phi.
Panhellocenic Council
Governing body of the five local social sororities: Delta Sigma Theta, Kappa Phi Eta, Pi Theta, Sigma Alpha Chi, and Sigma Omega Sigma, and two national sororities: Alpha Chi Omega and Chi Omega.

Publications/Media

Centrique
Student publication of poetry, literature, and art.
The Current
Student newspaper.
Driftwood
Student yearbook.
The Wave
Student-run radio station.

Departmental and Interest Organizations

10 % Society
A confidential group of gay, lesbian, bisexual and trans-gendered students, faculty, and staff who gather regularly to share experiences and to provide support for each other in a safe and open context.
Ally
A group of students, faculty, and staff of all sexual orientations working together to make Carthage a more accepting and understanding institution.
Black Student Union
For students interested in black culture.
Carthage Accounting Association
For students who work to develop valuable community contacts, and to enhance the education of accounting majors outside of the classroom.
Carthage Hockey Team
Provides the opportunity to play competitive hockey on a club level.
Carthage Republicans
Group that provides a forum for the discussion and growth of the Republican Party.
Carthage Spirit Team
This group performs at home and away games and works to build spirit among the rest of the College community.
Carthage Student National Education Association
For prospective teachers.
Carthage United to Rescue the Earth (CURE)
For students who are concerned with the well being of our planet; supports a campuswide recycling program.
Catholic Campus Ministries
This group offers worship services for students of the Catholic faith.
Catholic Fellowship Group
Group that unites students of the Catholic faith to grow in their faith through spiritual and social events.
For students interested in social work.

**Social Work Club**

This organization is open to all students and faculty who are interested in the education and treatment of school-aged children with exceptional abilities.

**CUMBYA Ministries**

CUMBYA (Carthage Undergrads Making Big Youth Activities) enlists students who want to improve themselves and their community through serving the youth of the area and gaining experience in becoming leaders and resource people for congregational youth ministry.

**Fellowship of Christian Athletes**

Organization for athletes and students that focuses on growing and pursuing an ongoing relationship with Jesus Christ.

**The Gospel Messengers**

This singing body of students represents Carthage at various off-campus events. Their charismatic style and presentation brings a new twist in delivering the message.

**International Friendship Society**

Brings American and international students together to share their cultures as well as world experiences.

**Intervarsity Christian Fellowship**

For students interested in Bible study, prayer, and Christian fellowship.

**Intramurals**

Various sports activities organized for general student participation.

**Merely Players**

This group performs both on-campus and off-campus as an improvisational comedy troupe.

**Model UN**

Model UN participates in the study of other countries through a unique combination of public outreach, policy analysis, and international dialogue.

**Phi Alpha Delta**

This organization helps Pre-Law majors prepare for a career in the legal field. It also provides support for law school entrance exams.

**Phi Epsilon Kappa**

Serves as the organization bringing together athletic training, exercise and sport science, and recreation management majors.

**Social Work Club**

For students interested in social work.

**Society of Physics Students**

A professional association explicitly designed for physics students.

**United Women of Color**

A support group for minority women.

**Carthage Democrats**

Group that provides a forum for the discussion and growth of the Democratic Party.

**Student Awards**

**College Scholarship Award**

The highest academic honor at the College, this award is given to the graduating senior who has achieved a G.P.A. of 3.6 or better, written an outstanding essay on the integrative approach to learning, and satisfactorily discussed personal intellectual growth.

**Distinguished Adult Learner Award**

The highest academic honor for a nontraditional student, this award is given to the graduating senior who has achieved a G.P.A. of 3.6 or better, who has completed at least 3/4 of the credits in the evening school program and is over 30 years of age. A written essay is required.

**College Leadership Award**

An award presented to the graduating senior who is chosen by the faculty for outstanding service to the College, participation in College activities, a demonstration of leadership qualities, and high academic achievement.

**Awards for Research and Creativity**

A cash award (which may be divided) for outstanding research or creativity. Projects may be in the form of a paper, original experiment, artistic creation, musical composition, or computer program.

**Senior Academic Award for Accounting**

This award is given annually to recognize cumulative grade point average and academic achievements within the accounting major.

**Alpha Psi Omega Award**

This award is given to a member of the senior class for outstanding work in dramatics.

**Athletic and Scholar-Athlete Awards**

Awards presented to the outstanding athlete in each intercollegiate sport for men and women.

**The Carthage Band Award**

This award is presented to the outstanding graduating senior of the College Wind Symphony for exceptional musical achievement and service to the band.

**Dwight W. Byram Scholarship**

This award is granted to students majoring in business administration, accounting, marketing or international business. Criteria are potential for success in a managerial career.

**Senior Academic Award for Business Administration**

This award is given annually to recognize cumulative grade point average and academic achievements within the business administration major.

**The Chapin-Tague Awards in Creative Writing**

A memorial to professors M.E. Chapin and Wilma Tague established by their families and friends. A prize is given each year in prose and another in poetry. Competition is open to all students of the College.

**Outstanding Senior Chemistry Award**

This award is sponsored by the American Institute of Chemists to honor outstanding seniors majoring in chemistry. It is given in recognition of potential advancement in the chemical professions on the basis of a student's demonstrated record of leadership, ability, character, and scholastic achievement.

**Undergraduate Analytical Chemistry Award**

This award is sponsored by the Division of Analytical Chemistry of the American Chemical Society. It is given to a senior chemistry major who has indicated an outstanding aptitude in analytical chemistry.

**Freshman Chemistry Achievement Award**

This award is given to the general chemistry student with the best over-all grade point average in chemistry.

**The Coblenz Award**

This award is given to the senior chemistry major who has made the greatest contribution to the field of spectroscopy. The award is named for Dr. W. W. Coblenz, whose work did much to demonstrate the potential application of infrared spectroscopy to the field of chemistry.

**Academic Excellence Award in Economics**

This award is presented to a senior chosen by the faculty of the Department of Economics for outstanding achievement in economics.

**Ralph Hansen Award**

This award is given by the history department to a student who has been of outstanding service to the department. The award is in honor of Ralph Hansen, former chair of the history department.

**The Christine D. Hogin Scholarship Award**

Established by a former associate dean of students to be awarded to the social sorority that has established the highest grade point average for the previous year. The name of that sorority is inscribed on an appropriate plaque.

---

Carthage 2009-2010 Catalog
The Hylton Memorial Scholarship Award
An award established by Percy Hylton in memory of his parents. It is awarded to the social fraternity that has established the highest grade point average for the previous year. The name of that fraternity is inscribed on an appropriate plaque.

The Emma Johnson Memorial Award
Established by the Emma Johnson Missionary Society of Trinity Lutheran Church, Rockford, Ill. The award is given annually to the graduating religion major with the highest cumulative grade point average.

The Lambda Kappa Leadership and Service Award
This is a cash award given annually to any member of the Lambda Kappa music fraternity for outstanding service and leadership to the fraternity and to the music department.

The Seal Awards (Students Excelling in Activities and Leadership Awards)
These awards are given to individual students and student organizations that excel in various co-curricular activities at Carthage.

The Lambda Kappa Scholarship Award
This is a cash award given annually to a junior or senior music major who is a member of the Lambda Kappa music fraternity for musical and academic excellence.

The Earl Lambert Award
This award is given to the graduating senior member of Beta Beta Beta recognized by the biology faculty to have contributed the most time and energy to the department during the student's college career. The award was created as a memorial to Earl L. Lambert who, with Alice Kibbe, was instrumental in obtaining this national honorary for Carthage in 1930.

The Elizabeth A. Mancuso Scholarship Award
This award is given each year to a prospective medical technologist chosen by the faculty of the Natural Sciences Division. This fund was started by students in memory of a fellow student, a prospective medical technologist, who died of leukemia shortly before the end of her sophomore year at Carthage.

The Martin Monson Student Teacher Award
Established as a memorial to Professor Monson by his family and friends. The award is given to two outstanding student teachers, one in the elementary level of student teaching and one in the secondary level of student teaching.

Sophomore Mathematics Award
To be awarded annually to the student completing the three-term calculus sequence with the highest overall average.

The Pi Kappa Delta Recognition Award
This award is given to the student selected by the members of Pi Kappa Delta as having been the most valuable contributor to the intercollegiate forensic program.

The Vera K. Preis Award
As a memorial to Vera K. Preis, a book is given annually to the graduating senior who has contributed most to the Department of English. The name of this student is inscribed on an appropriate plaque.

The Senior Music Award
This award is presented annually to a senior music major whose musicianship, scholarship, and leadership in the department have been outstanding.

Political Science Senior Recognition Award
This award is presented by the political science department to a senior political science major who has contributed most to the department in scholarship, campus activities, and service.

Nelson Peter Ross Scholarship
This award is given by the history department to an outstanding junior history major in memory of the late Nelson Peter Ross, former chair of the history department. The award is based on the earnings of a special endowment contributed by the parents, friends, and students of Professor Ross.

Sociology Award
This award is presented to the upper-class student who has the best overall record in sociology in the judgment of the departmental faculty.

Senior Award for Outstanding Achievement in Social Work
This is a cash award presented to a senior for superior academic scholarship, field placement performance, and service to the social work program.

The W. Carl and Esther Carlson Spielman Award
Presented to a student in the Social Science Division who exhibits outstanding scholarship, leadership, and character.

The Dorothy Tolleson Memorial Award
Established by Mary Katherine Kent-Rohan for non-fiction writing, this award is given to a freshman or sophomore Carthage student who has demonstrated outstanding promise in the rhetoric of the written word. The wife of former Carthage English department chair Floyd Tolleson, Dorothy was a teacher dedicated to helping students improve their writing skills as a way of bettering their lives. Her legacy is evident in the College's commitment to writing in courses throughout the curriculum.

The Wall Street Journal Achievement Award
This award, given annually to a business administration student, is based upon overall academic performance plus significant involvement and leadership in extracurricular activities, including the professional business fraternity, Pi Sigma Epsilon.

The Lloyd N. Yepsen Memorial Psychology Award
This award is presented to the outstanding senior psychology student.
Mr. Campbell was born in 1939 in Columbia, Tennessee. He received his bachelors degree from Baylor University, his masters from Emory University, and his doctorate from Yale. He has done additional study and research at Philips-Universität in Marburg/Lahn, Germany, at Charles University and the Czechoslovak Academy of Sciences in Prague, Czechoslovakia, and at the Institute for Educational Management at Harvard University.

As an historian, Mr. Campbell specialized in international relations and Central European history. He was awarded two Fulbright grants, a Woodrow Wilson Fellowship, and a Lewis-Farmington Fellowship at Yale. In 1976-77, he was a Fellow at the Woodrow Wilson International Center for Scholars at the Smithsonian Institution. On three occasions over a span of twenty years, he was selected to participate in the exchange of scholars between and United States and Czechoslovakia. The Japan Economic Foundation included him among international executives invited to Japan for its annual seminars. He is a member of the Council on Foreign Relations in New York City.

In addition to a variety of articles on European history, Mr. Campbell has written a book entitled "Confrontation in Central Europe: Weimar Germany and Czechoslovakia," published in 1975 by the University of Chicago Press and reprinted as a Midway Reprint in 1978. He was inducted into Phi Beta Kappa and Omicron Delta Kappa.

Mr. and Mrs. Campbell are members of St. Mary's Lutheran Church in Kenosha. He also serves the community as vice chairman of United Hospital System and the Kenosha Hospital and Medical Center, and a director of the Prairie School in Racine, Wisconsin. Across the years, he has chaired civic commissions for both the City and the County of Kenosha, and for both the Kenosha and the Racine Unified School Districts. He also led the United Way of Kenosha County campaign.

At one time or another, he has served as an officer of virtually every state, national, or church organization of which Carthage is a member. Currently, he is on the NCAA Division III Presidents Council. In business affairs, he is a trustee of Thrivent Mutual Funds and Optique Mutual Funds.

Mr. Campbell retains an enthusiasm for adventure travel. Since the 1990s, he has climbed Africa's Mt. Kilimanjaro, hiked Inca trails to Machu Picchu in Peru, trekked the circuit around Mount Blanc in the Alps, and twice reached the based camp at Mt. Everest.

Greg Campbell and his wife, Barbara Kuhn Campbell, have three adult sons: Fenton, Matthew, and Charles.

Seemee Ali

Assistant Professor of Great Ideas and English, joined the Carthage faculty in 2008, coming from Loyola College (Md.), where she had been a visiting assistant professor teaching courses in literature. She is a 1989 graduate of Austin College, where she earned a B.A. in political science. She earned a master's degree and Ph.D. in literature, both from the University of Dallas, and was a post-doctoral fellow in the Core Humanities Seminar Program at Villanova University.

Cynthia Allen

Director of Physical Education/Health Program; Senior Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science, earned her Ph.D. from Kansas State University, M.S. from Colorado State University, and B.S. from Utah State University. She joined the Carthage faculty in 2004.

John Antaramian

Visiting Professor of Government and Counselor for Community Partnerships, was the 34th mayor of the City of Kenosha, retiring in 2008 after 16 years, the longest service of any Kenosha mayor. Highlights of his tenure included redevelopment of major brownfield sites, reduced crime, development of three museums, and updates to the city's budget and financial processes. He earned a B.S. in economics and business management from the University of Wisconsin-Parkside in 1977. Before he was elected mayor, he was state representative for Kenosha's 65th Assembly District for 10 years. He joined the Carthage faculty in 2008.

Douglas Arion

Donald Hedberg Distinguished Professor of Entrepreneurial Studies in the Natural Sciences (ESNS); Director of ScienceWorks Program; Professor of Physics, joined the Carthage faculty in 1994 after ten years with Science Applications International Corporation, where he served as assistant vice president and head of the applied physics and engineering division. Mr. Arion brings his experiences as a physics researcher and as a corporate executive to the Carthage ScienceWorks program, as its developer and director. He has conducted original research in many areas, including ionizing radiation effects, instrumentation development, testing and evaluation of complex electrical and mechanical systems, as well as environmental research and theoretical and observational astrophysics. He has done work at a number of research facilities, including Brookhaven National Laboratory, Physics International Co., Maxwell Laboratories, Kitt Peak National Observatory, and the Nevada Test Site. In addition to this research, Mr. Arion has worked on a range of national defense and
environmental projects. He was one of a handful of individuals who were successful experimenters in the United States Underground Nuclear Test program. He holds a patent on the Blast Induced Emission of Radiation Gage (US Patent 5,315,364), and is listed in Who's Who in the West, American Men and Women of Science, and Who's Who of Business Leaders. He is active in business development and serves as an advisor to a number of small businesses, including 3-D Molecular Designs LLC and Fleuchaus Chiropractic, S.C. Mr. Arion developed the business plan for the Center for Advanced Technology and Innovation in Racine, Wis., and supports the Milwaukee School of Engineering in the creation of their technology incubator and entrepreneurship curriculum. Mr. Arion's interests include designing and building telescopes, and competing in telescope-making contests. He is a competitive cyclist, and attended a US Olympic cycling training camp in 1985. Mr. Arion also enjoys ice hockey, and serves as the head coach of the Carthage ice hockey program. He is a lifelong member of the Appalachian Trail Conference, the Appalachian Mountain Club, and the International Dark Sky Association. He holds memberships in the American Physical Society, the Society of Physics Students, and the American Association for the Advancement of Science. Mr. Arion earned his A.B. in physics from Dartmouth College, and his M.S. and Ph.D. in physics from the University of Maryland.

**Gregory Baer**
Director of Faculty Development; Associate Professor of Modern Languages, joined the Carthage faculty in 1996. His teaching and research interests include various areas of German language and culture of the 19th and 20th centuries, East Germany, and the Holocaust. He also teaches courses on language pedagogy. A recipient of a grant from the German Academic Exchange Service and a two-time Fulbright Fellow, he has studied and done archival research in Munich and Berlin, and has lived in Germany for more than 12 years. Mr. Baer has published articles in the GDR Bulletin and the Reference Guide to Holocaust Literature and has presented papers at conferences around the country. He earned his B.A. from Lewis and Clark College, and his M.A. and Ph.D. in Germanic Languages and Literatures from Washington University in St. Louis.

**Roger Bass**
Associate Professor of Education, teaches courses in special education, psychological measurement and assessment, and general education. He has been actively involved in education and psychology for more than 30 years. His interests include behavior analysis (especially as it is applied to education), psychotherapy, and human behavior in general. Since 1990, Mr. Bass has been active in the Association for Behavior Analysis (ABA) and has sponsored a number of student presenters. He has served on BALANCE, an ABA committee committed to identifying and correcting the large number of misrepresentations of behavior analysis, and TBA (Teaching Behavior Analysis), another ABA committee that coordinated recent research on teaching behavior analysis in all areas. In addition to these committees, Mr. Bass has served on ABA's committee for evaluating psychology departments. He has also taught research methods to music educators, presented at Suzuki Music Conventions, and presented at symposia with music educators interested in well-researched procedures for improving student performance. His work in education parallels these activities within psychology. Mr. Bass emphasizes well-researched methodologies such as Direct Instruction, Personalized Systems of Instruction, and a wide range of behavioral education tactics in instructional design and classroom management, and has done computer-based studies on research methods. His current work involves developing an experimental program for training teachers on emergency licenses. In doing this, he will develop computer-assisted instruction and field-based tactics for teaching teachers on-site. His recent publications deal with observational technology and interactive video in teacher education. Mr. Bass' current research involves the effects of changed contingencies on rule-governed behavior. Personal interests include bike touring, Zen Buddhism, and violin. He earned his B.S. degree from the University of Wisconsin-Whitewater, M.A. degree from Western Michigan University, and Ph.D. from the University of Wisconsin-Madison. He joined the Carthage faculty in 1988.

**Greg Berg**
Assistant Professor of Music, teaches private voice at Carthage and also directs the Lincoln Chamber Singers, a choral ensemble of 16-20 members that sing a wide variety of repertoire with a special emphasis on early music. Mr. Berg also teaches exploring music, ear training, and choral literature. He graduated from Luther College of Decorah, Iowa, in 1982 with a double major in music and religion. He studied choral conducting under Dr. Weston Noble and was given the Presser Award as the outstanding music major of his class, a distinction bestowed by the faculty. He then earned his M.A. in vocal performance from the University of Nebraska at Lincoln in 1984. After earning this degree, he served in an apprenticeship with the Chicago Lyric Opera Center for American Artists, a group of 12 singers selected from a pool of almost 500 applicants nationwide. Mr. Berg's awards for singing include four first-place finishes in NATS competitions, plus a victory in the 1984 District Metropolitan Opera Auditions. He is a frequent vocal soloist with the Racine Symphony Orchestra and Racine Choral Arts Society. He also hosts an interview program over the local NPR affiliate, WGTD-FM 91.1. Mr. Berg first came to Carthage in 1991 to teach private voice on an adjunct basis. He became an official full-time member of the Carthage faculty in 1995.

**Timothy Bernero**
Head Women's Basketball Coach; Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science, earned his M.B.A. from North Park College and his B.S. from Lake Forest College. He joined the Carthage faculty in 1996.

**Sandra Bisciglia**
‘94, Assistant Professor of Religion, earned her bachelor's degree from Carthage and her master's degree from Scared Heart School of Theology.

**Christine Blaine**
Chair, Chemistry Department; Associate Professor of Chemistry; specializes in the fields of inorganic and analytical chemistry. She teaches
inorganic chemistry, analytical chemistry, general chemistry and heritage. Ms. Blaine recently returned from a sabbatical at the University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee, where she studied trace metal analysis techniques specifically related to arsenic. Currently, she is involved in undergraduate research projects concerning quantization of arsenic species in groundwater. Ms. Blaine also has extensive experience in writing and designing new laboratories for the general, analytical, and inorganic curriculum. She has published her research results in *Inorganic Chemistry*, and has presented at several national conferences. Before coming to Carthage, she was a visiting assistant professor of chemistry at Bowdoin College in Brunswick, Maine. Ms. Blaine is a member of the American Chemical Society, Iota Sigma Pi, an honor society for women in chemistry, and Sigma Xi. In 1988 she received Minnesota's Outstanding Undergraduate Woman Chemist award. She earned her B.A. degree in chemistry from College of St. Benedict, and Ph.D. in inorganic chemistry from the University of Minnesota. Ms. Blaine joined the Carthage faculty in 1995.

**Robert Bonn**  
Chair, Exercise & Sport Science Department; Director of Athletics came to Carthage in 1992. Since 1975 Mr. Bonn has taught, coached and directed at the high school and college level. He earned his B.S. in physical education from the University of Connecticut, M.Ed. from Springfield College, and Ed.D. from Boston University.

**Matthew Borden**  
Assistant Professor of Modern Languages, came to Carthage in 2003 from Marquette University in Milwaukee, where he served as assistant professor of Spanish since 1999. At that post, he earned a Faculty Development Award and was listed in *Who's Who Among America's Teachers*. Prior to teaching at Marquette, he served as a teaching assistant and assistant instructor of Spanish at the University of Texas at Austin. Among his many honors, he received a Mellon Grant in 2001-02. Mr. Borden earned his B.A. from the University of Wisconsin-Madison, and his M.A. and Ph.D. from the University of Texas at Austin.

**Glen Brittich**  
Assistant Football Coach, Lecturer in Exercise and Sport Science, joined Carthage in 2006. He earned his M.A. from Adams State College and B.A. from Albion College.

**Lynn Brownson**  
Associate Professor of Communication and Digital Media, is a Chicago native who earned B.S. and master's degrees in communication studies from Northern Illinois University. She then worked as an independent media consultant and producer in Louisiana while earning a Ph.D. in speech communication at Louisiana State University. She was an assistant professor of communication at Southeastern Louisiana University from 1994 to 2000, and an associate professor of communication at SLU in the 2000-01 school year, then was an assistant professor of communication at the University of Wisconsin-Whitewater from 2001 to 2008.

**Jonathan Bruning**  
Chair, Department of Communication and Digital Media; Associate Professor of Communication & Digital Media, received his B.A. from Gustavus Adolphus College, M.A. in American Culture studies from Bowling Green State University, and Ph.D. in communication studies from the University of Kansas. He previously taught at the University of Kansas, as well as at Washburn University. In addition to teaching, Mr. Bruning previously worked in television news, both as a producer and production assistant. He has presented papers at several national conferences, including the National Communication Association and the Popular Culture Association. His research and teaching interests include media criticism, video production, new technology, popular culture, and political communication. Mr. Bruning has traveled extensively in Europe and recently led a J-term study tour to Spain and France. He joined the Carthage faculty in 1999.

**David Brunn**  
Rogers Palmer Distinguished Professor of Business Administration; Professor of Business Administration and Accounting, has three decades of experience at Arthur Andersen & Co. He was a partner with Andersen Consulting, where he developed financial and manufacturing systems for clients of all sizes. He was the global head of Andersen Consulting's cost management practice for several years. He is a CPA, CPIM, and CMA. During his last five years with the firm, he managed several of the largest projects for the firm's Tax Technology Group. Mr. Brunn lives with his wife Lyn in Wilmette, Ill. He and his wife have two grown daughters and recently became grandparents. He enjoys sailing on Lake Geneva. Mr. Brunn earned his B.S. from the University of Pennsylvania, and M.B.A. from Northwestern University. Previously, he was an adjunct professor at the Lake Forest Graduate School of Management, where he taught both financial accounting and corporate finance. He joined the Carthage faculty in 1993, and was named the Carthage Distinguished Teacher of the Year in 1999.

**Temple Burling**  
Associate Professor of Physics, Biology and Great Ideas, came to Carthage from the Department of Biochemistry at Weill Medical College of Cornell University, where he served as the director of the X-ray Crystallography Core Facility. Before his work at Cornell, he was a postdoctoral fellow in the Brunger Lab at Yale University, examining problems in computational crystallography, and protein purification and crystallization. He has co-authored several articles that have appeared in science publications such as *Acta Cryst* and *Science*. He earned his B.A. from Grinnell College, M.S. in physics from Iowa State University, and his M.S. in biophysics and Ph.D. from the University of Rochester. He joined Carthage in 2002.

**Deanna Byrnes**  
Assistant Professor of Biology, is a native of rural Shawano County who began her college days studying architecture at the University of Minnesota before deciding to study...
evolutionary biology at Cornell University, where she earned a B.S. in 1990. After working at Abbott Laboratories for six years, she returned to her interests in mammal evolution and tropical ecology, earning her Ph.D. at the University of Wisconsin in Madison in 2005. She came to Carthage in 2007 after two years as a postdoctoral fellow at Lawrence University. Leslie Cameron
Associate Professor of Psychology, earned her B.A. with distinction from McGill University, Montreal, her M.A. and Ph.D. from the University of Rochester, and her Certificat Supérieur and Diplôme de Phonétiques Appliquée à la Langue Française from the Université de la Sorbonne Nouvell, Paris. Prior to her Carthage appointment, she was research associate and adjunct professor at New York University. She was awarded a National Research Service Award Postdoctoral Fellowship and a National Institutes of Health postdoctoral fellowship at NYU. Ms. Cameron was a member of research teams that have had papers published in a number of journals, including Vision Research, Spatial Vision, and Behavioral and Brain Sciences. She has presented at the Optical Society of America annual meeting and at colleges and universities. Her research goals include studying the effects of attention on early visual processing, human eye movements, and language processing as it correlates to vision and attention. She plays squash competitively, is a certified referee and referee instructor, and was awarded the Wedgewood Award and the Peter Lyman Award for contribution to the game of squash, sportsmanship, and excellence in play. She joined Carthage in 2002.

Thomas Carr
Curator, Dinosaur Discovery Museum; Assistant Professor of Biology. Thomas Carr’s research interests include the integration of ontogenetic and phylogenetic data in paleontology, phylogeny and historical biogeography of Laurasian dinosaurs, and the craniofacial anatomy of archosaurs. He has served as curator of the "Feathered Dinosaur" Exhibit at the Royal Ontario Museum since January. He is a noted professional speaker on dinosaurs, particularly the tyrannosaurs. He has authored and co-authored several published paleontology articles in peer-reviewed publications such as Journal of Vertebrate Paleontology and in popular publications such as Dinosaur World. He is currently working on "The Tyrant Lizards: The Reference Volume of Tyrannosauridae," an exclusive textbook for graduate students and vertebrate paleontologist. His degrees are Ph.D. Zoology, Palentology, University of Toronto; M.Sc. University of Toronto; B.A. York University (York, Ontario). Dr. Carr joined the Carthage faculty in 2004.

Maria Carrig
Associate Professor English, Theatre and Great Ideas, came to Carthage from Loyola University Chicago, where she was an assistant professor of English. Previously, she was an instructor and teaching fellow at Yale University. She is an authority on Shakespeare and Renaissance literature. Her Loyola lectures and presentations include King Lear and the Modern Condition, Introduction to Dante's Inferno, and What's so Funny? Teaching the Social Function of Comedy and Wit. She has won numerous awards, speaks fluent Italian, and has reading knowledge of classical Greek, Latin, and French. Ms. Carrig earned her B.A. in English literature from Bryn Mawr College, and her M.A. and Ph.D. in English literature from Yale. She joined Carthage in 2002.

Anne Cassidy
Chair, Art Department; Associate Professor of Art, teaches non-western and western art history, printmaking, and Heritage. A specialist in the arts of the Americas, her current research involves ritual calendar manuscripts of pre-Hispanic Mexico. Before coming to Carthage, she taught at Columbia University in New York, Pratt Institute in Brooklyn, and Grossmont College in San Diego. Cassidy brings to her teaching a strong belief that works of art should be studied as primary sources whose interrogation allows the student to access fundamental concepts and questions. A long and varied experience in the study and practice of art informs Cassidy's work as an art historian. After majoring in studio art as an undergraduate, she worked as a scenic artist in and around New York City, on sets for theater, film, and television. During this time, she was an artist member of the Center for Book Arts in New York, where she showed and sold her prints and book art. After graduate study at Columbia University, Cassidy became deeply involved in the repatriation of American Indian art and ritual objects. On behalf of the American Indian Ritual Object Repatriation Foundation in New York, she worked closely with collectors and tribes throughout the United States, facilitating repatriations and advocating for tribes. This experience afforded an opportunity to learn about American Indian art and history from American Indians, but also offered a deeper understanding of the power and universality of aesthetic activity itself.

Cassidy has been studying and researching central Mexican manuscripts for the last thirteen years. Mesoamerican manuscript research has taken her to Mexico and a number of European libraries. She is currently working on a manuscript about the Borgia Group ritual calendars. She has earned Ph.D. M. Phil, and M.A. at Columbia University; and a B.A. from Rutgers University.

Charlotte Chell
Professor of Mathematics, Computer Science and Great Ideas, teaches courses throughout both the mathematics and computing curricula. Her specialty is mathematical logic, which provides a theoretical basis for her work in computer science and gives her a special interest in the courses in discrete mathematics, algorithms and structures, and computer organization and architecture. Among her research interests are computational abstract algebra and symbolic computation. Currently, she is working on the pedagogy of Quantitative Literacy, the movement to ensure that every college graduate has skills for managing everyday quantitative topics in the popular press, personal finance, and civic affairs. She has been honored with the Carthage Distinguished Teaching Award and the Wisconsin Distinguished College and University Teaching Award of the Mathematical Association of America. Ms. Chell earned her B.A. degree from St. Olaf College, and her M.S. and Ph.D. from the University of Wisconsin-Madison. She is a member of Phi Beta Kappa and Omicron Delta Kappa and has served as a faculty consultant for the Advanced Placement Testing Program. She has been the chairperson of the Wisconsin Section of the Mathematical Association of America and is the first woman to be elected governor of the section. She also has completed graduate work at the University of Chicago, where she
served as instructor in the department of computer science. Her community service includes positions on the Board of Attorneys' Professional Responsibility, Board of Trustees of Armitage Academy, and the Board of Directors of the Wisconsin Public Radio Association. Ms. Chell has taught at Carthage from 1975-77 and continuously since 1981.

Paul Chilsen
Associate Professor of Communication & Digital Media. For over two decades Paul Chilsen has worked in the film and television business, a career that has taken him all over the world and into most aspects of the industry. The first big step came on a post-college job search in Los Angeles. After production managing a couple seasons of the popular "Star Search" series and some assistant director work for the Disney Channel, Paul realized his career in film and TV needed a decidedly different approach. So he headed back to the Midwest, where an MFA in film from Columbia College Chicago and teaching at Columbia and Northwestern University cleared his vision. Many projects have transpired since. Paul's debut feature Stricken, a dramatic thriller written by W.W. Vought, ("When Trumpets Fade") and starring Jamie Kennedy ("Jamie Kennedy Exp., Scream I, II & III"), is in worldwide distribution, most recently seen on the shelves of the major video chains. He also co-wrote an internationally distributed children's movie with occasional Travelarama co-host Bob Curry; The Last Great Ride stars Academy Award laureates Ernest Borgnine and Eileen Brennan. Paul's thesis project, a dark comedy short "Great Ratings," received international awards and recognition, including a regional Student Academy Award nomination. Paul produced "Rain Dance" the debut film of David Mamet's assistant, Pam Susemihel and Ben Broitman's "Amphibian," which won a regional Student Academy Award. He associate produced J.J. Murphy's feature, "Horicon," and directed two award-winning documentaries including "This Instant," funded in part by the N.E.A. and a feature documentary about the American Prairie. Like so many others these days, Paul is shopping or finishing several screenplays but it is the development of the first season of his family travel adventure series - "Travelarama" that keeps his focus sharp. The series is destined for national distribution on PBS. An Emmy Award nomination came recently for Paul's work on the 2nd City show "CPS Right Now." In its 2nd season, the news magazine TV show highlights all the cool things happening in one of the world's largest school districts, Chicago Public Schools. Paul continues as segment producer, writer and occasional director for the show. He earned an M.F.A. at Columbia College (Chicago) and B.A. at the University of Wisconsin-Stevens Point. Paul also did post-graduate work in film at the University of Wisconsin-Madison and was a Follett Fellow at Columbia College Chicago.

Dan Choffnes
Assistant Professor of Biology, a developmental geneticist, joined the Carthage faculty in 2006. As an undergraduate, he studied biotechnology through coursework and laboratory research at the University of Illinois at Champaign-Urbana. He continued his training as a National Science Foundation graduate fellow at the University of California at Berkeley, where his Ph.D. research focused on bioinformatics, gene evolution, and developmental genetics. Dr. Choffnes' Ph.D. dissertation focused on the genetics of stem cell regulation in plants. He maintains research projects in the field of developmental biology and encourages students to pursue independent experimental work.

Ron Cronovich
Associate Professor of Economics, was a member of the University of Nevada-Las Vegas economics faculty from 1994 to 2008, and a three-time selection as the outstanding teacher of the year in UNLV's college of business. He earned a B.A. in economic theory from American University in 1988, and earned a master's degree and Ph.D. in economics from the University of Michigan.

Kevin Crosby
Chair of Natural Science Division; Associate Professor of Physics and Computer Science came to Carthage in 1998 from the University of Northern Colorado, where he was an adjunct assistant professor of physics. Mr. Crosby's research interests include the theory of disordered materials, as well as pattern formation in dynamical systems driven out of equilibrium. His articles have appeared in Physical Review and Philosophical Magazine Letters. He currently is involved in efforts to integrate computational physics into undergraduate research projects at Carthage. He earned his B.A. degree in physics from Beloit College, M.S. degree in physics from the University of California, and Ph.D. (Phi Kappa Phi) in physics from Colorado State University.

Sarah Cyganiak
Assistant Professor of Modern Languages, is a Wisconsin native who earned a B.A. in Spanish and economics at the University of Michigan in 1998. She was a four-time All-Big Ten tennis player at Michigan, a two-time Big Ten player of the year, and captain of the 1997 Wolverines team. She earned an M.A. in Spanish language and literature at the University of Wisconsin-Madison in 2000, and is pursuing a doctorate in Romance languages and literature at Michigan. She was an adjunct instructor at Marquette University before joining Carthage in 2007.

Arthur Cyr
A.W. and Mary Margaret Clausen Distinguished Professor of Political Economy and World Business; Director of the A.W. Clausen Center for World Business; Director of the International Political Economy Program, previously served as the President of the World Trade Center Chicago Association, the Vice President of the Chicago Council on Foreign Relations, a member of the faculty and international studies staff at the University of California-Los Angeles, and a staff member of the Ford Foundation in the International and Education Divisions. He is the author of four books on international relations and British politics: After the Cold War – American Foreign Policy, Europe and Asia (Macmillan and New York University Press, 1997; revised paperback 2000), Liberal Politics in Britain (John Calder Ltd. and Transaction Press, 1977; revised 1988), U.S. Foreign Policy and European Security (Macmillan and St. Martin's, 1987), and British Foreign Policy and the Atlantic Area: The Techniques of Accommodation (Macmillan, 1979). He serves on the boards of the Japan-America Society of Chicago and the editorial board of Orbis. Mr. Cyr is a graduate of UCLA and earned his Ph.D. with distinction in political science from Harvard University in 1971. At Harvard, he was a Frank Knox fellow in England, an NDEA Title IV fellow, and a teaching fellow. He joined the Carthage faculty in 1998.
Julie Dahlstrom  
**Assistant Professor of Physics**, joined Carthage in 2009 after a dozen years as a systems administrator and researcher at the Yerkes Observatory in Williams Bay, Wis. She is a Chicago native who earned a B.A. at Haverford College in 1988, with a double major in physics and astronomy. She earned a master's degree and Ph.D. in astronomy and astrophysics at the University of Chicago. Following a year as a postdoctoral research associate at the University of Chicago, she spent three years as a Hubble Postdoctoral Fellow at Yerkes before joining the observatory staff.

Julie Dawson  
**Assistant Professor of Business Administration**, rejoined the faculty on a full-time basis in 2007. She was an adjunct professor from 1993 to 1999 before taking an eight-year hiatus to stay home with her three children. During this time she was an adjunct instructor at the College, teaching one accounting course per semester. Ms. Dawson earned a B.A. in accounting and business administration at Augustana College in 1989. After working two years for the accounting firm of Deloitte &Touche, she earned a masters in accounting from the University of Wisconsin-Madison in 1993. She has been accountant for the ELCA Urban Outreach Center in Kenosha since 1999, and has been honored by the Girl Scout Council of Kenosha for developing a computer program to monitor cookie sales.

Beth DeLaRosby  
**Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science**, 2008.

Peter Dennee  
‘86, **Director of Choral Activities and Choral Music Education, Associate Professor of Music**, joined Carthage in 2005. He conducts the Lincoln Chamber Singers, Carthage Women’s Ensemble, Chapel Choir, and Masterworks Chorale. In addition to directing these ensembles, Dr. Dennee teaches choral conducting, literature, and education classes. Prior to his appointment at Carthage, Dr. Dennee held positions as assistant professor of music at West Virginia University and Susquehanna University, and visiting assistant professorships at the University of Colorado, Boulder, and the University of Michigan. He has taught music at the elementary and secondary levels in Baltimore, Milwaukee, and Tempe, Ariz. Dr. Dennee earned a Doctor of Musical Arts in choral music from Arizona State University, a master of music in music education from the Peabody Conservatory of Music at Johns Hopkins, and a bachelor of arts in music education from Carthage.

D. Ben DeSmidt  
**Director of Great Ideas Program, Director of Western Heritage Program, Assistant Professor of Great Ideas and Classics**, earned his B.A. from the University of Chicago and his M.A., M.Phil and Ph.D. from Columbia University and joined Carthage in 2005.

Jacob Dinauer  
‘00, **Assistant Athletic Trainer; Senior Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science**, earned his M.Ed. in 2002 and his B.A. in 2000 from Carthage. He joined the Carthage faculty in 2004.

Bosko Djurickovic  
**Head Men's Basketball Coach; Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science**, earned his B.S. from North Park College. He joined the Carthage faculty in 1996.

Stephanie Domin  
**Head Women's Cross Country Coach; Head Women's Track and Field Coach; Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science**, earned her M.A. from Loras College and her B.A. from the University of Rhode Island. She joined the Carthage faculty in 1997.

Steven Domin  
‘93, **Head Men's Soccer Coach, Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science**, has served at Carthage for the past nine years. His guidance has made the Red Men and Lady Reds consistent winners. The Naperville, Ill., native continues to bring enthusiasm and a tireless work ethic to the lakeshore campus, helping him earn College Conference of Illinois and Wisconsin Coach of the Year honors. Mr. Domin holds a combined 202-126-19 overall record. Under Mr. Domin's direction, Carthage has produced 58 All-CCIW performers, seven All-State of Wisconsin Collegiate performers, six All-Midwest players, two NCAA All-Americans, a conference championship and a CCIW "Player and Coach of the Year." Carthage teams have been ranked in the top ten by the NSCAA Regional & National Committee on several occasions. Mr. Domin is the Director of Coaching for the local area club programs, has served on the NCAA Men's and Women's Championship Selection Committees, and is a full-time teacher in Carthage's exercise and sports science department. Mr. Domin holds an advanced coaching license from the National Soccer Coaches Association of America (NSCAA) and a state license from the United States Soccer Federation (USSF). In addition to soccer, Mr. Domin was a four-year starting second baseman for the Red Men baseball team. Mr. Domin played on the 1992 and 1993 CCIW Championship teams, in the NCAA Central Region Championships, and in the Div. III NCAA "College World Series." In both 1992 and 1993 Mr. Domin hit over .400 while setting a Carthage career mark as being the toughest to strike out. After graduating with an Exercise & Sport Science and Business Administration degree, Mr. Domin finished his master's degree in Education with an emphasis on guidance and counseling.

Cathy Duffy  
**Assistant Professor of Business Administration**, is a certified public accountant. Before coming to Carthage, Ms. Duffy was a corporate tax consultant at Arthur Andersen, a senior tax accountant for Amoco Corporation, an accounting instructor at Robert Morris College, and most recently, a consultant for Jefferson Wells. She currently lives in Racine, Wis., with her husband Michael, and their three children, Michael, Amelia, and Nicola. Ms. Duffy earned her B.S. in 1989 from the University of Southern California, and M.S. in taxation from De Paul University in 1996.

Annette Duncan  
**Director of Supplemental Instruction and Tutoring Program; Assistant Professor of English**, earned her B.A. from Evangel College and M.A. from the University of Nebraska.
Mabel DuPriest
Professor of English,
teaches courses in English literature, but has also
developed courses that focus on women's writers
and African-American writers. One of her research
areas is the novels of Barbara Pym; she
recently presented a paper on the portrayal of
clergy in those novels. Ms. DuPriest is
currently working on writing projects in
fiction and creative non-fiction, and has read
portions of her work at a regional meeting of
the Conference on Christianity and
Literature. She earned her B.A. degree at
Augustana College (S. D.), and her M.A. and
Ph.D. at the University of Kentucky, where
she received NDEA and Dissertation Year
fellowships. She taught part-time at Carthage
for seven years before becoming a full-time
member of the faculty in 1981.

Greg Earhart
Head Men's Swimming
Coach, Aquatics Director,
Lecturer in Exercise and
Sport Science, came to
Carthage following three
successful seasons at both
Indiana University and the
University of Minnesota. An active member of
USA Swimming, Mr. Earhart served as
director of the 2001 Regional Distance Camp
and marshal for the 2000 Olympic Trials. He
graduated from Buena Vista College with a
double major in history and political science,
where he set three school records in
swimming. He earned his M.A. in public
policy from the Humphrey Institute of Public
Affairs at the University of Minnesota. In
addition to his duties as head men's
swimming coach, he serves as the director of
the Koenitzer Aquatic Center and is part
owner of CollegeSwimming.com.

Jacqueline Easley
Assistant Professor of
Education, Ph.D. Northern
Illinois; M.A. Concordia
University; B.A. Concordia
college, joined Carthage in
2006.

Timothy Eckert
Professor of Chemistry,
teaches courses in
Discovery, forensic
science, organic and
general chemistry. While at
the University of
California-Santa Barbara,
he was awarded a postdoctoral research
fellowship, and at the State University of
New York at Syracuse he received a Forestry
Foundation graduate fellowship. His research
at Carthage has been assisted by grants from
the National Science Foundation and from
the College. Recent work has developed
novel, discovery-based experiments for the
organic chemistry curriculum. Mr. Eckert
wrote an organic chemistry text published in
1998. He has published several papers in the
American Chemical Society, and Journal of
Chemical Education. In 1999-2000 Mr.
Eckert took sabbatical leave to do NMR
research at the University of Arizona and
continued the research at Carthage. His love
for math puzzles has led him to review
problems for American Math Contests for high
school students. He also enjoys
bicycling, tennis, and basketball. He earned
his B.A. at Yale University, and Ph.D. at the
State University of New York at Syracuse.
Mr. Eckert joined the Carthage faculty in
1989.

Ernestina Eger
Professor of Modern
Languages; Reference
Librarian for the Hedberg
Library, is a scholar of
Chicano and other U.S.
Hispanic literatures and
cultures. Her research
concerns Mexican immigrant writer María
Cristina Mena de Chambers, Midwestern
Latino literature and research collections,
and the 1980 Cuban Mariel exodus. In
addition to receiving several Carthage
research grants, she has presented papers to
the Modern Language Association,
American Association of Teachers of
Spanish and Portuguese, National
Association of Chicano Studies, Popular
Culture Association, and Floricanto. She also
has published Bibliography of Criticism of
Contemporary Chicano Literature. As
bibliographic consultant for Bilingual Press/
Editorial “Bilingue,” she has collaborated in
numerous scholarly editions. As a librarian,
her interests include court interpretation, as
well as literary and technical translation. She
earned her B.A. from Muhlenberg College,
M.A. from Emory University, M.L.I.S. from
the University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee, and
Ph.D. from the Universidad Jaime Balmes in
Guadalajara, Mexico. Ms. Eger joined the
Carthage faculty in 1965.

Cory Everts
Assistant Baseball Coach,
Intramural Director,
Lecturer in Exercise and
Sport Science, earned his
B.A. from Carthage. He
joined Carthage in 2005.

Ruth Fangmeier
Chair, Social Work
Department; Professor of
Social Work; has served as
the associate director of the
Lighthouse National Center
for Vision and Aging in New
York since 1990.

Additionally, she served as a research
associate for the Jewish Board of Family and
Children's Services as well as for the United
Nations Development Program in New York.
She spent five years as an adjunct assistant
professor at the Hunter College School of
Social Work. Since 1987 Ms. Fangmeier has
presented at nearly 80 social work
conferences and seminars. Her documentary
film on the aging, "The World Through Their
Eyes," has won critical praises and numerous
awards, including accolades at the British
Medical Association Film and Video
Festival, the CINE Golden Eagle Awards,
and the U.S. International Film and Video
Festival. Ms. Fangmeier earned her D.S.W.
in social work from the Columbia University
School of Social Work, M.S.W. from
Catholic University of America, and B.S. in
secondary education from Bowling Green
State University. She joined the Carthage
faculty in 1997.

Susan Foster
Women's Soccer Coach,
Lecturer, Exercise and
Sport Science, earned her
B.S. from Northwestern
University. She joined the
Carthage faculty in 2003.

Antonio Fredericks
Associate Professor of
Business Administration,
earned his B.S. from Pratt
Institute, his M.S. from
Marquette University, his
M.B.A. from Keller School
of Management, his M.A.
and M.S. from the University
of Massachusetts-Lowell. He is currently
working on his Ph.D. at Marquette. He
joined Carthage in 2005.
**Faculty and Staff**

**Eduardo García-Novelli**  
Director of the Carthage Choir, Associate Professor of Music, is a native of Buenos Aires. He served as assistant director of the National Young People Choir in Buenos Aires from 1988 to 1994. He earned a master of music degree in choral conducting from Westminster Choir College of Rider University in 1996, and a Doctorate of Musical Arts in choral conducting from the University of Houston in 2002. He came to Carthage from Lamar University, where he was director of choral activities from 2002 to 2008. He was also director of the Symphony of Southeast Texas Chorus, from 2003 to 2008, and assistant director of the Houston Symphony Chorus from 1997 to 2002.

**Danielle Geary**  
'00, Assistant Professor of Social Work, has been a lecturer in the social work department since February 2005. She is a summa cum laude graduate of Carthage, with a major in social work. She earned a Master of Social Work in public child welfare from the University of Wisconsin-Madison, and has worked for the Kenosha County Division of Children and Family Services since 2001. Since 2008, she has been a lecturer in the human services department at the Racine campus of Gateway Technical College.

**Amy Gillmore**  
'94, Head Women's Softball Coach, Lecturer in Exercise & Sport Science, a three-year softball letter-winner at Carthage from 1992 to 1994, she served three years as the head softball coach and assistant girls’ basketball coach at Kenosha St. Joseph High School, starting in August 1994. Her softball record at St. Joseph was 43-16. Her 1995 and 1996 teams both finished second in the Wisconsin Independent Schools Athletic Association championship, while her 1997 squad went 18-2, won a Metro Conference championship, and advanced to the WISAA semifinals. Gillmore was a three-time all-CCIW shortstop and ranks among Carthage career leaders in batting average, hits, runs scored, RBIs, doubles, triples, slugging percentage and on-base percentage. She also holds the Carthage career and season records in stolen bases. She earned an M.Ed. and a B.A. from Carthage.

**Kimberly Greene**  
Assistant Professor of Art, earned a B.A. in electrical engineering from Northwestern University in 1988, then worked for 11 years in computer-related fields before returning to school. She earned a bachelor of fine arts from the New York State College of Ceramics at Alfred University in 2002, and a master of fine arts from Louisiana State University in 2005. She was a ceramics instructor at Southeastern Louisiana University in 2005-06, and an art instructor at Baton Rouge Community College in the first part of 2006, teaching art appreciation courses. She was a visiting assistant professor of ceramics and foundations at Michigan State University for one year, before coming to Carthage in 2007.

**Thomas Groleau**  
Chair, Department of Business Administration; Associate Professor of Business Administration, has taught courses in information systems, operations management, statistics and management science. He previously held faculty positions at the University of Kentucky and Bethel College. In addition to teaching, he has held several short-term industry positions, including a two-year stint with Kentucky Utilities. He is a member of the Institute for Operations Research and the Management Sciences, the Decision Sciences Institute, and the Christian Business Faculty Association. Mr. Groleau earned both an M.S. in Operations Research and his Ph.D. in Decision Science and Information Systems from the University of Kentucky, where he was a recipient of a President Fellowship and Dissertation Year Fellowship. His B.A. is from St. Norbert College. He joined the Carthage faculty in 1999.

**Amy Haines**  
'79, Assistant Professor of Music, teaches private and class voice, vocal pedagogy, and exploring music. A soprano, Ms. Haines performs in recital as well as with area ensembles. A graduate of Carthage, Ms. Haines earned her B.A. in music and a diploma in voice, M.M. in vocal performance from the San Francisco Conservatory of Music, and doctoral study in vocal performance at Northwestern University. She joined the Carthage Faculty in 1987.

**Ellen Hauser**  
Assistant Professor of Sociology and Political Science, currently teaches courses in sociology, political science, women's studies, and the Heritage program. She has developed the following new courses: Women and Politics, Sociology of Women,
and Images in Africa. Her most recent publication is "Uganda Relations with Western Donors in the 1990s: What Impact on Democratization?" in Cambridge University Press's *The Journal of Modern African Studies*. Ms. Hauser's professional international experience includes teaching at Nanjing University in Nanjing, China, for 18 months, conducting dissertation research with high-level government officials in Uganda, and participation on the official U.S. election observer team monitoring the 1996 elections in Uganda. As a Diplomacy Fellow through the American Association for the Advancement of Science, she worked at the Center for Democracy and Governance at the United States Agency for International Development in Washington, D.C. Her duties there included work in Rwanda interviewing government officials and genocide survivors to propose a program for President Clinton to announce during his 1998 visit to Rwanda. Ms. Hauser organized and presided over meetings on the Great Lakes (Africa) Initiative for President Clinton's advisors. She also assisted the president's special advisor on U.S. assistance in international rule of law programs to organize efforts to allow the U.S. government to support democracy programs in China. She earned her B.M. from Augustana College, and her M.A. and Ph.D. from the University of Wisconsin-Madison. She joined Carthage in 2000.

**Scott Hegrenes**  
Director of Discovery Program, Assistant Professor of Biology., is an ecologist interested in aquatic ecosystems and conservation of biodiversity. His research interests include the effect of pollution on stream life, non-native species impacts, and the role of phenotypic plasticity in niche partitioning in fish. He maintains aquaria in the Biology Department for the study of fish behavior and bio-monitors local stream and wetland communities. His hobbies include music, breweriana, poker, and J-terms in Central America.  
Dr. Hegrenes earned his B.A. from Hamline University, M.S. from the University of North Dakota, and Ph.D. from Illinois State University's BEES Program (Behavior, Ecology, Evolution, and Systematics) and taught at Winona State University before coming to Carthage in 2001.

**Richard Heitman**  
Associate Professor of  
Great Ideas, Classics and Philosophy, came to Carthage in 2003 from the University of Chicago, where he was an instructor at Graham School of  
General Studies. Prior to that appointment, he served as an adjunct lecturer of English at New York City Technical College (CUNY). He earned his B.A. in philosophy, Phi Beta Kappa, from Knox College in 1974 and his A.M. from the University of Chicago, General Studies. For many years, he was active in the theater in New York City, writing several plays and a screenplay. In 2001 he earned his Ph.D. from the University of Chicago, Committee on Social Thought. He has presented several doctoral lectures, has written for two scholarly publications, and has been selected three times as a participant in the National Endowment for the Humanities summer seminars. His book *Taking Her Seriously: Penelope and the Plot of Homer's Odyssey* was published by the University of Michigan Press in 2005.

**Janeth Herrera**  
'97, Assistant Professor of  
Modern Languages, joined the Carthage faculty in 2004. She previously served as a Spanish instructor at Delta College in Saginaw, Mich., where she served as senator for the Humanities Division, book evaluation committee member, and diversity implementation team. She is a member of the National Collegiate Foreign Language Honor Society Alpha Mu Gamma, Wisconsin Association of Foreign Language Teachers, and the International Friendship Society. She earned her bachelor's degree in education from the Universidad Pedagogica Nacional, Bogota, Colombia in 1993, master's degree in education from Carthage in 1997, and master's degree in Spanish literature from the University of Wisconsin-Madison in 2000.

**Woodrow Hodges**  
Associate Professor of  
Music, is an active performer as well as a music educator. He is a bassoonist for the Kenosha and Waukegan Symphonies and performs in several smaller ensembles throughout the year. He teaches advanced music theory, applied woodwinds, woodwind methods, and exploring music. He also is involved with the First Methodist Church's Chancel Choir. A recent winner of the coveted Helmut Schaeffer Award for lifetime service to the Kenosha Symphony, Dr. Hodges currently serves on the KSO Board of Directors. He is a member of the College Band Directors National Association, the Wisconsin Music Educators Association, Kappa Kappa Psi, a professional band fraternity, and Phi Mu Alpha Sinfonia, a professional music fraternity. A graduate of Southwestern College, Mr. Hodges earned his M.A. and Ph.D. at the University of Iowa. He joined the Carthage faculty in 1977.

**Laura Huaracha**  
Assistant Professor of  
Communication and Digital Media, came to Carthage in 2007 after two years as an adjunct instructor at the International Academy of Design and Technology in Chicago. She earned a B.A. in journalism and mass communication from Creighton University in 1997, and an M.F.A. in graphic design from Savannah (Ga.) College of Art & Design in 1999. She was an instructor at MapleWoods Community College in Kansas City, Mo., and has worked at The Grand Group, a Chicago marketing design firm; and the Potbelly Sandwich Works chain.

**Carolyn Hudson**  
Assistant Professor of  
Art History. A British subject, Hudson studied Fine Art and English Literature. Before coming to Wisconsin she taught at Oxford and York Colleges of Further Education, and has taught at Carthage since 1981. As well as teaching art history classes at Carthage, Hudson teaches in the Heritage Studies Program and the Women's and Gender Studies Program. She feels particularly committed to the interdisciplinary learning experience, and frequently collaborates with faculty from other departments to teach interdisciplinary classes such as: *The West and the World; The Philosophy of Art and Beauty; Women in the Visual and Performing Arts; Art, Music and Literature in Historical Context; The Italian Experience: Art, Religion and Culture; The American Century.*  
Her degrees are M.A., University of Leeds; and B.A. Huddersfield College (England).
Lauren Hume
Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science, 2008.

Kimberly Instenes
Assistant Professor of Theatre, was costume shop supervisor at the University of Wisconsin-Parkside from 2001 to 2008. She had been an associate professor of theater at Parkside as a sabbatical replacement in 2005-06 and 1992-93, and has been an adjunct lecturer in theatrical makeup at UW-Milwaukee and UW-Whitewater. She earned a B.A. in theatre from UW-Whitewater in 1987, and an M.F.A. in costume design and technology from Ohio University in 1992.

John Isham
Assistant Professor of Great Ideas and Modern Languages, came to Carthage in 2007 from Columbia University, where he was a core lecturer in literature humanities. The Ohio native earned a B.A. in philosophy and mathematics from St. Johns College, Annapolis, Md., in 1989. He began studying Russian, then earned a master's of international affairs from Columbia in 1994. He earned an M.A. in Russian language from Middlebury College in 1996; then earned an M.A., master of philosophy and Ph.D. in Russian literature, all from Columbia. He also taught courses in Russian and humanities at Columbia from 1997 to 2003, and at Drew University in Madison, N.J. from 2003 to 2005.

Laurie Jensen
'97, Head Athletic Trainer; Senior Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science, earned her M.Ed. in 1999 and her B.A. in 1997 from Carthage. She joined the Carthage faculty in 2000.

Paul Kirkland
Assistant Professor of Great Ideas and Political Science, specializes in the study of political philosophy. He earned a B.A. in politics from Ursinus College in 1994, a master's in political science from Fordham University in 1997, and a Ph.D. in political science from Fordham in 2002. He has been a visiting instructor at Dominican University in River Forest, Ill., and a Bradley Fellow and visiting assistant professor at Kenyon College. He has written a book, "Nietzsche's Noble Aims," currently under secondary review. He came to Carthage in 2007 from the College of the Holy Cross, where he was a visiting assistant professor.

William Kuhn

Dominic Klyve
Assistant Professor of Mathematics, earned a Ph.D. in mathematics from Dartmouth College in 2007. He earned a masters in mathematics from Dartmouth in 2003, and was a mathematics instructor there for four years, winning of a campus-wide teaching award in 2006. He earned a B.A. in mathematics and physics from Hamline University in 2001. He came to Carthage in 2007.

Allen Klingenberg
Associate Professor of Mathematics, earned his bachelor's and master's degrees from the University of Michigan, and his Ph.D. from Michigan State University. He joined Carthage in 2003.

Herschel Kruger
Chair, Theatre Department; Associate Professor of Theatre; earned his MFA in Acting from the University of Illinois, while there he completed an Independent Study in Directing with Dr. Burnet Hobgood. Herschel is also a graduate of the National Shakespeare Conservatory's two-year Professional Actors Training program in New York City, and holds a B.A. in Theatre Communications from Cardinal Stritch University. Professor Kruger has worked as an actor and director in New York, Illinois, Michigan, and Wisconsin. Professor Kruger's work since coming to Carthage has been focused upon designing and implementing a new theatre curriculum with a range of majors, as well as creating an expanded production season, and new programming. Some of these programs include participation in the Kennedy Center American College Theatre Festival, the Guest Director Program, and the addition of theatre professionals from Chicago and Milwaukee to the adjunct faculty. Professor Kruger teaches the upper level acting and directing classes, a variety of other theatre classes, and directs two main stage productions each year.

Erin Kulke
Assistant Professor of Modern Languages and Study Abroad Coordinator, joined the Carthage faculty in 1999. In addition to living and studying in Spain and Latin America, he has taught English in Spain and Mexico. Mr. Kulke teaches Spanish language, literature, and civilization courses, as well as cultural awareness and heritage. He has recently added Study Abroad to his responsibilities, working with Carthage students as they prepare for and participate in their international study experiences. His academic interests include Pre-Colombian civilizations, which has led him to travel throughout Latin America to explore numerous archeological sites from Mexico to Peru. Recently, he has traveled with groups of students to Mexico's Yucatan peninsula to study Mayan culture and civilization, exploring ruins throughout the peninsula. Mr. Kulke is active in promoting wellness and congeniality among faculty and staff.
members through the organization of such events as the All-Carthage Golf Outing. He earned an M.A. from the University of Wisconsin-Madison and a B.A. from Gustavus Adolphus College

Ross Larson
Adjunct Assistant Professor of Religion and Communications and Digital Media, has taught Religion and Public Speech at Carthage since 1991. He has served as a Lutheran pastor in Chicago, St. Louis, and Racine; on the staff of the Chicago Synod; and as co-director of Post-Doctoral Education at the Lutheran School of Theology. He is proprietor of GenerAge of Racine, a consultation service on Aging Ministry, and was a staff writer for The Clergy Journal magazine. He is a resident of Racine, Wis. His degrees are D.Min., M.Div., B.D. from the Lutheran School of Theology (Chicago); and A.B. from Bethany College.

John Leazer
Visiting Assistant Professor of History, 2008.

Diane Levesque
Director of the H.F. Johnson Gallery of Art; Assistant Professor of Art, served as a visiting artist lecturer in 2001 and as a visiting artist instructor in 1997. She specializes in painting, drawing, and mixed media, and has interests in gothic, northern Renaissance, and early 20th century German art. Professor Levesque has served as an executive member of the Greater Kenosha Area Foundation Arts Committee since 2002. She was a member of the board of directors of the Kenosha Institute of Arts in 2002-2003, and she was an art instructor for the Kenosha Public Museum and the Kenosha Institute of Arts from 1992 to 1999. Her artwork has been displayed 33 times since the early 1980s in individual and group exhibitions throughout Wisconsin and Illinois. She earned her B.A. from the State University of New York at Plattsburgh and her M.F.A. from the University of Chicago. She joined Carthage in 2004.

Brady Lindsley
'95, Head Men's and Women's Tennis Coach, Lecturer in Exercise & Sport Science. Mr. Lindsley is originally from Coldwater, Mich., where he finished fifth in the MHSAA number two singles competition as a junior. As a player for the Red Men from 1992 to 1995, Lindsley compiled an 82-24 career mark in singles which puts him 3rd on the all time wins list. He also won three CCIW titles in that time. He joined the Carthage faculty in 1997. He earned a B.A. in Business Administration from Carthage.

Jane Livingston
Assistant Professor of Music, specializes in piano performance, piano pedagogy, and class piano. She came to Carthage from Northwestern University School of Music, where she served on the music faculty from 1981 to 1996. She earned her B.A. from Skidmore College, where she majored in geology and minored in piano performance. She earned her M.A. in music and geology from the University of Vermont, and her B.M. in performance and pedagogy at Crane School of Music, State University of New York at Potsdam. While at Potsdam, she won the Breaky Memorial Piano Competition and received the Eastman Kodak Award for Academic Excellence and Performance and graduated magna cum laude. She received her M.M. degree in piano performance and pedagogy at Northwestern University. Her teachers have included Albert Pflanz, Edward Hausman, Elaine Greenfield, Ronald Terr, Arthur Tollefson, and Donald Isaak. She also is an active church organist with many years of keyboard playing outside of the academic arena. She joined the Carthage faculty in 1993.

James Lochtefeld
Director of Asian Studies Program, Director of Global Heritage Program, Professor of Religion, specializes in Hindu pilgrimage. His dissertation research focused on the north Indian pilgrimage city of Haridwar; the dissertation draws on Sanskrit texts, archival documents, and field research to lay out a comprehensive picture of this vibrant, vital town. Aside from the Hindu tradition, he teaches courses in the Buddhist tradition, Islam, East Asian religion, Sanskrit, and Hindi. He has led J-term classes to India in every odd-numbered year since 1999. In both his research and his teaching, he seeks to explore the intersection of religious history, tradition, and practice. In 1988, 1989, and 1991 Mr. Lochtefeld was named a President's Fellow at Columbia University, the University's highest award. In 1990 he received the Charlotte W. Newcombe Fellowship, the most prestigious award for dissertations in religion and ethics. In the summer of 1996 he traveled back to India for further fieldwork in the pilgrimage city of Hardwar. He spent the spring of 1998 on sabbatical in India, and conducted research on the Kumbha Mela, the world's largest religious festival. During this time he was also awarded a Senior Research Fellowship from the American Institute of Indian Studies. His ongoing work examines how pilgrimage sites are being affected by the promotion of tourism, and by larger social changes. He earned his B.A. from Colgate University, M.T.S. from Harvard Divinity School, M.A. from the University of Washington, and his M. Phil. and Ph.D. from Columbia University. He came to Carthage in 1992.

Lynn Loewen
Professor of Modern Languages, teaches Spanish language and literature, modern language teaching methodology, modern literature in translation, theory of translation, culture awareness orientation, and heritage courses. She has studied at U.S., Mexican, and Colombian universities. Her graduate research work dealt with the theory and methodology in second language acquisition and with comparative literature, for which she earned her M.A. degrees from the Universities of Wisconsin-Stevens Point and Madison. She earned her Ph.D. in Comparative Literature from UW-Madison, specializing in poetry and Hispanic literature. She lived and worked in Colombia for 15 years, where she held positions as an English as a second language teacher, a principal in British and US embassy-identified bilingual schools, and as a curriculum consultant for the U.S. Office of Overseas Schools, serving nine international schools in Central America and Colombia. She also taught English language and literature courses at several universities in Bogotá, Colombia. She authored a five-text series for teaching English as a second language (Colombia, 1986) and has published Spanish essays, poetry, and translations in a variety of literary publications in Colombia. Previously, as chair of the Carthage Modern Languages Department, she developed the placement instrument for all languages, coordinated study abroad for Carthage students, implemented the program for TLEs (foreign scholars who teach their native language and study for their M.A. at Carthage), and devised the course of study for the M.Ed. in Modern Language. She has
served on, and/or chaired most major faculty committees. She has presented papers, given workshops, or consulted at the Wisconsin Association of Foreign Language Teachers Conference, the National Association of Multi-cultural Educators, St. Mary's College, and for the Racine, Kenosha and Oshkosh school districts. She joined the Carthage faculty in 1988.

**Thomas Long**
Adjunct Assistant Professor of Religion and Heritage, has taught the foundational religion course "Understandings of Religion," upper level courses in the history of Christian thought and church history, and the Heritage III course in inter-cultural communications. Mr. Long's special interests are in the fields of inter-religious dialogue and the doctrine of the atonement. He has earned degrees from Albion College (B.A.,1968), Garrett-Evangelical Theological Seminary (M.Div.,1974), Duke University (Th.M., 1992), and Marquette University (Ph.D.,1999). He lives with his wife Carol in Wauwatosa, Wis.

**Christopher Lynch**
Director of All-College Programs, Associate Professor of Great Ideas and Political Science, earned his B.A. in liberal arts from St. John's College, and his M.A. and Ph.D. degrees from the University of Chicago's Committee on Social Thought, where he studied political philosophy and wrote his dissertation on Niccolò Machiavelli. He has studied in Japan and taught at Boston College and the Rome campus of the University of Dallas. His book, Machiavelli's *Art of War*, was published by the University of Chicago Press in 2003. He was awarded an Olin Faculty Fellowship to spend 2002-03 doing research and writing about Machiavelli. He, his wife Kate, and their children, Emily, Henry, and Grace, live in Kenosha. He joined the faculty in 2000.

**Stephen Lyng**
Professor of Sociology and Criminal Justice, came to Carthage in 2004 after more than 15 years as assistant and then associate professor of sociology at Virginia Commonwealth University. In addition to his nine-year tenure as director of the graduate program in sociology at VCU, he has taught at Union College and Florida Atlantic University. He specializes in medical sociology, social theory, social psychology, sociology of risk, and collective behavior. He has written and co-written sixteen published sociology articles, the most recent of which, "Drug Treatment Reform: The Politics of Collaboration," currently is under review with the *Journal of Health, Policy, Politics, and Law.* As an author, he has written "Holistic Health and Biomedical Medicine: A Countryside Analysis" (State University of New York Press, 1990). In 2002, he co-authored "Sociology and the Real World" (Rowman and Littlefield Publishers). He also served as editor for Routledge's 2003 "Edgework: The Sociology of Voluntary Risk Taking." Professor Lyng is a prolific speaker, having given more than 20 talks on sociology in the U.S., Canada, and the U.K. He is the recipient of numerous research grants. Mr. Lyng earned his B.A., M.A., and Ph.D. from the University of Texas at Austin.

**Romwald Maczka**
Chair, Religion Department; Professor of Religion, Rom Maczka is an authority on the study of Christianity and Marxism. He has served as director of the Institute for the Study of Christianity and Marxism, has lectured frequently on Marxist historiography and Christian-Marxist relations in the former Eastern Europe, and has eleven years of ministry experience in a missionary context. As a research associate for the Institute for the Study of Christianity and Marxism, he authored *Christianity and Marxism in Higher Education* as well as articles that appeared in the *Lutheran Quarterly, Mennonite Quarterly Review,* and *Occasional Papers on Religion and Eastern Europe.* Before the breakup of the Soviet Union, Mr. Maczka was invited to chair the subcommittee on religion of the U.S.-U.S.S.R. bilateral Emerging Leader Summit Conference, an effort sponsored by the Soviet Committee on Youth Organizations and the American Center for International Leadership. In the wake of the Soviet breakup he participated on an inter-religious task force assessing Soviet religious developments in light of American church involvement. He has received research and educational grants from Stewards Foundation, David D. Cook Foundation, Lilly Foundation, Richardson Foundation, the Evangelical Lutheran Church in America and the Mennonite Central Committee. More recently Mr. Maczka has served as guest professor at the United Theological College, Bangalore, India and has undertaken field research into religion and paramilitary activity in Chiapas and the Guatemalan highlands. Included in his course offerings are systematic theology, world religions, church history, monks and mystics, modern theology, holocaust studies, and Reformation history. He earned a both his B.A. and an M.A. degree at Wheaton College, and earned his Ph.D. at Leipzig University in Germany. Mr. Maczka joined the Carthage faculty in 1989.

**Daniel Magurshak**
Chair, Philosophy Department; Professor of Philosophy and Great Ideas, has taught at Carthage for almost 20 years, and is the founding director of the Heritage Studies Program. He specializes in European continental philosophy and has a special love for thinkers like Kierkegaard, Nietzsche, and Heidegger. Mr. Magurshak draws students from a wide range of majors into his ethics classes. In addition to his teaching in philosophy and Heritage Studies, he has translated Otto Poggeler's book *Der Denrweg Martin Heidegger* into English. Among the awards he has won are the DAAD Fellowship and an Alexander von Humboldt Fellowship for study and research in Germany. He earned his B.A. from Duquesne University, and his M.A. and Ph.D. degrees from Northwestern University. Mr. Magurshak joined the Carthage faculty in 1984.

**Mark Mahoney**
Chair, Computer Science Department; Associate Professor of Computer Science, served as a senior software engineer at Motorola and an adjunct instructor of computer science at Roosevelt University prior to joining the Carthage faculty in 2002. His research interests are in the fields of object-oriented technologies, operating systems, and distributed applications. His work with Bluetooth Wireless Communication protocols resulted in algorithms that improve the efficiency and increase the audio quality of Bluetooth audio connections, as well as algorithms for avoiding fixed interferences in Bluetooth radio bands. This work resulted in two patented applications. Mr. Mahoney teaches database design, operating systems, and software engineering courses. He earned his B.A. in 1999 from Roosevelt University, and M.S. in 2002 from the Illinois Institute of Technology.
Robert Maleske  
Professor of Psychology, began teaching at Carthage in 1973, left in 1985 to serve as director of academic computing at the University of Wisconsin-Parkside, and returned to Carthage as a faculty member in 1988. His publications include the textbook, "Foundations for Gathering and Interpreting Behavioral Data", as well as articles in The Journal of General Psychology and Learning and Motivation. Mr. Maleske's research interests pertain to idiographic versus nomothetic perspectives as they affect strategies for creating and implementing effective learning environments. He earned his B.A. from DePaul University, and his M.A. and Ph.D. from Northwestern University.

Yuri Maltsev  
Professor of Economics, earned his B.A. and M.A. degrees at Moscow State University, and his Ph.D. in Labor Economics at the Institute of Labor Research in Moscow, Russia. Before coming to the U.S., he was a member of a senior team of Soviet economists that worked at the Academy of Science on President Gorbachev's reforms package and a Chief Consultant of the Bank for Foreign Trade. Prior to joining Carthage, Mr. Maltsev was a Peace Fellow at the United States Institute of Peace in Washington, D.C., a federal government research institution. There he analyzed problems of the post-communist transition to a market economy, with special emphasis on privatization and deregulation. Mr. Maltsev also consulted with different departments of the U.S. government and testified before Congress. He has the extremely rare experience of working in senior analytical positions for both the American and Soviet governments. He has also appeared on CNN, Financial Network News, MacNeil/Lehrer Newshour, C-Span, CBN, CBC, and other American, Canadian, Russian, Spanish, and Finnish television and radio programs. He has lectured at leading universities, corporations, banks, colleges, churches, schools, and community centers all over the United States, Canada, and Europe. He has authored five books and over 70 articles in The Christian Science Monitor, The Independent Review, The Journal of Commerce, The Washington Times, The Indianapolis Star, The San Diego Union, Newsday, The Seattle Times, as well as numerous foreign newspapers. He joined Carthage faculty in 1991.

Jonathan Marshall  
Assistant Professor of Political Science, teaches courses in comparative politics, East Asian politics, constitutional law, and law and society. His research focuses on legal mobilization and citizen litigants in Japan, where he lived in 1988-89 and 1997-2000. His publications include "Freedom of Information, Legal Mobilization, and the Taxpayer Suit Boom in Japan" (Harvard University Program on U.S.-Japan Relations Occasional Paper 04-06) and "Casual Cynics or Disillusioned Democrats? Political Alienation in Japan" (Political Psychology 21 (December 2000) 779-804). His degrees are Ph.D., M.A. Political Science, University of California-Berkeley; B.A. East Asian Studies, Yale University.

Paul Martino  
Assistant Professor of Biology, earned a B.A. in natural sciences and mathematics from Dowling College, and an M.S. in exercise physiology from Ball State University. He received a Ph.D. in physiology from the Medical College of Wisconsin in 2006, then spent two years as a postdoctoral fellow at Wright State University. He comes to Carthage from Milwaukee Area Technical College, where he taught anatomy and physiology at two campuses.

L. J. Marx  
Head Men's Volleyball Coach, Assistant Women's Volleyball Coach, Lecturer in Exercise and Sport Science, joined the Carthage faculty in 2004.

Jerald Mast  
Assistant Professor of Political Science, primarily teaches and researches in the field of public policy, specializing in the ways in which public values, opinions and participation affect the democratic character of decisions within the lawmaking process. He focuses on American government and also researches the effect of public policy on environmental and natural resource law. In 2003 he wrote the article Environmental Aesthetics and Law: A Case for Contingent Valuation in Public Policy Making, which is pending review in Harvard Environmental Law Review, and another article, Justifying Contingent Valuation Methods from Democratic and Environmentalist Perspectives, in preparation for submission to Environmental Politics. After receiving a grant for research in 1997-1999, he co-produced two reports on the economic benefits of wildflower viewing in Arizona for the USDI National Park Service. He presented research based on his dissertation, Clarifying Ambiguity: Public Policy, Contingent Valuation Methods, and Environmental Aesthetics, at Northeastern Illinois University in 2003 and has also been a speaker at the 2000 Southwest Rare and Endangered Plant Conference and the 1996 Western Political Science Association Meetings. He spent several semesters teaching political science and political geography as a part-time faculty member at Northern Arizona University before joining the Carthage faculty in 2002. Mr. Mast earned his B.A. from the University of Wisconsin-Madison, and Ph.D. with distinction from Northern Arizona University.

Joy Mast  
Professor of Geography, spent nine years on the faculty at Northern Arizona University before her Carthage appointment. She teaches courses in physical geography, biogeography, soil studies, and environmental studies, and heads the Dendroecology lab. She earned her B.S. in both geography and zoology from the University of Wisconsin-Madison, and her M.S and Ph.D. in geography from the University of Colorado in Boulder. Among her current research projects, she is studying vegetation change in relation to natural and anthropogenic disturbances (fire, insect epidemics, and grazing), and ecotonal shifts in biome distribution (elevation changes at timberlines, latitudinal changes). She has garnered numerous grants for her work. Her prior research has been published in a number of professional journals, including Journal of Biogeography, Physical Geography, and Ecological Applications. She has served as an elected member on the Association of American Geographers Biogeography Specialty Group National Board Committee, given numerous talks at national and international professional meetings, organized Biocomplexity in Pinyon-Juniper Ecosystems, a National Science Foundation conference, and was the
Faculty and Staff

Rick Matthews
Chair, Sociology Department; Director, Criminal Justice Program; Director, Writing Development Program; Associate Professor of Sociology and Criminal Justice, taught for five years at Ohio University before arriving at Carthage in 2002. During his tenure, he received the Jeanette G. Grasselli Brown Teaching Award for the College of Arts and Sciences. He also was nominated for the University Professor Teaching Award. Mr. Matthews specializes in criminology, specifically juvenile delinquency, criminal justice, and corporate crime. His most recent publications have appeared in Homicide Studies, Sociological Focus, and Critical Criminology. His primary research interests include corporate crimes as well as the relationship between economic conditions and homicide rates. Mr. Matthews earned his B.S. from Northern Michigan University, and his M.A. and Ph.D. in sociology from Western Michigan University.

Joseph McAlhany
Assistant Professor of Great Ideas and Classics, was an assistant professor of classics at the University of New Mexico for five years. He also has held teaching positions at Columbia University, New York University, the City University of New York and Queens College. He received Columbia's Presidential Award for Outstanding Teaching by Graduate Students in 2002. He earned a B.A. in philosophy from Haverford College in 1990, and a Ph.D. in classics from Columbia in 2003. He came to Carthage in 2007.

Martin McClendon
Assistant Professor of Theatre, joined the faculty full time in 2007 after one year as an adjunct professor, when he directed the production of "A Funny Thing Happened on the Way to the Forum," and taught a course in play production. He has designed scenery for numerous productions in Chicago, Los Angeles and his hometown of Rockford, Ill., and was an adjunct professor of theatre at Rockford College in 2006. He earned a B.F.A. in acting from Rockford College in 1991, and an M.F.A. in acting from the University of Illinois at Urbana/Champaign in 1994. He also has studied acting at Regent's College, London.

Brent McClintock
Associate Professor of Economics, specializes in international economics, macroeconomics, public sector economics, and law and economics. Prior to his academic career, he worked as a senior economic analyst for the New Zealand Treasury. Mr. McClintock's publications cover such topics as international financial instability, multinational corporations, and trade policy. He earned his B.Ag.Sci. (honors) degree from Lincoln University, New Zealand and his M.S. and Ph.D. degrees from Colorado State University. He is currently completing a law degree. Mr. McClintock joined the Carthage faculty in 1991.

Michael McShane
Associate Professor of Great Ideas and Philosophy, earned a B.A. in philosophy and mathematics from St. John's College, Annapolis, Md., in 1990. He earned a master's degree in 1992 and a Ph.D. in 2000 from the University of Pennsylvania, where his dissertation reviewed Plotinus' critique of discursive rationality. He taught philosophy and ethics at Loyola College (Md.) from 2001 to 2008, and is at work on a book-length project on Shakespeare's "King Lear."

Richard Meier
Assistant Professor of English and Writer-in-Residence, held a full-time position as visiting poet at Columbia College in Chicago from 2005 to 2008. From 2002 to 2005, he was a visiting assistant professor of English and director of creative writing at Beloit College. Previously he was an adjunct assistant professor at the University of Pittsburgh, where he taught creative writing; and an instructor at the University of Alabama, where he taught creative writing and British literature since 1800. Two books of his collected poetry have been published, "Terrain Vague" (2000), and "Shelley Gave Jane a Guitar," (2006). He earned a B.A. in creative writing from Hamilton College in 1988, and an M.A. in English from Syracuse University in 1993.

Chet Melcher
Associate Professor of Education, came to Carthage in 2004 with over 30 years of experience in teaching and administration. The recipient of numerous state and national awards, he was recognized with the Excellence in Science Education Award by the Wisconsin Society of Science Teachers and the Outstanding Science Leadership Award by the Wisconsin Elementary Science Teachers Association. He has served on the Board of Directors of the National Science Education Leadership Association and the Wisconsin Society of Science Teachers. He was also a part of the state committee to develop the Wisconsin Model Academic Science Standards. In a leadership capacity he served on the Board of Directors of the National Science Education Leadership Association and the Wisconsin Society of Science Teachers. He was also Co-Chair of the Wisconsin Science Education Leadership Association.
With expertise in educational assessment he was chosen to represent Wisconsin at the Hessen/Wisconsin Assessment Seminar in Wiesbaden, Germany. Mr. Melcher is also active as an author and reviewer for numerous national textbook publishers. He earned an M.A. from the University of Wisconsin-Whitewater and a B.A. from the University of Wisconsin-Platteville.

Yamine Mermer
Associate Professor of Religion, comes to Carthage from Swarthmore College, where she was a lecturer in Arabic for three years. The native of Algeria earned a bachelors degree in physics from the University of Sciences and Technology of Algiers in 1980, then earned a masters degree in theoretical physics and a Ph.D. in quantum physics from the University of Durham in the U.K. After teaching for 10 years in Istanbul, Turkey, she came to Indiana University, where she has pursued a Ph.D. in Islamic and Arabic studies. She also holds a teaching certificate in scriptural reasoning: scholarly study of Jewish, Christian, and Muslim texts, from Princeton Theological Seminary.
Mark Miller

Associate Professor of Business Administration, joined the Carthage faculty in 2004 after 31 years of business experience with one of the world's largest agricultural and construction companies, CNH in Racine, Wis. He is nationally known for his expertise in supply chain management functions, including purchasing, inventory management, and logistics. He has published more than 30 articles and has developed and taught numerous courses, seminars, and workshops. His professional certifications include certified purchasing manager and certified integrated resource manager. Mr. Miller received his bachelor’s degree in business administration from Saint Thomas University, and his M.B.A. from the University of Wisconsin-Parkside. He has taught business courses at Carthage and at other colleges and universities in southeastern Wisconsin.

William Miller

Chair of the Social Science Division; Associate Professor of Sociology and Criminal Justice, is a member of the Faculty Executive Committee. Nationally, he is a member of the Council on Undergraduate Research (CUR). He has published in scholarly journals such as Sociological Focus and Homicide Studies. Mr. Miller is currently completing a book chapter, Edgework: A Model for Understanding Juvenile Delinquency, which will be included in a forthcoming edited book titled Edgework: Deviance and the Risk-Taking Experience. His future research plans include examining roadside memorials. His personal interests include billiards, golf, bike riding, and magic. Mr. Miller earned his B.A. and M.A. from Ohio University, and his Ph.D. from the University of Nevada at Las Vegas. He joined the Carthage faculty in 2000.

Stephanie Mitchell

Associate Professor of History, earned her B.A. and M.A. from the University of Virginia, and her Ph.D. from St. Anthony College, Oxford University, where she received the Overseas Research Scholarship award. Ms. Mitchell served for four years as professor of international relations at Instituto Tecnológico y de Estudios Superiores de Monterrey (ITESM), Mexico, where she taught Analysis of Latin American Thought, Analysis of North American Thought, History of North America, and Understanding Cultures of the World. She chaired the faculty committee on academic standards, was responsible for university library acquisitions on U.S. and Latin America, and participated in design and development of curriculum for a new undergraduate major in international relations. She was faculty sponsor for Club de Amigos and Anglophiles. Ms. Mitchell has presented papers at colleges and universities on Latin American history and feminist issues and currently is working on a book about women in the Mexican Revolution. She has earned several research grants for her work. Ms. Mitchell is fluent in both Spanish and French. She joined Carthage in 2002.

Jose Montoto

Assistant Professor of Communication and Digital Media. For two years prior to coming to Carthage, Mr. Montoto taught as an associate lecturer at the University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee School of the Arts. He has worked as a Milwaukee-based freelance graphic designer and as animation artist for the Bradley Center for a number of years. In 1999 and 2000 he was the full-time graphic designer for UW-Milwaukee's School of the Arts, where his responsibilities included the oversight and design of a wide range of print- and web-based promotional material for the various visual and performing arts groups and departments within the school. In 2001 he established Herético Studio. In addition to designing for print, web, and video/film, his studio creates and conducts visual design and communication experiments that explore the process of reading images, signs, and type. Mr. Montoto lives in Milwaukee, with his wife Heather and three children, Fiona, Oliver and Elizabeth. He earned his B.A., M.A., and M.F.A. degrees from the University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee. He joined Carthage in 2000.
Ms. Moore earned her B.S. and B.A. from the University of Alabama at Huntsville, Ms. Moore earned her B.S. and B.A. from the University of Alabama at Huntsville, and her M.A. from the University of Alabama at Tuscaloosa, and Ph.D. in special education and technology from Peabody College of Vanderbilt University. She came to Carthage in 1996.

Maria Morales
Adjunct Assistant Professor of Modern Languages, 2007.

Kevin Morris
Distinguished Professor of Chemistry, specializes in the field of physical chemistry. Before coming to Carthage, he was a Camille and Henry Dreyfus Fellow and then an Assistant Professor of Chemistry at Grinnell College, where he taught physical and general chemistry. Mr. Morris has also conducted extensive research in the area of nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy at Grinnell College and the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, and has had work appear in the Journal of the American Chemical Society, the Journal of Magnetic Resonance, and the Journal of Physical Chemistry. His research at Carthage explores the aggregation of molecules in aqueous solutions. He earned his B.S. in chemistry from James Madison University and Ph.D. in chemistry from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. He joined the Carthage faculty in 1996.

Dennis Munk
Chair, Education Department; Professor of Education, earned his B.S. from Grand Valley State University, his M.A. from Western Michigan University and his Ed.D. from Northern Illinois University. He returned to Carthage in 2005.

David Musa
Visiting Assistant Professor of Religion, is a native of Sierra Leone who earned a B.S. in biology from Fourah Bay College, University of Sierra Leone in 1979. He earned an M.A. in systematic theology from Wheaton College Graduate School in 1990, and earned a M.Div. in pastoral counseling/missions and a Ph.D. in theological studies, both from Trinity International University of Deerfield, Ill.

William Newcomb
Assistant Technical Director, Theatre, 2009.

Linda Noer
Professor of Social Work and Sociology, is exceedingly active in the Kenosha/Racine area utilizing her social work skills. In addition to her duties at Carthage, she has worked since 1982 as a social worker for Lutheran Social Services of Racine and Kenosha. Ms. Noer has also worked with Children's Services Society of Wisconsin, served as a consultant with Parents Anonymous in Lexington, Mass., has been the temporary director of the Child Abuse and Neglect Project in Kenosha, and was a psychiatric caseworker and director of group
work services at Washburn Child Guidance Center in Minneapolis. She has been very active within the Lutheran church, with many of her activities focusing on families and faith. At present, her research interests are the use of literature to increase creative and critical thinking skills in students. Ms. Noer has been a research fellow at the Lutheran Center for Social Change and serves on the Women's Horizons Board. She earned her B.A. degree from Gustavus Adolphus College, M.S.W. with honors from George Warren Brown School of Social Work at Washington University, and Ph.D. from Loyola University Chicago. She started at Carthage on a part-time basis in 1974 and became full time in 1982.

**Thomas Noer**

*Valor Distinguished Professor in the Humanities, Professor of History,* is an expert on the history of United States foreign policy. One of his books, *Cold War and Black Liberation: The United States and White Rule in Africa, 1948-1968,* was honored with the Stuart L. Bernath award from the Society for Historians of American Foreign Relations as the outstanding book on American foreign relations. Another of his books, *Briton, Boer, and Yankee: America and South Africa, 1870-1914,* was selected by Choice as one of the ten "Outstanding Academic Books of 1979." Mr. Noer is the past recipient of residence fellowships at the Charles Warren Center for Studies in American History at Harvard University and the Department of State. The University of Michigan Press published his latest book, *Soapy: A Biography of G. Mennen Williams,* in 2005. He was previously recipient of the Carthage Distinguished Teacher Award. Mr. Noer teaches courses in American history and diplomacy, 20th-century U.S. history, African history, and historiography. He earned a B.A. at Gustavus Adolphus College, an M.A. at Washington State University, and a Ph.D. at the University of Minnesota. He joined the Carthage faculty in 1973.

**Colleen O'Brien**

*Assistant Professor of Business Administration,* comes to Carthage after a 22-year career in corporate finance with SC Johnson Wax, and IIT Research Institute in Chicago. She is a Wisconsin native who is a *summa cum laude* 1986 graduate of St. Norbert College, with a degree in finance and economics. She earned her M.B.A. with concentrations in finance and marketing from the University of Chicago. She is a Wisconsin native who is a *summa cum laude* 1986 graduate of St. Norbert College, with a degree in finance and economics. She earned her M.B.A. with concentrations in finance and marketing from the University of Chicago.

**Jan Owens**

*Associate Professor of Business Administration,* joined Carthage in 2006. Ph.D., M.A., University of Wisconsin, Madison; B.A., University of Rhode Island.

**Terence Peebles**

*Assistant Football Coach/Offensive Coordinator; Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science,* joins Carthage in 2008.

**Mark Petering**

*Assistant Professor of Music,* earned his B.A. from Luther College, his M.M. from Bowling Green State University, and a Ph.D. from the University of Minnesota. He joined Carthage in 2005.

**Michael Phegley**

*Associate Professor of Business Administration,* joined the Carthage faculty in 2004 after having served as an adjunct faculty member at Carthage and the University of Wisconsin-Parkside. Mr. Phegley is an attorney with Phegley, Guttenberg, Laufenberg & Jensen, a practice that concentrates on family, criminal, labor, and employment law, as well as alternative dispute resolution. He also serves as a Judicial Court Commissioner for Racine County, presiding over hearings involving juvenile, probate, criminal, traffic, and civil law matters. Mr. Phegley earned a Doctor of Jurisprudence from Marquette University in 1988 and a B.S. in Labor and Industrial Relations from the University of Wisconsin-Parkside in 1984. He is a member of the State Bar of Wisconsin and a member and past president of the Racine County Bar Association. He is the vice president of the board of directors for the University of Wisconsin-Parkside Alumni Association and is the president of the board of directors for the Racine Council on Alcohol and Other Drug Abuse, in addition to his involvement with other community service organizations.

**Patrick Pfaffle**

*Chair, Biology Department; Professor of Biology,* previously taught graduate and undergraduate-level biology courses at Indiana State University. He has received numerous awards for scientific research, including the National Institutes of Health Academic Research Enhancement Award, the Abbott Laboratories Research Award, and the ISU Proposal Incentive Award. His research has been presented at seminars across the country, and he has published his articles and abstracts in several international publications. Mr. Pfaffle earned his Ph.D. in 1990 from the Medical College of Wisconsin, Department of Biochemistry. There, he received the Outstanding Dissertation Award from the Friends of the Medical College of Wisconsin. He earned his B.S. in Biology from the University of Wisconsin-Stevens Point. Mr. Pfaffle joined the Carthage faculty in 1997.

**Kurt Piepenburg**

'77, *Richard W. Miller Distinguished Professor in the Natural and Social Sciences, Professor of Geography and Earth Sciences,* teaches courses in geomorphology, meteorology, physical geography, remote sensing, and field methods. He has served as chair of the department of geography and the conservation program and has received a Carthage research grant. He also served as Carthage Dean of Students from 1990 through 1994; and Vice President for Academic Affairs/Dean of the College from 1995-2008. Mr. Piepenburg has directed two student field experiences on the eastern Caribbean island of Antigua, during which students completed field analyses of abandoned Holocene beaches and water quality in English Harbour. He previously received an appointment as a visiting scientist on a natural resources project in Mexico which was funded by a National Science Foundation grant of D. Miller of the State University of New York at Cortland. His current research involves environmental impact assessment and has led to articles published in *Physical Geography and Soviet Geography.* Mr. Piepenburg also has been involved in consulting in the private sector. He earned his B.A. from Carthage, and his M.S. and Ph.D. from the University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee, where he was honored with University fellowships. Mr. Piepenburg came to Carthage in 1984.
Thomas Powers
Assistant Professor of Great Ideas and Political Science, came to Carthage from the University of Minnesota-Duluth, where he was an assistant professor of political science from 2001 to 2008. He was previously an instructor in political science at the University of Toronto. He earned a B.A. in political science from the University of Chicago in 1984, then served four years as an infantry officer in the U.S. Army before earning a master's degree and Ph.D. in political science from the University of Toronto. He has written articles on such issues as civil liberties in the War on Terror and multiculturalism, for magazines including The Weekly Standard and The Public Interest.

Eric Pullin
Visiting Assistant Professor of History, earned a B.A. in history from Rockford College in 1989, and an M.A. in history from Northern Illinois University in 1991. He earned a Ph.D. in history at the University of Wisconsin-Madison, with international relations his major field. He was an adjunct faculty member at Cardinal Stritch University for several years, teaching several courses in history and government.

John Quashnock
Chair, Physics
Department: Associate Professor of Physics, is a researcher in the Sloan Digital Sky Survey (SDSS), also known as the Map of the Universe Project, a 10-year effort to catalog and map 100 million galaxies. Mr. Quashnock's research interests include cosmology, large-scale structure in the universe, high-energy astrophysics and gamma-ray bursts, and absorption-line systems in quasar spectra. His work has been published in more than 60 scientific publications. Mr. Quashnock is an active member of the American Astronomical Society, the American Physical Society, Sigma Xi, and is the faculty advisor for the Carthage chapter of the Society of Physics Students. He serves as an Associate at the University of Chicago, where he previously was a lecturer and a research scientist, and collaborates with researchers at the University of Chicago and Fermilab. Mr. Quashnock earned his B.Sc. in physics from McGill University, and Ph.D. from Princeton University in 1990. He studied the dynamics of topological defects and the effects of phase transitions in the early universe (The First Three Microseconds: Cosmic Strings, Axions, and Magnetic Fields). Mr. Quashnock has a particular interest in acoustics and the physics of music. He sings tenor in various choirs in Wisconsin. After doing postdoctoral work at the University of Chicago, he joined the Carthage faculty in 1999.

Stacy Pottinger
Adjunct Assistant Professor of Theatre, 2009.

Elaine Radwanski
Professor of Biology, earned her Ph.D. in genetics and development at Cornell University in 1995. After earning her B.A. in biological sciences from Mount Holyoke College and M.S. in botany at the University of Wisconsin-Madison, she switched career paths and spent several years working as a programmer/analyst, systems analyst, and forecast analyst in academia, insurance, and aerospace. When her mathematician husband accepted a tenure-track position at Wells College in Aurora, N.Y., she became the college's first Grants Officer and also taught a wide range of courses in the biology department. Upon her return to graduate study in plant genetics and molecular biology, she was awarded both the Plant Science Center Fellowship and the NIH Genetics Trainee Award. While at Cornell, she taught undergraduate genetics laboratory, as well as graduate-level plant genetics and plant virology. After receiving her doctorate, she joined the Department of Plant Breeding and Biometry at Cornell as a postdoctoral associate, where her research focused on disease resistance in peppers. She joined the Carthage faculty in 1997.

Christine Renaud
Chair, Classics
Department; Director, Women's and Gender Studies Program; Professor of Classics and Religion, came to Carthage in 1995 from Bucknell University, where she taught courses in Latin, Greek, and Roman Civilization, along with Classical Mythology. Studying and teaching abroad, Ms. Renaud has lectured on classical cruises and excavated in the ancient agora of Athens, the Forum of Rome, and the Greek city of Metaponto in southern Italy. In June 2001 she worked at Isthmca Greece Excavations. She has also led trips abroad to Greece and Italy. Ms. Renaud has been involved in the Clementine Project through the Wingspread Foundation (Humanities for the Poor), has served on the Columbus Neighborhood Planning Committee, as well as the Homeward Bound Advisory Committee, and wrote the heritage guide for the Heritage program at Carthage. Her personal interests include photography and creating Web pages. An expert in Latin literature, Roman art, archaeology, architecture, and Roman history, Ms. Renaud has taught at Duquesne University, the University of Texas at Austin, and Wayne State University, where she earned her B.A. (Phi Beta Kappa) and M.A. in Latin. Overseas, she has lectured in Rome for Temple University and for the Intercollegiate Center for Classical Studies, a Stanford Overseas program. In 1986 she received the prestigious Fulbright-Hays Research Grant for Italy. She earned her Ph.D. (Phi Kappa Phi) in classics and classical archaeology from the University of Texas at Austin. She has given numerous papers on the Roman poet Vergil, multiculturalism in the ancient world, and the emperor Domitian, and currently is working on the plague narratives of Thucydides, Camus, and Defoe.

Patricia Rieman
Assistant Professor of Education, earned a B.S. in education from the University of Tulsa in 1982, then spent more than 15 years as a special education teacher in Oklahoma and Illinois. She earned an M.S. in education in 1999 and a Ph.D. in education in 2007, both from Northern Illinois University. From 1999 to 2008, she was an adjunct instructor and clinical supervisor in NIU's departments of literacy education and teaching and learning. She was also an adjunct professor of education at Rockford College in 2007-08.

James Ripley
Director of Instrumental Activities; Associate Professor of Music, conducts the Carthage Wind Orchestra, Carthage Concert Band and is head of the music education program. He also serves as principal guest conductor of the Sakuyo Wind Orchestra at Sakuyo University in Kurashiki, Japan. Prior to his appointment, Mr. Ripley served as assistant professor of conducting and ensembles at the Eastman School of Music,
where he was the associate conductor of the Eastman Wind Ensemble and Wind Orchestra, and as conductor of the Symphonic Wind Ensemble at the River Campus of the University of Rochester. Mr. Ripley earned his B.A. in music education from Luther College in Decorah, Iowa, M.M. in wind conducting from Northwestern University, and D.M.A. in conducting from the Eastman School of Music. Before teaching at Eastman, he was associate director of bands at Northern Arizona University in Flagstaff and a faculty member at Luther College. He taught in the public schools of Iowa and Minnesota for eleven years. Mr. Ripley is an active arranger and editor of wind ensemble music. He collaborated with Morton Gould on the completion of the “American Ballads” for band and has recently created a performance edition of Howard Hanson’s “Triumphal Ode for Military Band.” Two of Mr. Ripley’s works are published in The Donald Hunsberger Wind Library by Warner Brothers Publications. He has authored several articles that have appeared in The Instrumentalist, Wind Works, BD Guide, and the Journal of Band Research. His professional affiliations include the College Band Directors National Association, World Association for Symphonic Bands and Ensembles (Executive Secretary), National Band Association, Music Educators National Conference, Kappa Kappa Psi and Tau Beta Sigma (honorary member). Mr. Ripley has appeared as guest clinician and conductor throughout the United States, Canada, and Japan. He joined the Carthage faculty in 2001.

**Julio Rivera**

*Chair, Geography and Earth Science Department; Associate Professor of Geography and Earth Science, teaches courses in geographic information systems (GIS); satellite imagery interpretation; and urban, economic, and cultural geography. He administers and directs the Geographic Information Systems Laboratory. His research focuses on the development of suburban communities and how the design of the built environment enhances or impedes community life. During a sabbatical in the 2004-05 academic year he worked with the Center for Environmental Studies at Arizona State University examining trends in the development of the urban fringe in the Phoenix metropolitan area. He has traveled with students during J-term to Nicaragua. He came to Carthage in 1997 from the University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee, where he taught geography and worked as a GIS specialist. He earned his Ph.D. from the University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee (Phi Kappa Phi), where he held fellowships for three years. Dr. Rivera earned his B.A. in journalism and theology at Marquette University, and M.A. in higher education and student affairs at The Ohio State University. Mr. Rivera is the author of a number of papers and has presented his work at regional and national meetings of the Association of American Geographers, National Council on Geographic Education, and the North American Cartographic Information Society. He currently serves on the executive board and is chair of the social science division of the Council on Undergraduate Research. He is the recipient of the 2002 Carthage College Distinguished Teaching Award.*

**Isabel Rivero-Vila**

*Assistant Professor of Modern Languages, has taught Spanish and French as an assistant professor at Carthage since 2004. She studied at the Universite de Caen Basse-Normandie (France) with an Erasmus Scholarship in 2001. She came to Carthage after teaching Spanish at several institutions in Britain and Normandy (Lycée de L’Elorn, Lycée Jean d’Arc, Lycée Coat-Mez) and Colegio Delibes in Salamanca. She also taught French at the Universidad Pontificia de Salamanca and at the University of Wisconsin-Parkside. She is currently working on her Ph.D. concerning Modern Teaching Techniques in Second Language Acquisition at the Universidad de Salamanca. She actively engages in promoting international events at Carthage as the advisor of the International Friendship Society. She has degrees in French linguistics and literature (M.A, Universidad de Salamanca, Spain); and French education, (B.A., Universidad de Burgos, Spain).*

**Jeffrey Roberg**

*Associate Professor of Political Science, has conducted research in the former Soviet Union and its successor states. More recently, he has been carrying out a cross-national study of human rights in the former Soviet Union and China. His book, *Soviet Science Under Control: The Struggle for Influence*, was published in 1998 by Macmillan Press. Mr. Roberg joined the Carthage faculty in 1997, where his teaching responsibilities include courses in comparative politics and international relations. Mr. Roberg was named the Carthage Distinguished Teacher of the Year in 2003. He earned a Ph.D. and M.A. in Political Science at the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign and a B.A. in Political Science from UCLA.*

**David Roehl**

*Head Men’s Golf Coach; Assistant Men’s Basketball Coach; Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science, was head baseball and basketball coach for 19 years at Shoreland Lutheran High School while teaching American History. He then was the Athletic Director for CYC Sports in Kenosha for five years. He earned a B.S. in Physical Education and Health from the University of Wisconsin-Oshkosh.*

**Pascal Rollet**

*Professor of Modern Languages, specializes in 19th century French literature and the culture of modern France. He teaches French, Spanish, and heritage. Since coming to Carthage, he has been committed to the promotion of study abroad and to the development of multi-cultural awareness. He earned his Licence en lettres d'enseignement d'anglais from the University of Caen, France, M.A. from the University of Kentucky, and Ph. D. from the University of Pennsylvania, where he held the William Penn and Mellon Dissertation Fellowships. In addition to English and French, he is fluent in Spanish and Italian. He joined the Carthage faculty in 1993.*

**Marian Rothstein**

*Chair, Modern Languages Department; Professor of Modern Languages, teaches French language, literature, and culture, as well as heritage studies courses. Ms. Rothstein's research interests focus on Renaissance prose and poetry. She has published widely in scholarly journals, translated and edited *Life in Renaissance France*, and written *Reading in the Renaissance*. She has been a Newberry Library Resident Fellow, the recipient of a National Endowment for the Humanities grant, and regularly gives talks at professional meetings in the U.S., Canada, and France. She earned her B.A., M.A., and Ph.D. in French from the University of Wisconsin-Madison. Ms. Rothstein joined the Carthage faculty in 1991.*
Faculty and Staff

Timothy Rucks
'83, Head Football Coach; Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science, earned his M.A. from Northeastern Illinois University and his B.A. in 1983 from Carthage. He joined the Carthage faculty in 1995.

Daniel Ruffner
Director, Athletic Training Program; Senior Lecturer, Exercise & Sport Science, earned his bachelor's degree from the University of Wisconsin-Stevens Point, and his master's degree from Illinois State University in 1992. From 1992 to 1993 he was employed at Mercy Medical Center in Oshkosh, Wis., before joining Carthage in 1993.

Neil Scharnich
'99, Assistant Professor of Theatre, joined the Carthage Faculty in 2004 after serving as Assistant Coordinator for DE (Distance Education) Academic Services at Trinity International University in Deerfield, Ill. Prior to that post, he was general manager of Acacia Theatre Company in Milwaukee. He earned his B.A. in theatre and communications from Carthage in 1999, and his M.A. from Northwestern University in 2000. He is currently pursuing his Ph.D. in Theatre Research at the University of Wisconsin-Madison.

Judith Schaumberg
Acting Dean of the College; Professor Emeritus of Education, is an authority on reading in the middle school and reading comprehension instruction. Ms. Schaumberg is a member of the editorial board for the Wisconsin State Reading Association Journal and editor of Update, the WSRA newsletter. In addition, she serves on the Executive Board of the Wisconsin State Reading Association. She has made presentations at local, state, national, and international conferences on middle school reading programs, reading comprehension strategies, the reading and writing connection, study skills, and adolescent literature. Her articles on these same topics have been published in The Journal of Reading, Connecticut Journal of English, and Wisconsin State Reading Journal. She teaches courses in reading and language arts. Ms. Schaumberg earned her B.S. degree from the University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee, M.A. degree from Cardinal Stritch College, and Ph.D. from the University of Wisconsin-Madison. She came to Carthage in 1990.

Robert Schlack
Chair, Economics Department; Professor of Economics, is interested in international political economy, urban and regional economics, and economies in transition. In 1992 he received a Fulbright Lecturing and Research Grant for Bulgaria, and he has since returned to Eastern Europe with grants from the American Council of Learned Societies (1995) and the International Research and Exchanges Board (1994) as an invited speaker on teaching economics and curricular reform in transitional economies. His work also has been supported by grants from the University of Illinois Summer Research Lab on Russia and Eastern Europe (1993 and 1996), the National Council on Economic Education (1994 and 1996), the Lilly Endowment (Workshop on the Liberal Arts, 1994), the National Endowment for the Humanities (Summer Seminar on Latin American Economics, 1984), and the National Science Foundation (1982-84). In addition to his travels throughout Eastern Europe, he has visited Latin America and China and served as a Peace Corps volunteer in Peru. He has presented papers at meetings of the Association for Evolutionary Economics, the Western Social Science Association, and the National Social Science Association. Several of his publications have appeared in the Journal of Economic Issues: “Economies in Transition: Hypotheses Toward a Reasonable Economics,” (1996); “Going to Market in Bulgaria,” (1993); “Plant Closings: A Community's Bill of Rights,” (1991); “Urban Economics and Economic Heterodoxy,” (1990); and “Economic Change in the People's Republic of China: An Institutionalist Approach,” (1989), with the latter two selected for abstracting in The Journal of Economic Literature. He earned his B.A. degree from the University of Michigan, and his M.A. and Ph.D. from Wayne State University, where he received graduate fellowship awards from Resources for the Future and the National Defense Education Act. He joined the Carthage faculty in 1975.

David Schlichting
Associate Professor of Business Administration, came to Carthage in 1997 from Marquette University, where he served in a variety of accounting professor positions since 1986. He earned his Ph.D. in business from the University of Wisconsin-Madison, M.B.A. from Marquette University, and B.B.A. from the University of Notre Dame. In addition to his classroom experience, Mr. Schlichting worked several years as a CPA and as a financial analyst and internal auditor for Wisconsin Electric Power Company. Mr. Schlichting lives in Greenfield, Wis., with his wife Barbara and his two daughters, Pamela and Sarah.

August Schmidt
Head Baseball Coach; Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science, joined the Carthage faculty in 1987.

Daniel Schowalter
Professor of Religion and Classics, is interested in archaeological remains of the world in which the church developed. As part of this study, he has written two installments for the Archaeological Resources for New Testament Studies series, now available in CD form from Augsburg Fortress Press under the title Cities of Paul. In recent years he has excavated at ancient Chersoneses near Sebastopol in the Crimean Peninsula and is currently associate director of excavations at Omrit in northern Israel. He serves on the steering committee for the Archaeology of Religion in the Roman World Section of the Society of Biblical Literature, and leads tours for the Biblical Archaeology Society. Along with Steven Friesen, he has edited the book Urban Religion in Roman Corinth: Interdisciplinary Approaches released in 2005 by Harvard University Press. An earlier book, The Emperor and the Gods: Images from the Time of Trajan, is published by Trinity Press International. He has contributed to The Oxford Companion to the Bible, The Oxford History of the Biblical World, and Prayer From Alexander to Constantine. He currently is completing a commentary on the Petrine Epistles for the New Testament in Context series. Mr. Schowalter's course offerings include Understandings of Religion; Letters of the Emperor; and Letters of the Deities.
New Testament; Gospels, Women and the New Testament; Creation and Apocalypse; and Greek and Roman Mystery Religions. He also teaches courses in heritage studies and leads J-Term tours to Greece, Turkey, and Italy. He earned his B.A. degree from St. Olaf College, and his M.Div. and Th.D. from Harvard Divinity School. Mr. Schowalter joined the Carthage faculty in 1989.

Leonard Schulze
Chair, Division of Fine Arts; Professor of Communication and Digital Media, English; Director, Augustine Institute, has taught German, English, philosophy, European and American literature, American studies, and communication studies at Yale University; the U.S. Military Academy at West Point; the University of Texas at Austin; Julius-Maximilians-Universitaet in Wuerzburg, Germany; and Texas Lutheran University, where he served as chair of the department of English and Communication, director of international education, vice president for academic affairs, and dean of the university. Before joining the Carthage faculty in 2004, Dr. Schulze served as executive director of the Division for Higher Education and Schools of the Evangelical Lutheran Church in America. Dozens of his articles and reviews have appeared in annual editions of The Romantic Movement: A Selective and Critical Biography, as well as in periodicals such as Studies in Romanticism, SubStance, Intersections, and the Journal of Lutheran Ethics. He is co-editor of a volume of essays on historiography and literature (Literature and History, 1983). His interdisciplinary teaching and scholarship have been shaped by a life-long interest in human beings as symbol-using creatures.

Dr. Schulze is founding Co-Director of Carthage's Augustine Institute, established in 2005 as an on-line forum dedicated to exploring the intellectual and spiritual resources of the Augustinian/Lutheran tradition (www.carthage.edu/augustine).

Dr. Schulze is a Woodrow Wilson Fellow and a member of Phi Beta Kappa. He is former chair of the National Conference of Academic Deans and a Paul Harris Fellow of Rotary International. He and his family reside in Pleasant Prairie, Wis., and are members of St. Paul's Lutheran Church in Kenosha.

Brian Schwartz
Assistant Professor of Physics and Great Ideas, Mr. Schwartz's expertise is in nuclear physics. His dissertation dealt with quantifying polarization achieved when atoms become molecules and is based on cyclotron research he performed at Indiana University. He earned his B.S. from the University of Dallas, and Ph.D. in physics from the University of Wisconsin-Madison. He joined in 2000.

Karim Sconzert
Associate Professor of Education, earned a B.A. in history from Lawrence University in 1987, then taught at private schools in Hammond, Ind. and Princeton, N.J. and the University of Chicago Laboratory Schools before serving as a qualitative researcher for the Consortium on Chicago School Research from 1994 to 2002. During this time she earned a Ph.D. in education from the University of Chicago in 2001. She was an assistant professor of education at Loyola University Chicago and at Ursinus College before she came to Carthage in 2007.

John Sedeska
Assistant Football Coach/Defensive Coordinator; Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science joined Carthage in 2008.

Penny Seymoure
Director of Neuroscience Program; Associate Professor of Neuroscience and Psychology, was a postdoctoral fellow with the University of Colorado Health Science Center in Denver from 1996 to 1998. She was also a postdoctoral fellow and research consultant at the University of Denver with Marshal M. Haith from 1998 until her appointment at Carthage in 2000. Ms. Seymoure is interested in brain development in human and rodent models. She currently is examining two research interests, the interaction of circulating gonadal steroid hormones and environmental experience on spatial abilities, and the effect of complex housing on spatial abilities across the lifespan. She has published articles in several neuroscience journals. Ms. Seymoure earned her B.A. (cum laude) and M.A. (with distinction) from California State University at Stanislaus, and her Ph. D. from the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign.

Dimitri Shapovalov
Assistant Professor of Music, earned his B.A. from the University of Minnesota and his M.A. and Ph.D. from Cornell University. He joined Carthage in 2005.

Joseph Shields
Assistant Professor of Business Administration, has worked for several major corporations, including Miller Brewing Co., ABB Robotics, and Snap-on Tool. He earned a B.A. in engineering from the University of Michigan in 1978, and an M.B.A. from the University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee in 1990.

Barbara Short
Associate Professor of Education, earned her B.A. from Augustana (Ill.) College, and her M.S. and Ed.D. from Illinois State University. Prior to coming to Carthage in 2004, she spent one year as an assistant clinical professor of education at Loyola University Chicago and 15 years as an elementary teacher in Illinois. She co-wrote the article "Moments in Constructivism: How does accepting failures allow us to examine our teaching?", which was published in Chemistry Educator (Vol.6 No.5, 2001). She currently is preparing three articles for publication, developed from her dissertation, "How Do Beliefs and Other Factors such as Prior Experiences Influence Decision-making of First-year Teachers?", and intends to continue to perform research in science education and constructivist pedagogy; teacher development and transition into career; first-year teachers; and the effect of teacher belief systems on their pedagogical practices. Ms. Short has given 20 individual and group presentations and workshops on pedagogy throughout Illinois since the early 1990s.

Pamela Smiley
Chair, English Department; Professor of English, teaches the novel, introduction to literature, and Heritage studies.

During 1994-1995, she was a visiting Fulbright professor in Seoul, Korea. She has conducted extensive research work in literature and composition, expository writing, creative writing, and women's
Mark Snavely
Chair, Mathematics Department; Professor of Mathematics, is interested in research in the field of dynamical systems. His paper, “Markov Partitions for the Two-Dimensional Torus,” presented at the Conference and Workshop in Ergodic Theory and Symbolic Dynamics at the University of Washington, was published in Proceedings of the American Mathematical Society. Mr. Snavely is very active in undergraduate research, particularly in the areas of discrete mathematics and mathematical modeling. He is working to integrate mathematical software packages and mathematical modeling into the curriculum and teaches mathematics courses at introductory and upper levels. His contributions to general education at Carthage have included teaching in the Heritage program and leading the team of faculty who developed the interdisciplinary natural science course, Discovery. He has served as Chair of the Wisconsin Section of the Mathematical Association of America, and was named the 2003-2004 Carthage Distinguished Teacher of the Year. He earned his B.S. degree at Grove City College, and his M.A. and Ph.D. degrees at Northwestern University. Mr. Snavely joined the Carthage faculty in 1990.

Walter Smith
Assistant Professor of Chemistry, earned a B.S. in chemistry from Worcester Polytechnic Institute, and a Ph.D. in physical organic chemistry from Brown University. After a 21-year career as a research scientist for Baxter Healthcare Corp., he became a teacher. He was an adjunct instructor of chemistry at Elgin (Ill.) Community College, and taught chemistry, physics, and earth science at Carmel Catholic High School in Mundelein, Ill.

Matthew Somlai
Adjunct Assistant Professor of Sociology, 2008.

Richard Sperber
Associate Professor of Modern Languages, researches 19th and 20th century German and Spanish literature. He came to Carthage after teaching German and Spanish from 1996 to 2000 at Gonzaga University in Spokane, Wash., and writing several book reviews for academic journals. His most recent work is on the German Colonial Period. He earned his B.A. from the Friedrich-Alexander Universität at Erlangen, Germany. He earned his M.A. from the University of California-San Diego, and Ph.D. from the University of Washington. He joined Carthage in 2000.

David Steege
Associate Dean of the College: Professor of English, teaches, writes, and presents papers on 19th century American literature, the novel and short story, British children's literature, and writing pedagogy. Recently he has presented papers at the International Research Society for Children's Literature in York, England, and at the International Popular Culture Conference in Cambridge, England, on British children's fantasy novels and their connections with British colonialism and the British public school novel. Named Carthage Distinguished Teacher of the Year in 1994, Mr. Steege has given seminars on teaching to graduate students at Marquette University and taught at the Lake Geneva Elderhostel. Out of an interest in volunteerism, he has developed a course on service/learning for Carthage that combines community service with classroom study. He is the faculty sponsor for the Carthage chapter of Alpha Chi, the National College Honor Scholarship Society, and for Sigma Tau Delta, the English Honors Society. Mr. Steege earned his B.A. degree from Pomona College in Claremont, California, where he became a member of Phi Beta Kappa, and his M.A. and Ph.D. degrees from the University of North Carolina-Chapel Hill. He joined the Carthage faculty in 1991.

John Stewig
Professor of Education; Director of the Center for Children's Literature, joined the Carthage faculty in 2004.

Wenjie Sun
Assistant Professor of Geography & Earth Science and Computer Science, is originally from Harbin in northeastern China. She earned her B.S. in Geography with a minor in Economics from Beijing University. Prior to Carthage, Wenjie went to graduate school at Indiana University, Bloomington, where she received her M.A. in Geography, M.S. in Computer Science, and Ph.D. in Geographic Information Science (GIS). She teaches courses in GIS, Satellite Image and Air Photo Analysis, Human Geography, Geography of East Asia, and Heritage. She teaches courses in Computer Science and leads J-term trips to China. Wenjie conducts research projects using GIS and Remote Sensing (RS) techniques to examine land use and land cover change (LUCC) from the perspective of human-environment interaction. She is also interested in applying GIS and RS to a wider range of economic, social, and environmental studies. In addition, she is exploring collaborative research and teaching opportunities on regional differences in China and East Asia. She has been involved in NSF-funded research projects on LUCC in southern Indiana and spatially explicit decision-making lab experiments combining GIS and experimental economics. She has published in the International Journal of Geographical Information Science and given a number of talks at national professional meetings.

Wenjie Sun
Assistant Professor of Geography & Earth Science and Computer Science, is originally from Harbin in northeastern China. She earned her B.S. in Geography with a minor in Economics from Beijing University. Prior to Carthage, Wenjie went to graduate school at Indiana University, Bloomington, where she received her M.A. in Geography, M.S. in Computer Science, and Ph.D. in Geographic Information Science (GIS). She teaches courses in GIS, Satellite Image and Air Photo Analysis, Human Geography, Geography of East Asia, and Heritage. She teaches courses in Computer Science and leads J-term trips to China. Wenjie conducts research projects using GIS and Remote Sensing (RS) techniques to examine land use and land cover change (LUCC) from the perspective of human-environment interaction. She is also interested in applying GIS and RS to a wider range of economic, social, and environmental studies. In addition, she is exploring collaborative research and teaching opportunities on regional differences in China and East Asia. She has been involved in NSF-funded research projects on LUCC in southern Indiana and spatially explicit decision-making lab experiments combining GIS and experimental economics. She has published in the International Journal of Geographical Information Science and given a number of talks at national professional meetings.

John Stewig
Professor of Education; Director of the Center for Children's Literature, joined the Carthage faculty in 2004.

Wayne Thompson
Associate Professor of Sociology and Criminal Justice, specializes in both criminology and the sociology of religion. He also is an expert in large-
scale sample survey research. Prior to becoming a professor, he was on the professional research staffs of the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) and the Evangelical Lutheran Church in America. Mr. Thompson has published and presented papers at professional conferences on church growth and decline processes, the impact of religion on crime and juvenile delinquency, and religion in the Wisconsin prison system. He has also recently published research on the relationship between mass media and religion. Among his current research projects is a study of the impact of religion on suicide in China and the United States. He earned his M.A. from the University of Arizona, and Ph.D. from the University of Connecticut. He has been at Carthage since 1998.

**Alex Tiahnybok**  
Assistant Professor of Business Administration, came to Carthage in 2007 as an adjunct faculty member. He has more than 20 years of experience in business, and owns a consulting firm that deals with chemical companies. He earned a B.S. in chemical engineering from Northwestern University in 1986, and an M.B.A. from DePaul University in 2003.

**Ingrid Tiegel**  
Acting Chair, Psychology Department; Director, Social Science Program; Professor of Psychology, is a developmental psychologist interested in the areas of attachment behavior, sibling relations, early childhood interventions and education, health psychology, and youth at risk for psychopathology. She frequently consults for community programs relating to the development and education of young children and for youth at risk. She has been a commissioner and validator for the NAEYC accreditation program. Dr. Tiegel was the chair of the Community Planning Team and Executive Committee for Kenosha YES, a five-year community effort to prevent serious juvenile delinquency in Kenosha County. Previously named Carthage Distinguished Teacher of the Year, Dr. Tiegel also received an award for her teaching at the State University of New York at Stony Brook. She was the recipient of NICHD and NIMH pre-doctoral fellowships at the University of Minnesota. Ms. Tiegel's personal interests include sketching, gardening, reading, swimming, visiting museums, and attending the theater. She earned her B.A. degree from Stanford University, M.A. from San Jose State University, and Ph.D. from the University of Minnesota. Ms. Tiegel came to Carthage in 1980.

**Deborah Tobiason**  
Assistant Professor of Biology, came to Carthage in 2007 from Northwestern University, where she was a research assistant professor at Feinberg School of Medicine. She had been a postdoctoral fellow at Feinberg, a biochemistry lecturer at Elmhurst College in 2004, and a lecturer in the Upper Bound program at Columbia College in Chicago from 2000 to 2003. She earned a B.S. in biology from Loyola College of Maryland in 1992, and a Ph.D. in microbiology and molecular genetics from Emory University in 1998.

**Erik Tou**  
Assistant Professor of Mathematics, received a Ph.D. in mathematics from Dartmouth College in 2007, after earning an M.A. in mathematics from Dartmouth in 2004. He earned a B.A. in mathematics from Gustavus Adolphus College in 2002. He joined the Carthage faculty in 2007.

**Aaron Trautwein**  
Professor of Mathematics, specializes in knot theory, a subfield of topology, which is the area of mathematics that examines shape. In particular, he studies the physical and theoretical properties of harmonic knots and their applications. He has presented numerous talks on his research and wrote the chapter, "An Introduction to Harmonic Knots," for the book *Ideal Knots*. At Carthage Mr. Trautwein teaches an array of courses for the mathematics department and heritage program including multivariate calculus, linear and abstract algebra, and Heritage I and II. He was selected as Carthage’s Distinguished Teacher of the Year in 2001. Mr. Trautwein resides in Kenosha and is active in his community. He completed the Leadership Kenosha Training Program and has served as Carthage’s United Way Chair and on United Way Community Caring Teams for the past ten years. Mr. Trautwein earned his B.A. from Washington University, where he majored in mathematics and secondary education, and minored in anthropology. At Washington University, he was selected to be a member of Phi Beta Kappa and earned a Missouri Lifetime Secondary School Teaching Certificate. He earned his M.A. in mathematics from St. Louis University. He received the Outstanding Teaching Assistant Award and earned his Ph.D. in Topology from the University of Iowa. He joined the Carthage faculty in 1995.

**Stephen Udry**  
Chair, History Department; Associate Professor of History, has traveled extensively throughout Asia, and has resided in Taiwan, where he taught English for five years. He also has visited China, Japan, Korea, Nepal, Tibet, and Thailand. Mr. Udry's dissertation was *Muttering Mystics: Manchu Shamanism*. He earned his A.B. degree from Columbia College, Columbia University, and his M.A. and Ph.D. from the University of Washington. Mr. Udry joined the Carthage faculty in 2000.

**Leanne Ulmer**  
Head Women's Volleyball Coach; Head of Volleyball Operations; Senior Woman Administrator, was a successful head girls and boys volleyball coach at Adlai E. Stevenson High School in Lincolnshire, Ill. Ms. Ulmer earned her B.A. in social relations from the University of California-Riverside. She was member of the 1979 volleyball team, which won an Association of Intercollegiate Athletics for Women (AIAW) national championship. Later, Ms. Ulmer was inducted into the school's athletic hall of fame. She briefly played with the New York Stars of the Women's Professional Basketball League, and on the Women's Professional Golf Association mini-tour from 1989-91. Ms. Ulmer was once a winning contestant on the television game show "Wheel of Fortune."

**Paul Ulrich**  
Director of Honors Program; Assistant Professor of Great Ideas, Political Science and Philosophy, came to Carthage after having served as an adjunct professor of political science at George Washington University since 2001. Prior to that appointment, he spent two years as an instructor of Newberry Library Adult
Faculty and Staff

Seminars, three years as a research analyst for the Chicago Transit Authority Department of Planning, and two years as a visiting assistant professor of political science at Kenyon College. Currently, he serves as research director for the Environmental Literacy Council in Washington, D.C. Professor Ulrich has made several public presentations and is preparing a paper for publication based on his research on Plato, which is also reflected in his dissertation, "Plato's Gorgias and the Power of Speech and Reason in Politics and Education." He is fluent in Greek and Latin and is proficient in German and French. He earned his B.A. and Ph. D. from the University of Chicago. He joined Carthage in 2004.

Dennis Unterholzner
Archivist; Reference Librarian; Serials and Interlibrary Loan Librarian; Assistant Professor of Library Services, earned a bachelor of science degree, master of science degree in American History, and master of arts degree in library science from the University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee. He joined Carthage in 1975.

Christian von Dehsen
Chair, Humanities Division; Professor of Religion, has a balanced background, having worked as an assistant pastor and a research associate before joining the faculty. He is the book review editor for the Lutheran Forum and Reformed Liturgy and Music and has published a collaborated paper, "Policy and Politics: The Genesis and Theology of Social Statements in the Lutheran Church in America." His course offerings include the Pentateuch, Christologies of the New Testament, Greek, and Introduction to the New Testament. He earned his B.A. degree at Queens College/The City University of New York, M.Div. degree at the Lutheran Theological Seminary at Philadelphia, and his M.Phil. and Ph.D. degrees from Union Theological Seminary in New York. He is a member of Phi Beta Kappa. He came to Carthage in 1988.

Joseph Wall
Assistant Professor of Business Administration, earned a B.S. in engineering from Purdue University in 1993. While an undergraduate, he started a commercial real estate firm, which he headed for eight years. Since 1998 he has been a full-time financial analyst and investor. He earned a master's in business administration from Marquette University in 2006.

Alan Wallace
Assistant Professor of English, maintains a variety of interests, including outdoor education, new course development, and writing. He has a strong background in education, joining the faculty after teaching at the Prairie School (Racine, Wis.), University of Wisconsin-Parkside, and Kansas University. His current course offerings include an introduction to American literature, an introduction to world literature, creative writing, and advanced writing. He first suggested and strongly advocated the semester of heritage in Japan. He is especially interested in creating innovative programs for J-term; in 1992 he introduced the course Literature of Exploration and Adventure. In 1993 he led the backpacking and camping trip to the Big Bend National Park in Texas. Mr. Wallace earned his B.A. degree at Trinity College in Hartford, Conn., and M.A. and M.Phil. degrees at Kansas University. He came to Carthage in 1989.

Yan Wang
Assistant Professor of Modern Language, earned a B. A. in Japanese language and an M. A. in Japanese culture from Beijing Foreign Studies University. From 1996 to 1999, she was an assistant professor of Japanese language at Beijing Foreign Studies University. She earned an M.A. in Japanese Linguistics and Pedagogy from the University of Wisconsin-Madison in 2004. From 2005 to 2007 she was an instructor in the East Asian Languages and Literature department at UW-Madison. She received a Ph.D. in Japanese linguistics and an M.A. in Chinese linguistics, both from UW-Madison.

Gary Williams
Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science.

Brett Witt
Head Men's Cross-Country Coach; Assistant Men and Women's Track and Field Coach; Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science, began his first year as head coach in 2001 after serving two years as an assistant men's coach under Steve

Marilyn Ward
Professor of Education, teaches children's literature, creative arts, social studies methods, and graduate courses in gifted and talented education. She has conducted research on multicultural themes in children’s literature, multiple intelligence theory, and the development of curricular programs for gifted students. She earned her B.A. degree from the University of Wisconsin-Parkside, M.A. from Northwestern University, and Ph.D. from the University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee. Ms. Ward joined the Carthage faculty in 1990.

Erlan Wheeler
Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science, earned his Ph.D. from Massachusetts Institute of Technology, which he attended under a National Science Foundation graduate fellowship. Mr. Wheeler conducted research in the area of combinatorics. As the director of Carthage's former computer studies program, Mr. Wheeler helped launch Carthage's computer science major and department in December 1998. Now he divides his teaching between mathematics and computer science. Active in undergraduate research ever since receiving an NSF Research Experience for Undergraduates grant as an undergraduate at Virginia Polytechnic Institute, Mr. Wheeler began Sine on the Dotted Line, The Carthage Journal of Undergraduate Mathematics, as a forum for Carthage students to publish their research. A member of Phi Beta Kappa, Mr. Wheeler joined the Carthage faculty in 1992. He received the Distinguished Teacher of the Year Award in 1995.

148
Ray. From Plover, Wis., Mr. Witt graduated from the University of Wisconsin-Stevens Point in 1998, earning his B.A. in communications. He earned his M.A. in human performance and sport studies from the University of Tennessee in 1999. He served as a graduate assistant coach at Tennessee in both cross-country and track and field. At UW-Stevens Point, Mr. Witt, a track and field mid-distance runner, was an eight-time NCAA Division III All-American and a five-time Wisconsin Intercollegiate Athletic Conference champion. He was also named a GTE/CoSIDA Academic All-American.

**Thomas Wolff**
Visiting Associate Professor of Education, joined Carthage in 2006. Ph.D., California Coast University (ABD); M.A., B.A., University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee.

B.S. in biochemistry from Pennsylvania State University in 1990, and earned a Ph.D. in biochemistry from Cornell University in 1998. He spent three years as a postdoctoral research associate in chemistry at the State University of New York-Stony Brook before going to Xavier.

**David Wolfgang**
Assistant Professor of Chemistry, came to Carthage from Xavier University of New Orleans, where he was an assistant professor of chemistry for seven years. He received a

**Mimi Yang**
Professor of Modern Languages, is multilingual in Chinese, English, Spanish, and Portuguese. A native of China, she majored in Spanish language and literature, earning her B.A. from Beijing University, and her M.A. and Ph.D. from the University of Arizona. Before coming to Carthage in 1996, she was a visiting assistant professor of Spanish at Illinois Wesleyan University. She also has held teaching posts at the University of Arizona, Randolph-Macon Woman's College, and Dartmouth College. A recipient of numerous scholarships and awards and a frequent speaker at national and international conferences, she is the author of several articles on the Mexican painter Frida Kahlo and the Argentine writer Victoria Ocampo published in the journal Autobiographical Studies (1997), the book Interfaces: Women, Autobiography, Image and Performance (U. of Michigan Press, Ann Arbor, 1999), and the book Woman as Witness (Peter Lang, 2002). Among other publications on the Spanish mystic St. Teresa de Ávila, the Dalai Lama, Confucius, and Mohandas Ghandi, she also has authored the articles Borges and His Foundational in Postmodernism in the journal LaChispa (1999), To Be Human: Is the Rassias Method the Rassias Madness? published in the fall of 1995 in The Ram's Horn, and Una mirada oriental a las letras peruanas, which appeared in the February 1989 issue of Lundero. In addition to literary scholarly work, she conducts seminars and workshops, on- and off-campus, on cross-cultural themes in business. These include the seminar on NAFTA (North American Free Trade Agreement) in 1997, under the School of Professional Studies at Carthage and the workshop on training international business executives and managers in Iowa in 2003, sponsored by the US-China Chamber of Commerce. She joined the Clausen Center for World Business at Carthage in 2004. She has lived in Chinese-, Spanish-, and English-speaking worlds and has traveled extensively in Asia, Europe, Latin America, and North America.

**Paul Zavada**
Chair, Education Division; Director, Graduate Program; Professor of Education, earned his B.S., M.S.Ed., M.S. T. and Ph.D. from the University of Wisconsin. Paul has an extensive background in education. Paul comes to Carthage after serving 14 years as a superintendent of schools and 20 years teaching in public and private schools. He teaches education and educational administration courses. His research interests are teacher induction and teacher career stages. He joined Carthage in 2005.

**Matthew Zorn**
Associate Professor of Geography, has been an instructor of geography at West Georgia College, Catawba Valley Community College, and has taught geography courses at the University of Florida continuously since 1992. His teaching and research interests focus on climatology, environmental conservation, meteorology, natural environmental hazards, hydrology, fluvial/coastal geomorphology and quantitative methods. In addition to his teaching experience, he worked as a GIS analyst for a consulting firm, he directed a GIS and remote sensing lab for a minorities upward bound program, and he served for four years as a park ranger/interpreter in the Blue Ridge Parkway in North Carolina and the Chaco Culture National Historical Park in New Mexico. He has chaired several sessions, presented nearly a dozen papers and published five essays on the national level of geographic research. Mr. Zorn earned his Ph.D. in geography from the University of Florida, his M.A. and B.A. in geography, and a second B.A. in interdisciplinary/environmental studies from Appalachian State University. He joined Carthage in 1997.
Emeriti Faculty
Division of Education


Lloyd H. Melis, B.A., Augustana College; M.A., Ph.D., Northwestern University. (Professor Emeritus of Education: 1965-94)

August R. Schmidt III, B.S., Carthage College; M.S. Western Illinois University. (Director of Men's Athletics: 1983-88; Professor Emeritus of Physical Education: 1963-96)

Jon Swift, B.S., Carthage College; M.S., University of Wisconsin. (Professor Emeritus of Exercise and Sport Science: 1963-96)

Ronald Steven Zalokar, B.A., Monmouth College; M.S. Ed., Southern Illinois University; M.S., Western Illinois College; Ed.D., Marquette University. (Professor Emeritus of Exercise and Sport Science: 1961-97)

Division of the Fine Arts


Richard Sjoerdsma, B.A., Calvin College; M.M., University of South Dakota; Ph.D, Ohio State University. (Professor Emeritus of Music: 1968-2007)


Kenneth M. Winkle, B.A., Huron College; M.M.E., Indiana University; Ph.D., University of Iowa. (Professor Emeritus of Music: 1973-2001)

Division of the Humanities

John W. Bailey, B.S., Hampden-Sydney College; M.A., University of Maryland; Ph.D. Marquette University. (Professor Emeritus of History: 1967-December 2000)

Sam Chell., B.A., Augustana College; M.A., University of Illinois; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin - Madison. (Professor Emeritus of English: 1968-2007)

Mary Katherine Kent-Rohan, B.A., Saint Xavier College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Chicago. (Professor Emerita of German: 1969-89)


John Neuenschwander, B.A., Mount Union College; M.A., University of Vermont; Ph.D., Case Western Reserve University; J.D., Illinois Institute of Technology Chicago-Kent College of Law. (Professor Emeritus of History: 1969-2008)

Dudley V. Riggle, B.A., Wittenberg University; M.Div., Hamma Divinity School (Professor Emeritus of Religion and Associate in Ministry: 1961-98)

Lili G. Sorokin, B.S., University of Frankfurt; M.A. University of Chicago. (Professor Emerita of German: 1962-92)

Division of the Natural Sciences

Howard Dean, B.A., Peru State Teachers College; M.A., University of Nebraska. (Professor Emeritus of Mathematics: 1957-80)

Kenneth L. Hamm, B.A., Carthage College; M.A., University of Illinois; Ph.D., University of Iowa. (Professor Emeritus of Chemistry: 1948-89)

Vincent P. Hart, B.S., Purdue University; M.S., Miami University; Ph.D., University of Iowa. (Professor Emeritus of Physics: 1971-98)

Robert L. Jeannaire, B.S., M.S., University of Illinois; M.S., Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute. (Professor Emeritus of Physics: 1965-91)

John McGrew, B.A., Cornell University; M.S., University of North Texas; Ph.D., University of Michigan. (Associate Professor Emeritus of Computer Science: 1998-2002)

Ralph M. Tiefel, B.S., Central Missouri State College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Missouri. (Professor Emeritus of Biology: 1957-95)

Division of the Social Sciences

Donald Gottschalk, B.S., Marquette University. (Professor Emeritus of Business Administration: 1989-97)


Leonard Scharmach, B.S., St. Francis Major Seminary; S.T.I., Gregorian University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee. (Professor Emeritus of Sociology: 1967-December 2000)

Richard A. Snyder, B.S., Oklahoma State University; C.P.A. (Professor Emeritus of Business Administration: 1977-89)

Thomas E. Van Dahm, B.A., Hope College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Michigan. (Professor Emeritus of Economics: 1964-91)
Adjunct/Part-Time Faculty

Kathleen Alexander
Business Administration

Ronald Bailey
Education

Timothy Bell
Music

David Boehn
Political Science, Criminal Justice

Ryan Bonn
Discovery, Chemistry

Jennifer Brokaw
Social Work

Rosalind Brown
Business Administration

Nancy Cebula
Education

William Chiapete
Political Science

Susan Cook
Music

Joseph Cory
Art

Richard Custin
Business Administration

Lou Ann Daniels
Education

Remigio DeUngria
Business Administration

William Dezoma
Heritage

Steven Doelder
Chemistry

David Duncan
Heritage

Gary Eckstein
Sociology, Criminal Justice

Carl Edenhofner
Paralegal

Brian Edwards
Education

Leanne Evans
Education

Frank Falduto, Jr.
Art

Andrew Feldpausch
Education

Richard Fields
Business Administration

Dennis Flath
Biology

Barbara Foye
Psychology

Joanne Freitag
Business Administration

David Gartner
Heritage

Danielle Geary
Social Work

Joseph Gerou
Education

Denise Gifford
Education

Donald Gillespie
Business Administration

Marna Glover-Krueger
Art

Sarah Gorka
Music

Sue Goss
Mathematics

Avery Gould
Criminal Justice

William Griffin
Education

Sally Groleau
Mathematics

Pamela Grubb
Exercise & Sport Science

Alison Gruber
English

Carl Guziewski
Education

Ann Hackett
Exercise & Sport Science, Theatre

Alan Halfen
Geography

Crystal Hall
Music

Amy Hanson
Education

James Harris
Business Administration

Brian Harshburger
Geography

John Hemenway
Business Administration

Richard Hoskins
Music

Ellen Huck
Education

Terri Huck
Education

Allison Hull
Music

Achilles Infusino
Business Administration

Warren Jepson
Sociology

Eric Johnson
Art

Frank Johnson
Education

William Johnston
Education

John Jones
Religion

Thomas Kennedy
Education

Deborah King
Mathematics

Larry Klein
Chemistry

Michael Kozakis
Music

Susan Lacke
Exercise and Sport Science

Kathryn Lauer
Education

Wynne Laufenberg
Criminal Justice

Judith Lee
Education

David Leisner
Business Administration

Nana LoCicero
Education

Terry Lunn
Business Administration

Jessica Martin
Spanish

Debbie Masloski
Music

Louise Mattioli
Education

Kent McReynolds
Chemistry

Donald Michie
English

David Miller
Geography

Joel Miller
Business Administration

Michael Miller
Art

J. Reed Millsaps
Paralegal

Susan Mirsky
Education
### Adjunct/Part-Time Faculty

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Department</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jamie Moeller</td>
<td>Criminal Justice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maria Morales</td>
<td>Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joseph Moreland</td>
<td>Business Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anne Morse-Hambrock</td>
<td>Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barbara Mueller</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patricia Murphy</td>
<td>Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aaron Nee</td>
<td>Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dennis Nelson</td>
<td>Exercise and Sport Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eric Nelson</td>
<td>Religion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marsha Nelson</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David Ness</td>
<td>Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Julie Newcomb</td>
<td>Social Work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jennifer Oats-Sargent</td>
<td>Communications &amp; Digital Media</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anna Oliak</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Margaret Oliver</td>
<td>Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elizabeth Oplatka</td>
<td>Heritage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melody Orban</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jason Ottmann</td>
<td>Exercise &amp; Sport Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jill Packman</td>
<td>Paralegal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lynn Parks</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luke Payette</td>
<td>Exercise and Sport Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George Peek</td>
<td>Paralegal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Pelej</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marla Polley</td>
<td>Heritage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William Porter</td>
<td>Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arthur Preuss</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rodolfo Ramos</td>
<td>Business Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denise Rattigan</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Betty Rhodes</td>
<td>Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kevin Rich</td>
<td>Theatre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Darlene Rivest</td>
<td>Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jana Roynon</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barbara Salvo</td>
<td>Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matthew Saucedo</td>
<td>Pep Band</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Margaret Sauls Blair</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David Schani</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dan Schoroff</td>
<td>Religion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jolene Schneider</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christopher Schoen</td>
<td>Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lorien Schwaber</td>
<td>Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donald Schwartz</td>
<td>Political Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michael Seyller</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amareshwar Singh</td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ann Smith</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathew Somlai</td>
<td>Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melissa Snoza</td>
<td>Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Katie Sopoci</td>
<td>Exercise and Sport Science, Theatre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicolette Sturino</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Karen Suarez</td>
<td>Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scott Tegge</td>
<td>Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gloria Tillman-Kemp</td>
<td>The Gospel Messengers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sharon Tilton</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lynn Tracy</td>
<td>Religion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matthew Tuttle</td>
<td>Communication &amp; Digital Media</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jacqueline Valeri</td>
<td>Exercise and Sport Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ernie Virgili, Sr.</td>
<td>Exercise &amp; Sport Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paul Von Hoff</td>
<td>Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shelly Waltke</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connie Wheeler</td>
<td>Exercise &amp; Sport Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lisa Wiedholz-Abott</td>
<td>Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emily Winkler</td>
<td>Exercise and Sport Science, Theatre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daniel Wolff</td>
<td>History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kevin Wood</td>
<td>Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Zapf</td>
<td>Criminal Justice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richard Zimmerman</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bradley Zopf</td>
<td>Sociology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Affiliated Faculty in Social Work

- Dennis Bedford, BSW
- Tatjana Bicanin, MSW
- Laurie Bonnar, MSW
- Rebecca Craig, MA
- Maxine Erby, BSW, MSW
- Jennifer Evancy, MSW
- Amy Herbst, MSW
- Jennifer Hovorka, BSW
- Jim Huycke, MSW, ACSW, LCSW
- Dick Kaufman, MSW
- Becky Kietzke, MSW
- Ellen Kupfer, MSW
- Jessica Ladine, BSW
- Leon Potter, MA
- Tracy Raasch-Emsun, MSW
- Jane Sampson, BSW
- Sue Schmidt-Decker, BSW
- Dave Shanahan, MSW
- Carmen Shupe, BA
- Dawn Simon, BA
- Gary Vargas
- Shantanya Walker, BSW
- Veronica Ward, MSW
- Suzanne Wilczek, BSW
Administration
F. Gregory Campbell, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.
President of the College;
Professor of History
William R. Abt, B.S., M.B.A.
Vice President for Administration and Business
Brad Andrews, B.S., M.A.
Vice President for Enrollment and Student Services
John M. Antaramian, B.S.
Visiting Professor of Government;
Counselor for Community Partnerships
Robert R. Bonn, B.S., M.Ed., Ed.D.
Director of Athletics;
Director of Exercise Sport Science
Paul R. Hegland, B.M., M.M.
Special Assistant to the President
Todd Kelly, B.M., M.A., M.S., D.M.
Vice President for Library and Information Services
Louise Paskey, B.A., M.S.
Dean of Students
Judith Schaumberg, B.S., M.A., Ph.D.
Acting Dean of the College
Robert Rosen, B.A.
Associate Vice President for Communications
Dean of Siebert Chapel
Michael West, B.A., M.B.A.
Associate Vice President for Adult Education
Vice President for College Relations
Thomas J. Augustine, B.A., M.A.
Recruitment and Program Coordinator for Adult Education
Greg Baer, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.
Director of Faculty Development;
Associate Professor of Modern Languages
Deborah Betsworth, B.A., Ph.D.
Director of Counseling Services
Amanda Binger, B.A., M.Ed.
Tarble, Swenson and Best Western Hall Director;
Director of Residence Life
Michele Bonn, B.S., M.S.T.
Senior Lecturer, Exercise & Sport Science
Scott W. Bruce, B.A., M.B.A.
Associate Registrar
Matthew Brzeski, B.S.
Student Computing Coordinator
Temple Burling, B.A., M.S., Ph.D.
Associate Professor of Physics, Biology, and Great Ideas
Nina Caliguiri, B.S., M.S.
South Hall Director;
Director of Student Activities
Dean Clark, B.A., M.B.A.
Associate Vice President of Admissions
D. Ben DeSmidt, B.A., M.A., M.Phil, Ph.D.
Director of Great Ideas and Western Heritage;
Assistant Professor of Great Ideas and Classics
Mary Dumas
Campus Nurse
Annette Lovrien Duncan, B.A., M.A.
Director of Supplemental Instruction/Tutoring; Assistant Professor of English
Ernestine N. Eger, B.A., M.A., M.L.I.S., Ph.D.
Reference/User Instruction Librarian; Professor of Spanish
Jean Frederick, B.S., M.S.
Director of Career Services
Diana Garner
Johnson Hall Director;
Director of Community Service and Leadership Development
Emily Gougulich, B.A.
Assistant Director of Alumni Relations
Ben Gorres, B.A.
Director of Admissions and Financial Aid
Chris Grugel, B.A., M.L.S.
Reference/Media Services Librarian
Edward Halverson
Network Assistant/User Support Specialist
Michelle L. Hamilton, B.S.
Director of Admissions & Financial Aid
Abigail Hanna, B.S., M.S.
Registrar
Scott Hegrenes, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.
Director of Discovery
William Hoare, B.S., M.B.A.
Associate Vice President for Business
Richard Hren
Head of Library Technical Services
Richard Huening, B.S., M.A., M.A.
Director of Administrative Services
Becky Hughes, B.A.
Hall Director, Director of Multi-Cultural Affairs
Greg Huss, B.A.
Director of Development
Sarah Hunt, B.A.
Director of Development
Steve Janiak, B.F.A.
Art Director
Diane Keller
Director of Operation for Adult Education
Steven Kirk, B.A.
Web Developer
Bill Kurtz, B.A., M.A.
Communications Associate
Michael Larry, B.A.
Academic Advisor
June Leisky
Database Manager
Diane Levesque, B.A., M.F.A
Director of H.F. Johnson Art Gallery;
Assistant Professor of Art
Michael Love, B.S.
Media Coordinator
Christopher Lynch, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.
Director of All College Programs;
Associate Professor of Great Ideas and Political Science
Keith Macdonald, B.S.
Assistant Director of Student Financial Planning
Steven A. Marovich, B.A., M.A.
Assistant Athletic Director;
Sports Information Director
Rick Matthews, B.S., M.A., Ph.D.
Director, Criminal Justice Program;
Director, Writing Development Program;
Chair, Department of Sociology;
Associate Professor of Criminal Justice and Sociology
Bruce Metzler, B.S., M.S.
Media Services; Reference Specialist
Daniel Miller, B.A., M.P.A., Ph.D.
Director of Curriculum Development and Assessment;
Professor of Psychology
David Missurelli, B.S., M.B.A.
Controller
Nick Mulvey, B.A.
Director of Admissions and Financial Aid
Kathy Myers
Head of Circulation Interlibrary Loan
Greg Nichols, B.A.
Assistant Controller
Jean Preston, B.A., M.A.
Director of the Writing Center
Jason Pruitt, B.A., M.A.
Associate Director of Career Services
Jason Ramirez, B.A., M.S.
Associate Dean of Students
Ben Richards, B.A., M.S.
Recruitment Coordinator for Adult Education and Paralegal Studies
Ryan Ringhand
Academic Advisor
David Robinson, B.A., M.U.P.P.
Webmaster
Administration

Holly Rodden, B.A., M.A.
Oaks Hall Director;
Academic Advisor

Kelle Laura Rogers, B.A.
Academic Advisor

Jennifer Rhyner, B.A., M.B.A.
Associate Director of Financial Aid

Carol Hintzehe Sabbar, B.A., M.A.
Director of Computer Center

Brian Schattner, B.S.
Director of Admissions and Financial Aid

Rob Schiferl, B.A.
Director of Internet Recruitment

Ashley Schmidtke, B.S.
Director of Admissions and Financial Aid

Diane Schowalter, B.A., M.S., Ph.D.
Learning Specialist

Kevin Slonac, B.A., M.A.
Director of Conferences;
Manager of TARC

Jane Spencer, B.A.
Academic Advisor

David Steege, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.
Associate Dean of the College;
Professor of English

Kathleen Steinberg, B.S.
Education Advisor

Judy Steimbrecher
Assistant Director of Financial Aid

Paul Ulrich, B.A., Ph.D.
Director of Honors Program;
Assistant Professor of Great Ideas, Political
Science and Philosophy

Dennis L. Unterholzer, B.S., M.S., M.A.L.S.
Head of Public Services;
Assistant Professor of Library Services

Vatistas Vatistas, B.A.
Director of the Office of Financial Planning

James Walsh
Network Administrator

Elaine Walton, B.A.
Associate Vice President for College
Relations;
Director of Church Relations

William R. Weir, B.A., M.B.A.
Director of Admissions Financial Aid

John Weiser, B.A.
Recruitment Coordinator, Adult Education

Gary Williams, B.A., M.Ed.
Associate Athletic Director for Education
Services

Nicholas Winkler, B.A.
Director of Housing and Greek Life

Elizabeth Young, B.S
Web Content Editor

Katherine Young, B.A.
Assistant Registrar

Paul Zavada, B.S., M.S. Ed., M.S.T., Ph.D.
Director, Graduate Program; Chair
Education Division; Professor of Education

Jie Zhou
Cataloging Librarian

Emeriti

Robert Dittus, B.S., M.B.A.
Vice President Emeritus of Business &
Finance (1989-2001)

Jack Harris, B.A., M.A.
Vice President for Development Emeritus
(1953-1979)

Ruth Johnson, B.A.
Registrar Emerita (1956-2002)

Betty C. Kendall, B.A., M.A.S.
Public Services Librarian Emerita and
Associate Professor (1970-1985)

Emeriti

Robert Dittus, B.S., M.B.A.
Vice President Emeritus of Business &
Finance (1989-2001)

Jack Harris, B.A., M.A.
Vice President for Development Emeritus
(1953-1979)

Ruth Johnson, B.A.
Registrar Emerita (1956-2002)

Betty C. Kendall, B.A., M.A.S.
Public Services Librarian Emerita and
Associate Professor (1970-1985)
Board of Trustees

Chairman
Edward W. Smeds, '57
President, Operations (retired)
Kraft
Glenview, Ill.

First Vice Chairman
Robert A. Cornog
Chairman, President, and CEO (retired)
Snap-on Incorporated
Kenosha, Wis.

Secretary
Mark E. Barmak
Vice President, Government Affairs (retired)
Abbott Laboratories
Abbott Park, Ill.

Ex Officio
Treasurer
William R. Abt
Vice President for Administration and Business
Carthage

College Attorney
Phillip R. Godin
Godin, Geraghty & Puntillo, S.C.
Kenosha, Wis.

President
F. Gregory Campbell
Carthage

Trustees
Ross A. Anderson, '75
Whyte Hirschboeck Dudek S.C.
Milwaukee

Mary Bishop
President and Chief Marketing Officer (retired)
Leo Burnett USA
Chicago

Steven M. Chapman
Group Vice President - Emerging Markets and Businesses
Cummins Inc.
Columbus, Ind.

Richard M. Christman
Executive Partner
Giant Partners, LLC
Chairman
Caresoft, LLC
Decatur, Ill.

W. Craig Deaton, '72
President
Gateway Mortgage Corporation
Kenosha, Wis.

John L. Gorton, '66
President
Gorton Farms, Inc.
Racine, Wis.

Jeff Hamar, '80
President and Chief Executive Officer
Galleher, Inc.
Santa Fe Springs, Calif.

Hoyt H. Harper II, '77
Senior Vice President, Brand Management
Starwood Hotels and Resorts
White Plains, N.Y.

William H. Kelley
Vice Chairman
Jelly Belly Candy Company
North Chicago, Ill.

Thomas E. Kieso, '73
Co-Owner
William F. Meyer Company
Aurora, Ill.

James R. Krauser
Senior Vice President (retired)
Wisconsin Energy Corporation
Milwaukee

Thomas W. Lentz, '63
Chairman
Global Display Solutions, Inc.
Roscoe, Ill.

Dean A. Matthews, '84
General Manager
Matthews Distributing Co. of Iowa
Dubuque, Iowa

Marilyn Olson
Assistant Director for Colleges and Universities
Vocation and Education
Evangelical Lutheran Church in America
Chicago

Gordon Postlewaite, '59
Assistant Superintendent for Administration (retired)
Oswego Community Unit District #308
Oswego, Ill.

Loren H. Semler, '65
Chairman and Chief Executive Officer
Semler Industries, Inc.
Franklin Park, Ill.

John R. Sladek, Jr., '65
Professor of Pediatrics and Neuroscience
University of Colorado School of Medicine
Aurora, Colo.

Catherine Lowry Straz
David A. Straz, Jr. Foundation
Tampa, Fla.

The Rev. Paul W. Stumme-Diers
Bishop
Greater Milwaukee Synod
Evangelical Lutheran Church in America
Milwaukee

Debra S. Waller, '78
Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer
Jockey International, Inc.
Kenosha, Wis.

June Boatman Waller, '63
Trustee
Franklin I. and Irene List Saemann Foundation
Champaign, Ill.

Gary Wilson
President
Wilson Printing, Inc.
Mundelein, Ill.

Trustees Emeriti
Waldo E. Berger, '47
President (retired)
Berger Construction Co.
Cedar Rapids, Iowa

Howard J. Brown
President
United Communications Corporation
San Francisco

John W. Fritsch
President
Fritsch Charitable Foundation
Libertyville, Ill.

William D. George
President and Chief Executive Officer (retired)
SC Johnson Wax
Racine, Wis.

The Rev. Hoover T. Grimsby
Senior Pastor (retired)
Central Lutheran Church
Minneapolis

Jack S. Harris, '49
President Emeritus
Siebert Lutheran Foundation
Brookfield, Wis.

Donald D. Hedberg, '50
Civic Leader
Manalapan, Fla.

The Rev. Raymond A. Heine
Bishop (retired)
Michigan Synod
Lutheran Church in America
Detroit

The Rev. Robert H. Herder
Bishop Emeritus
East Central Wisconsin Synod
Evangelical Lutheran Church in America
Appleton, Wis.

William L. Niemann, '41
Vice President-Law, General Counsel, and Secretary (retired)
Brunswick Corporation
Lake Forest, Ill.

John Pender
Senior Vice President and Chief Investment Officer (retired)
Aid Association for Lutherans
Appleton, Wis.
Board of Trustees

Ralph J. Tenuta
Chairman of the Board
Johnson Bank of Kenosha
Chairman
Tenuta's Inc.
Kenosha, Wis.

John P. Timmerwilke
Director, Information Services (retired)
Nutrilite Products
Buena Park, Calif.
Campus Buildings

David A. Straz, Jr. Center

for the Natural and Social Sciences (DSC)

Situated at the north end of campus, the Straz Center houses classrooms and laboratories for the various science departments, a greenhouse, and additional classroom facilities and faculty offices throughout three floors. The building also includes the 400-seat Wartburg Auditorium on the main level and the Studio Theatre located on the lower level. Additional classroom facilities are located in the lower level of the south wing.

A. W. Clausen Center

for World Business (CC)

Recognizing that students are graduating into a global economy, the College opened the A. W. Clausen Center for World Business in September 2004. Situated in the north wing of the Straz Center, which formerly housed the College's library, the Clausen Center provides offices for the business, economics, political science, and computer science departments, as well as classrooms and seminar rooms, and an executive conference room in which students, faculty, and staff meet with visiting international business leaders.

Lentz Hall (LH)

This four-story building is situated just south of the Straz Center, and overlooks Lake Michigan. Lentz Hall is home to the Admissions Office, Business Office, Office of College Relations, Office of the President, Career Services, Registrar's Office, Adult Education Office, conference-seminar rooms, administrative and faculty offices, and classrooms. The College bookstore, operated by Barnes and Noble, also is housed in Lentz Hall. The building is named for the Rev. Dr. Harold H. Lentz, fifteenth president of the College, who served from 1952 to 1976. He courageously led the College during its crucial transition from Carthage, Ill., to Kenosha, Wis., which enabled the College to flourish.

Walter Fritsch Meditation Chapel

Situated in a grove of trees across from Lentz Hall, this charming chapel may be used by individuals or small groups for private meditation, and also is home to Eucharist and prayer services. The chapel is adorned with a Greek cross fashioned by internationally renowned liturgical artist Eugene Potente, Jr., a resident of Kenosha. Stones that form the altar were taken from the steps of the Old Main building at the College's former Illinois campus.

Hedberg Library (HL)

Dedicated in January 2002, Hedberg Library is a state-of-the-art facility uniting traditional print, electronic, and multi-media information resources. The 65,000-square-foot structure boasts a carefully selected 136,400-volume collection of books, periodicals, video recordings, microforms, electronic databases, compact discs, and other educational resources. The library houses academic computing services; the Bleeke Research Center; the Franklin I. and Irene List Saemann Curriculum Resource Center; the Staubitz Archives; the Fess Information Commons; the Bernard Writing Center; the Fritsch Classroom and other electronic classrooms; the Neumann Media Theater; a media and technology suite for video and audio production and presentations; and individual and small group study rooms. Donna's Bytes, a 24-hour cyber-cafe, is immediately adjacent to the library, and provides food and a social gathering space, as well as comfortable, overstuffed chairs for conversation around a fireplace. While virtually the entire campus has wireless internet access, Hedberg Library also contains nearly 500 wired network data ports. The library is named for Donald D. Hedberg, '50, Carthage Trustee and philanthropist.

A. F. Siebert Chapel (SC)

Situated in the center of the Carthage campus, A. F. Siebert Chapel provides a beautiful setting for the College's religious life programs. It is the site of a thriving worship service during the week, as well as weekend worship services, and is the gathering place for important events such as the Carthage Christmas Festival, Honors Convocation, Baccalaureate service, and concerts by renowned musical ensembles, including the Juilliard String Quartet and the Waverly Consort. The 1600-seat chapel includes the magnificent, four-manual Fritsch Memorial Pipe Organ, as well as the smaller Ehrler Meditation Chapel, and offices for the Dean of the Chapel, Director of Choral Activities, and the Catholic Campus Minister.

H. F. Johnson Center for the Fine Arts (JAC)

The Johnson Arts Center is constructed in two wings. The lower wing includes classrooms, practice areas, teaching studios, and faculty offices for both the music and the art departments, as well as for several other departments in the humanities. The upper wing houses the recital hall and an active art gallery. The building is part of the larger Religion/Arts Center complex, which includes A. F. Siebert Chapel.

N. E. Tarble Athletic and Recreation Center (TARC)

Opened in June 2001, the 156,000-square-foot N. E. Tarble Athletic and Recreation Center houses the Koenitzer Aquatic Center, which features a 25-yard by 40-meter, 16-lane swimming pool; the 5,000-square-foot Semler Health and Fitness Center; the McNamara Baseball and Softball Practice Area; the Snap-on ACE Climbing Wall; a 200-meter indoor track; the Karstetter Racquetball Courts; the Jon Swift Sports Medicine Center; an aerobics area; multipurpose courts for basketball, volleyball, and tennis; locker rooms; the Postlewaite Press Box; and offices for the athletic staff, which include the Cornog Swimming Coaches' Office, the Lyons Volleyball Coach's Office, and the Art Keller Football Coach's Office. The fieldhouse is home to the spring commencement exercises and large-scale concerts featuring national acts that have included Dave Matthews, John Mayer, Bob Dylan, and The Fray.

Tarble Arena (formerly the Physical Education Center, or PEC)

The Tarble Arena, set to re-open in January 2009 after a $13.5 million renovation, will provide indoor facilities for physical education and athletics, and serve as the competition arena for basketball and volleyball. The new building also will include four classrooms, seven office suites, an athletic training/exercise physiology laboratory, an athletic team fitness center and the David E. Dale Golf Center. Renovations include a new hardwood floor, new bleacher seating, and additional locker rooms for both teams and officials. When completed, the arena will seat 2,500 for basketball or volleyball, and 3,000 for concerts and other events.

Todd Wehr Center (TWC)

The Todd Wehr Center stands in the middle of the student residential area. This facility, which benefits the extra-curricular life of Carthage students, contains the campus dining commons and a food court, student mailboxes and lounges, as well as a suite of multi-purpose rooms. The campus dining commons are on the upper floor, and offer a variety of eating options provided by Sodexo Food Service, North America's largest provider of food and facilities management. The facility is host to a variety of dances,
performances, cabaret events, and other recreational events presented for the enrichment of student life at Carthage. The TWC also features WOH's Place, which has numerous TVs, recreational games, and food service.

**W. A. Seidemann Natatorium**
The W. A. Seidemann Natatorium previously housed the College's swimming complex. Located in the heart of the student residential facilities, this structure will become a second student center as future home to the College Barnes and Noble Bookstore and premium food outlets. A 24-hour convenience store and other facilities are planned to accommodate the needs of a growing student body. Seidemann Natatorium currently is home to The WAVE (107.3 FM), a student-run radio station.

**The Joan C. Potente Chapel**
The Joan C. Potente Chapel provides an oasis for nurturing the spirit. Reflection, meditation, prayer, and worship can restore balance and provide inspiration in the lives of those who come here. It is nestled amongst The Oaks residential village at the south end of campus.

Although open to all students and the greater community, this chapel reflects a Roman Catholic atmosphere. A gift of Gene Potente, whose work also includes the Fritsch Meditation Chapel, the Joan C. Potente Chapel is named in honor of his wife, Joan.

**Student Residence Halls**
Comfortable, on-campus housing accommodations are available to resident students in a number of residence halls. Each hall includes lounges, vending facilities, study areas, laundry rooms, and other services.

*Joseph Johnson Residence Hall* is a co-ed hall that includes two Greek wings. The terrace level was renovated in 2001 and now includes suite-style rooms. The campus security office also is located on the terrace level. A large courtyard is situated behind the building. Johnson Hall is known for its annual "Johnson Haunted Halls" competition, which takes place each year around Halloween. The building is named for Joseph Johnson, a founder and former chairman of the board of Snap-on, Inc., who was an important benefactor of the College.

*Henry Denhart Residence Hall* is a co-ed residence hall that includes suite-style rooms similar to those found in Johnson Hall. The building is named for Henry Denhart, an early Carthage Trustee and significant benefactor.

*Pat Tarble Residence Hall* is Carthage's all-female residence hall. It houses sororities and includes some study-intensive wings. Many rooms overlook Lake Michigan, while others offer suite-style accommodations. The hall is named for Mrs. Pat Tarble, who, along with her husband, Newton E. Tarble, was a generous benefactor of the College.

*South Residence Hall* offers co-ed housing for four Greek organizations: Tau Sigma Chi, Tau Sigma Phi, Kappa Phi Eta, and Delta Omega Nu. The terrace level is home to the first-year advising center, as well as *The Current*, the student-run newspaper, and *Centrique*, a student literature and arts magazine. An outdoor patio area, complete with chairs and a grill, is situated directly behind South Hall.

*Swenson Residence Hall* is Carthage's all-male residence hall. Swenson Hall houses only 26 students in 13 rooms, eight of which are equipped with private bathrooms.

*The Oaks* residential villa is a new cluster that ultimately will include six villas. Four buildings are open for student living. The Oaks feature private rooms and baths in suite arrangements, with common lounge areas for each floor. Every room has stunning views of Lake Michigan.

**International Housing**
Since 1989, Carthage has invited young scholars from Asia, Europe, and South America to teach their native languages to Carthage students while pursuing their graduate studies at the College. These target language experts (TLE) in modern languages take residence on campus during their time at Carthage. Undergraduate international students enjoy the housing options available in the student residence halls.

**Trinity House (Home of the President)**
Built as the family home of the President of the College in the early 1960s, the building was a gift of the people of Trinity Lutheran Church in Rockford, Ill. The home was named "Trinity House" in honor the College's decades-long relationship with the congregation. The College rededicated Trinity House during Homecoming weekend in October 2003, following a major renovation of the home that summer.

**Smeds Tennis Center**
Across the street from the main campus, the $1.3 million Smeds Tennis Center features ten hard surface tennis courts, six of which are lighted; two stadium courts; an observation deck; and a clubhouse, which houses locker rooms, restrooms, team meeting space, and a juice bar. The Smeds Tennis Center is home to the Southeastern Wisconsin Men's Professional Tennis Futures, one of only 30 USTA tournaments of its kind in the country.
### Fall Undergraduate Enrollment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Full-Time</th>
<th>Part-Time</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Men</td>
<td>1112</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>1242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women</td>
<td>122</td>
<td>361</td>
<td>1623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>2374</td>
<td>491</td>
<td>2865</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Fall Graduate Enrollment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Full-Time</th>
<th>Part-Time</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Men</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### J-Term Undergraduate Enrollment

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Part-Time</td>
<td>90</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full-Time</td>
<td>1936</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>2026</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Accelerated Winter Term Enrollment

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Part-Time</td>
<td>155</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full-Time</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>155</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Spring Undergraduate Enrollment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Full-Time</th>
<th>Part-Time</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Men</td>
<td>1064</td>
<td>134</td>
<td>1198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women</td>
<td>1164</td>
<td>356</td>
<td>1520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>2228</td>
<td>490</td>
<td>2718</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Spring Graduate Enrollment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Full-Time</th>
<th>Part-Time</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Men</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>